PAJERO - ENGLISH - OBKE12E1



MITSUBISHI MOTORS

OWNER'S MANUAL

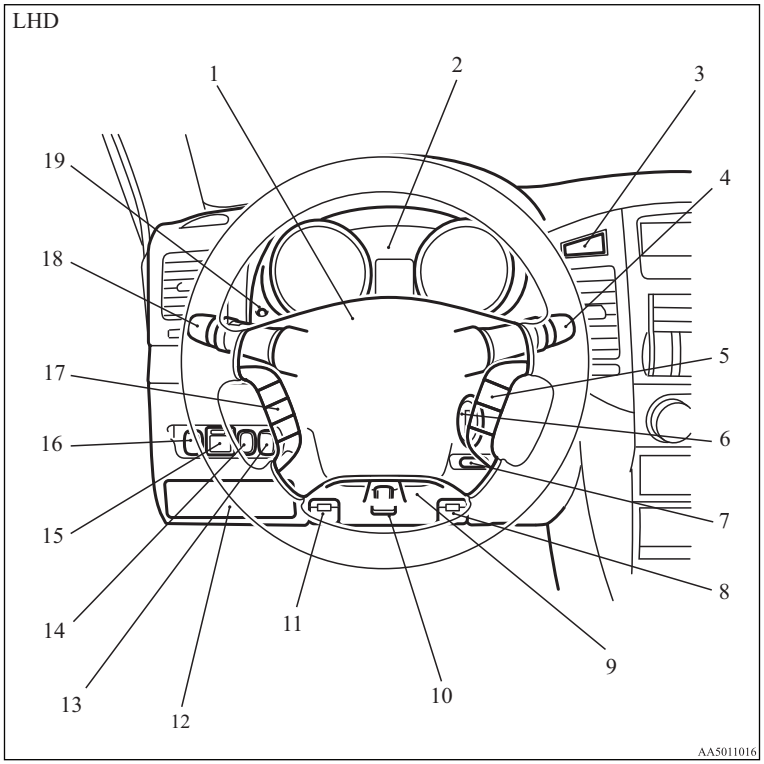
PAJERO

Table of contents

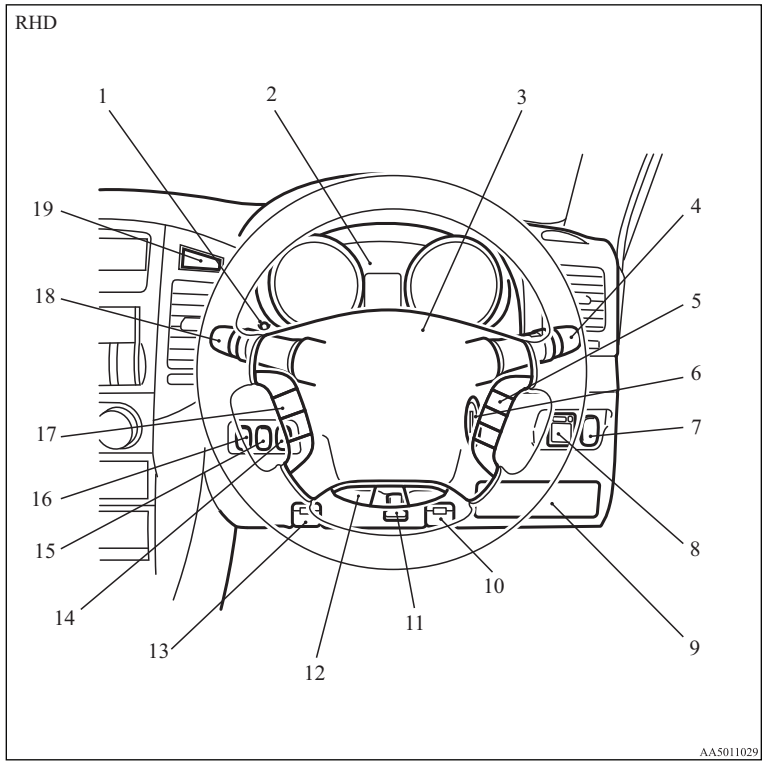
Overview	
General information	
Locking and unlocking	1
Seat and seat belts	2
Instruments and controls	3
Starting and driving	4
For pleasant driving	5
For emergencies	6
Vehicle care	7
Maintenance	8
Specifications	9

Instruments and Controls (Driver's area)

E00100106021



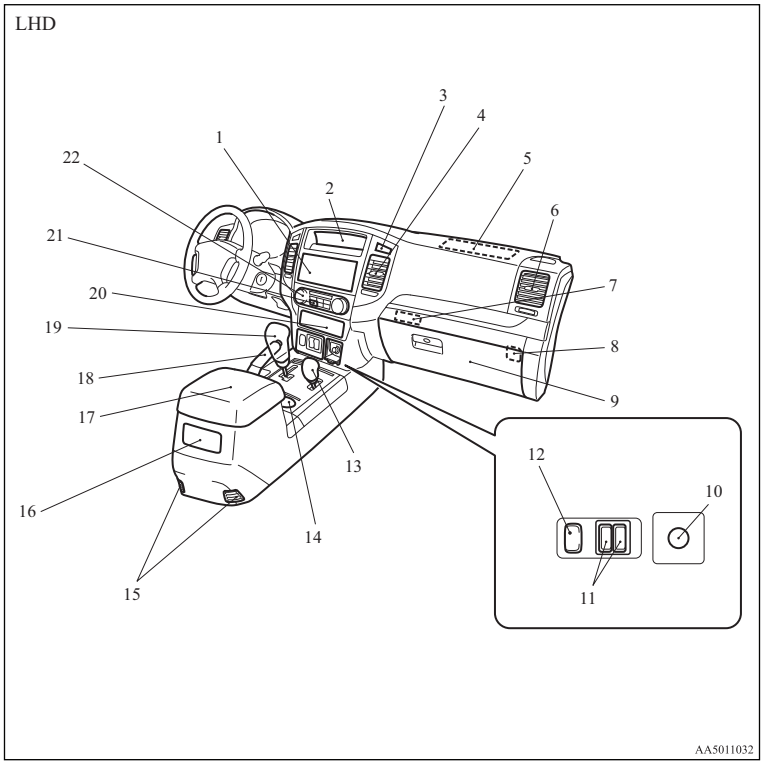
1. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for driver's seat) p. 2-33
   Horn switch p. 3-43
2. Instruments p. 3-02
3. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 3-35
4. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 3-37
   Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 3-41
5. Cruise control switch* p. 4-45
6. Ignition switch p. 4-12
7. Active Stability Control switch p. 4-41
8. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 03
9. Steering control switch (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)* p. 5-68
10. Steering wheel height adjustment p. 4-08
11. Bonnet release lever p. 8-03
12. Fuse block lid p. 8-19
13. Sonar cancel switch* p. 4-49
14. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 3-33
15. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirror switch p. 4-10
16. Front fog lamp switch* p. 3-36
    Rear fog lamp switch p. 3-36
17. Audio switch* p. 5-57
18. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 3-31
    Turn-signal lever p. 3-35
    Headlamp washer switch* p. 3-41
19. Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control) p. 3-06



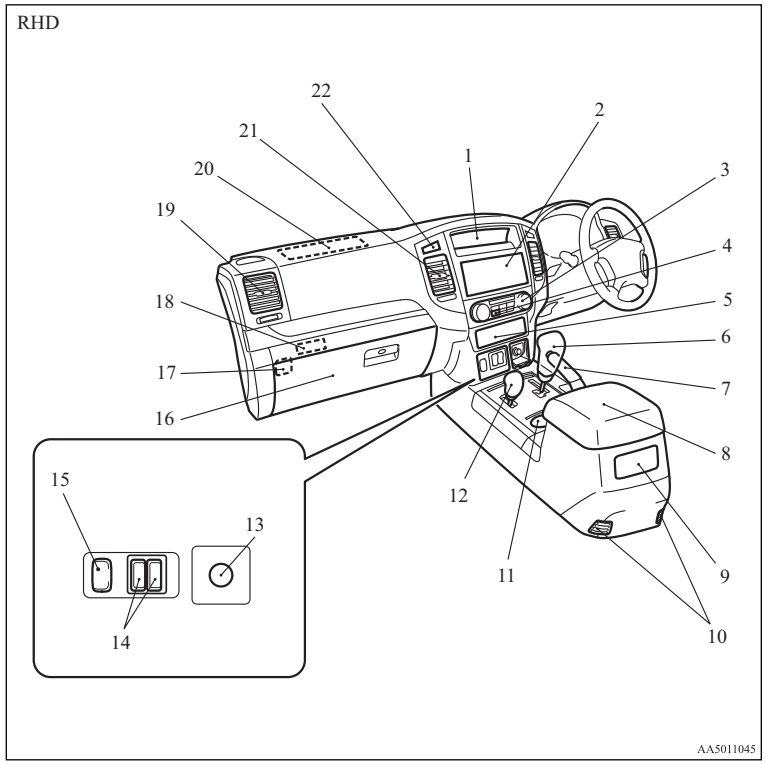
1. Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control) p. 3-06
2. Instruments p. 3-02
3. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for driver's seat) p. 2-33
   Horn switch p. 3-43
4. Windscreen wiper and washer switch p. 3-37
   Rear window wiper and washer switch p. 3-41
5. Cruise control switch* p. 4-45
6. Ignition switch p. 4-12
7. Front fog lamp switch* p. 3-36
   Rear fog lamp switch p. 3-36
8. Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirror switch p. 4-10
9. Fuse block lid p. 8-19
10. Bonnet release lever p. 8-03
11. Steering wheel height adjustment p. 4-08
12. Steering control switch (for Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)* p. 5-68
13. Fuel tank filler door release lever p. 03
14. Headlamp levelling switch* p. 3-33
15. Sonar cancel switch* p. 4-49
16. Active stability control switch p. 4-41
17. Audio switch* p. 5-57
18. Combination headlamps and dipper switch p. 3-31
    Turn-signal lever p. 3-35
    Headlamp washer switch* p. 3-41
19. Hazard warning flasher switch p. 3-35

Instruments and Controls (Instrument panel)

E00100104779



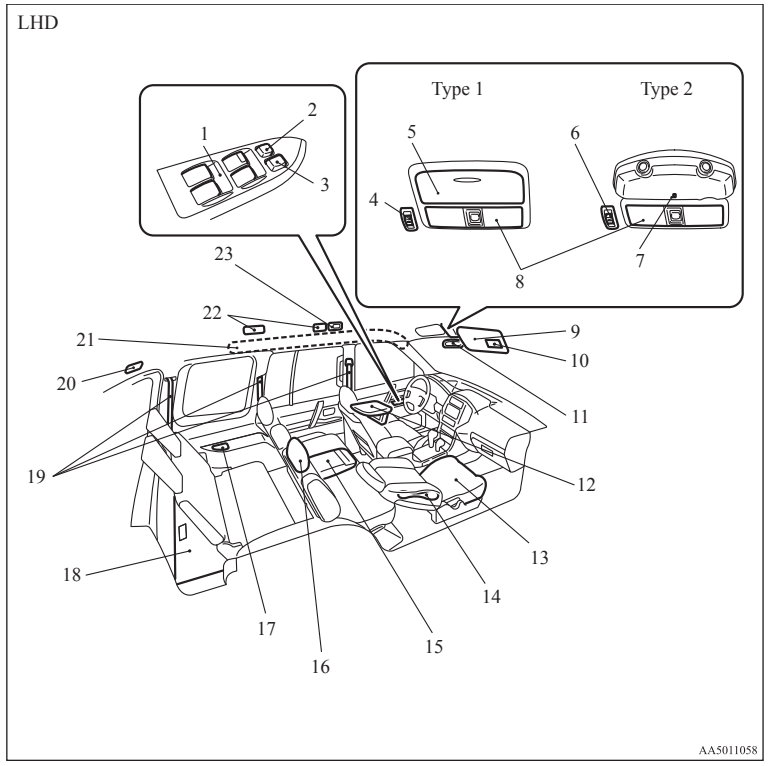
1. Audio* p. 5-12, 5-26
   MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System*
   Refer to the separate “MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System owner’s manual”
2. Centre information display* p. 3-11
3. Front passenger’s airbag OFF indication lamp p. 2-36
4. Centre ventilators p. 5-02
5. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 2-33
6. Side ventilators p. 5-02
7. Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)* p. 5-56
   Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)* p. 5-56
   USB input terminal* p. 5-82
8. Front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch p. 2-36
9. Glove box p. 5-92
10. Cigarette lighter* p. 5-86
    Accessory socket* p. 5-86
11. Heated seat switch* p. 2-08
12. Rear differential lock switch* p. 4-29
13. Transfer shift lever p. 4-24
14. Cup holder (for front seats) p. 5-94
15. Floor ventilators* p. 5-02
16. Rear air conditioning* p. 5-10
17. Armrest (for front seats) p. 2-08
    Centre console box p. 5-92
    Accessory socket p. 5-86
18. Parking brake lever p. 4-06
19. Gearshift lever p. 4-16
    Selector lever p. 4-19
20. Centre accessory box* p. 5-93
21. Rear window demister switch p. 3-42
22. Front automatic air conditioning p. 5-03



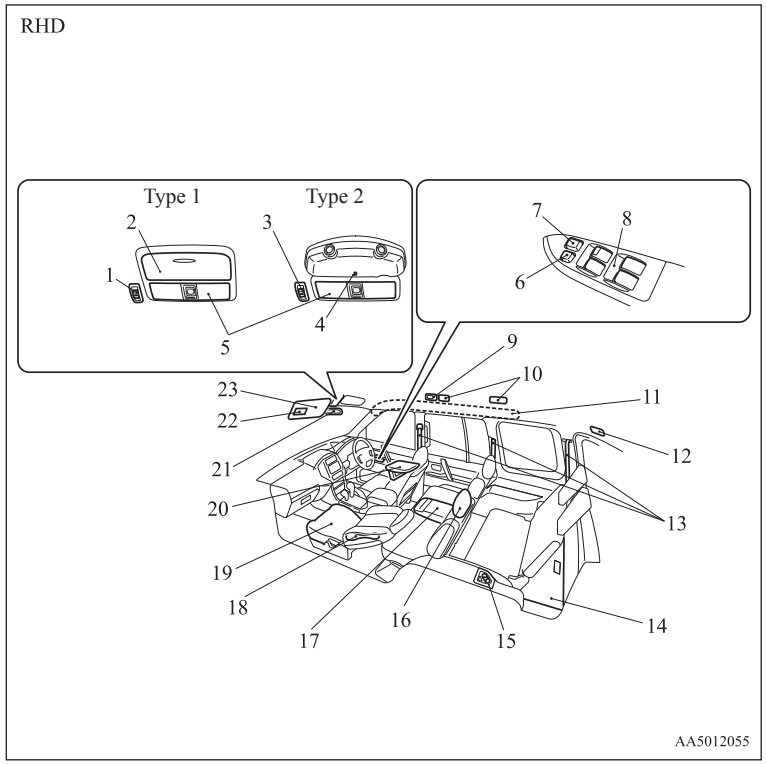
1. Centre information display* p. 3-11
2. Audio* p. 5-12, 5-26
   MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System*
   Refer to the separate “MITSUBISHI Multi-Communication System owner’s manual”
3. Front automatic air conditioning p. 5-03
4. Rear window demister switch p. 3-42
5. Centre accessory box* p. 5-93
6. Gearshift lever p. 4-16
   Selector lever p. 4-19
7. Parking brake lever p. 4-06
8. Armrest (for front seats) p. 2-08
   Centre console box p. 5-92
   Accessory socket p. 5-86
9. Rear air conditioning* p. 5-10
10. Floor ventilators* p. 5-02
11. Cup holder (for front seats) p. 5-94
12. Transfer shift lever p. 4-24
13. Cigarette lighter* p. 5-86
    Accessory socket* p. 5-86
14. Heated seat switch* p. 2-08
15. Rear differential lock switch* p. 4-29
16. Glove box p. 5-92
17. Front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch p. 2-36
18. Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)* p. 5-56
    Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)* p. 5-56
    USB input terminal* p. 5-82
19. Side ventilators p. 5-02
20. Supplemental restraint system - airbag (for front passenger's seat) p. 2-33
21. Centre ventilators p. 5-02
22. Front passenger’s airbag OFF indication lamp p. 2-36

Interior

E00100204116



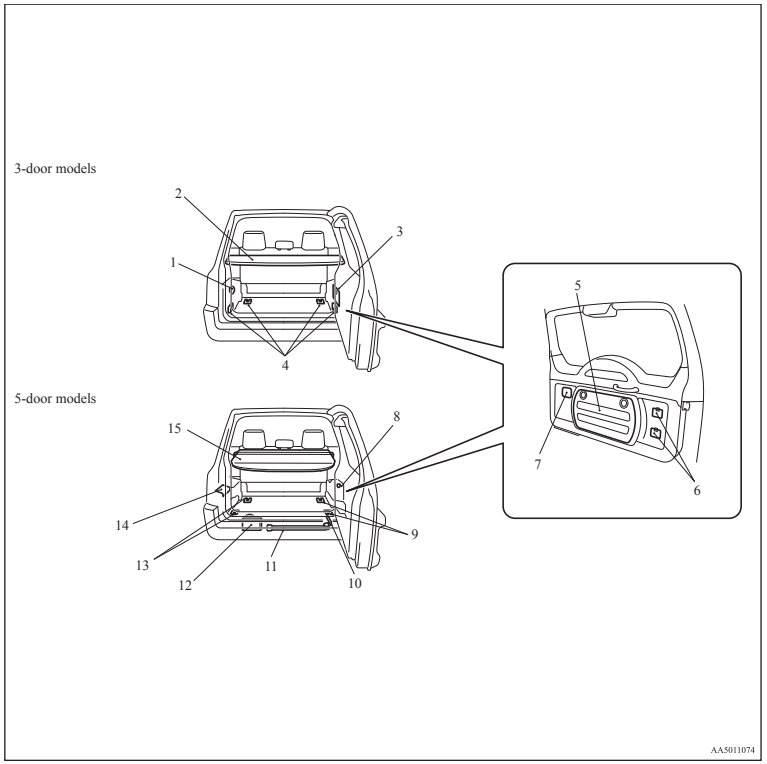
1. Electric window control p. 1-15
2. Electric window lock switch p. 1-15
3. Central door lock switch p. 1-07
4. Sunroof switch* p. 1-17
5. Sunglasses holder* p. 5-94
6. Sunroof switch* p. 1-17
7. Ceiling lamp p. 5-87
8. Room & map lamp p. 5-88, 8-24, 8-29
   Interior lamp switch p. 5-88
9. Sun visors p. 5-84
10. Vanity mirror p. 5-84
11. Inside rear-view mirror p. 4-08
12. Video Entertainment System*
    Refer to the separate “Video Entertainment System owner’s manual”
13. Seat p. 2-02
14. Supplemental restraint system - side airbag (for front seats)* p. 2-33
15. Armrest (for rear/second seat) p. 2-10
    Cup holder (for rear/second seat) p. 5-94
16. Head restraints p. 2-11
17. Cup holder (for third seat)* p. 5-95
18. Luggage floor box p. 5-93
19. Seat belts p. 2-20
    Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats) p. 2-21
20. Luggage compartment lamp p. 5-89, 8-24, 8-30
21. Supplemental restraint system - curtain airbag* p. 2-33
22. Roof ventilators (5-door models)* p. 5-02
23. Rear personal lamps p. 5-89, 8-24, 8-29



1. Sunroof switch* p. 1-17
2. Sunglasses holder* p. 5-94
3. Sunroof switch* p. 1-17
4. Ceiling lamp p. 5-87
5. Room & map lamp p. 5-88, 8-24, 8-29
   Interior lamp switch p. 5-88
6. Electric window lock switch p. 1-15
7. Central door lock switch p. 1-07
8. Electric window control p. 1-15
9. Rear personal lamps p. 5-89, 8-24, 8-29
10. Roof ventilators (5-door models)* p. 5-02
11. Supplemental restraint system - curtain airbag* p. 2-33
12. Luggage compartment lamp p. 5-89, 8-24, 8-30
13. Seat belts p. 2-20
    Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats) p. 2-21
14. Luggage floor box p. 5-93
15. Cup holder (for third seat)* p. 5-95
16. Head restraints p. 2-11
17. Armrest (for rear/second seat) p. 2-10
    Cup holder (for rear/second seat) p. 5-94
18. Supplemental restraint system - side airbag (for front seats)* p. 2-33
19. Seat p. 2-02
20. Video Entertainment System*
    Refer to the separate “Video Entertainment System owner’s manual”
21. Inside rear-view mirror p. 4-08
22. Vanity mirror p. 5-84
23. Sun visors p. 5-84

Luggage area

E00100401351

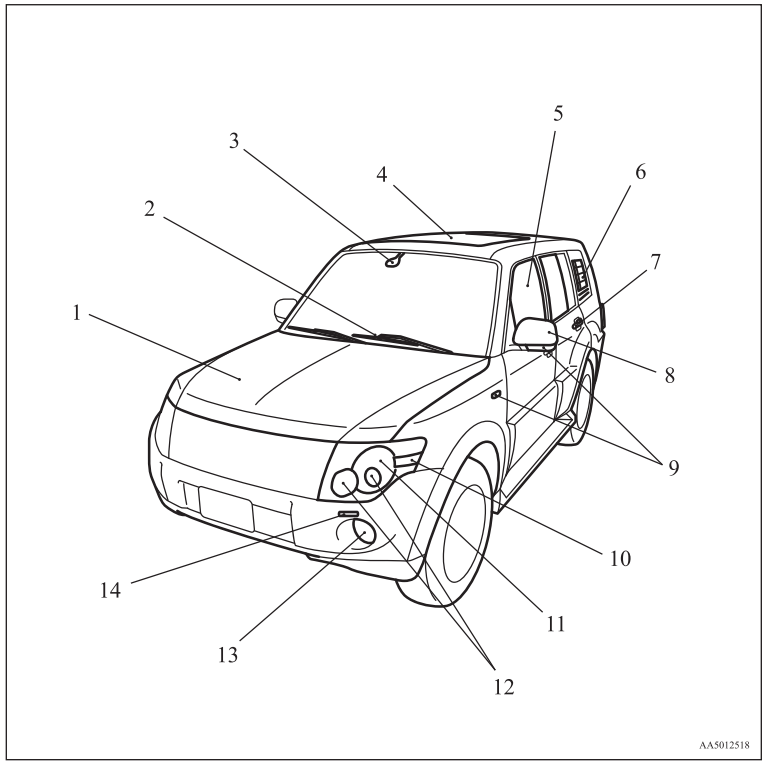


1. Accessory socket p. 5-86
2. Rear shelf* p. 5-95
3. Jack p. 6-07
   Jack handle p. 6-07
   Tool p. 6-07
4. Luggage hooks p. 5-97
5. Securing bands of warning triangle p. 5-98
6. Securing bolts of spare wheel garnish p. 6-10
7. Rear window washer fluid container p. 8-08
8. Accessory socket p. 5-86
9. Luggage hooks p. 5-97
10. Tool p. 6-07
11. Jack handle p. 6-07
12. Jack p. 6-07
13. Luggage hooks p. 5-97
14. Side box* p. 5-93
15. Cargo area cover* p. 5-96

OBKE12E1

Outside (Front)

E00100504832

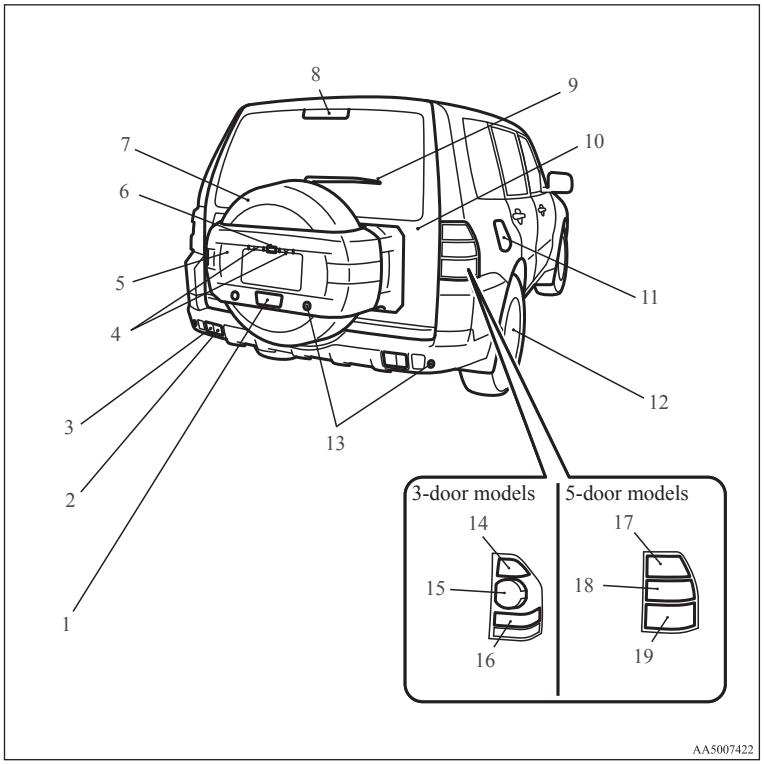


1. Engine compartment p. 9-15
   Bonnet p. 8-03
2. Windscreen wiper and washer p. 3-37
3. Rain sensor* p. 3-38
4. Sunroof* p. 1-17
5. Electric window control p. 1-15
6. Rear side/quarter window p. 1-17
   Antenna p. 5-66
7. Locking and unlocking p. 1-06
   Keyless entry system* p. 1-04
8. Outside rear-view mirrors p. 4-10
   Approach lamps* p. 1-08
9. Side turn-signal lamps* p. 3-35
10. Front turn-signal lamps p. 3-35, 8-24, 8-26
11. Position lamps p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-26
12. Headlamps p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-25
13. Front fog lamps* p. 3-36, 8-24, 8-26
14. Headlamp washer* p. 3-41

OBKE12E1

Outside (Rear)

E00100503239



1. Rear fog lamp p. 3-36, 8-24, 8-28
2. Rear turn-signal lamps* p. 3-35, 8-24, 8-27
3. Tail lamps* p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-27
4. Licence plate lamps p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-28
5. Spare wheel garnish p. 6-09
6. Rear-view camera* p. 4-52
7. Spare wheel p. 6-09
8. High-mounted stop lamp p. 8-24, 8-28
9. Rear window wiper and washer p. 3-41
10. Backdoor p. 1-09
11. Fuel tank filler p. 03
12. Tyre inflation pressure p. 8-13
    Changing tyres p. 6-09
    Tyre rotation p. 8-14
    Tyre chains p. 8-15
13. Corner and back sensor* p. 4-49
14. Rear turn-signal lamps* p. 3-35, 8-24, 8-27
15. Stop and tail lamps* p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-27
    Stop lamps* p. 8-24, 8-27
16. Reversing lamps p. 8-24, 8-27
17. Rear turn-signal lamps* p. 3-35, 8-24, 8-27
18. Reversing lamps p. 8-24, 8-27
19. Stop and tail lamps* p. 3-31, 8-24, 8-27
    Stop lamps* p. 8-24, 8-27

General information

Fuel selection.....02
Filling the fuel tank.....03
Installation of accessories.....04
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems.....05
Genuine parts.....05
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information.....06
Disposal information for used batteries.....06

Fuel selection

E00200102587

Recommended fuel	**Petrol-powered vehicles** Unleaded petrol octane number (EN228) 90 RON or higher (3000 models) 95 RON or higher (3800 models) **Diesel-powered vehicles** Vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 and Euro 5 regulation Cetane number (EN590) 51 or higher Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 regulation Cetane number 45 or higher

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **For petrol-powered vehicles, the use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Do not use leaded fuel.**
- **Diesel-powered vehicles to comply with the Euro 4 and Euro 5 regulation are designed to use only diesel fuel that meets the EN 590 standard.**
  Use of any other type of diesel fuel would adversely affect the engine's performance and durability.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **For diesel-powered vehicles, if proper "winter" fuel is not used in winter, the diesel preheat indication lamp may blink and the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for about ten minutes, then turn off the ignition switch and immediately turn it on again to confirm that the diesel preheat indication lamp is off. (Refer to "Diesel preheat indication lamp" on page 3-08)**

NOTE

- It is advisable to sufficiently warm up the engine after starting it when the outside temperature is below zero °C.
- Due to the separation of paraffin, the fluidity of the fuel decreases considerably as the temperature falls. Because of this fact there are two kinds of fuel: "summer" and "winter". This must be considered in winter use.
  Select either of the two kinds of fuel in accordance with ambient temperature.
  Above -5 °C: "Summer" diesel
  Below -5 °C: "Winter" diesel
  When travelling abroad, find out in advance about the fuels served in local service stations.
- Petrol-powered vehicles have the knock control system so that you can use unleaded petrol 91 RON as an emergent measure in case unleaded petrol 95 RON or higher is not available on journey, etc. In such a case, you don't need to adjust the engine specially.
  In case of using unleaded petrol 91 RON, the engine performance level is reduced.
- In petrol-powered vehicles, repeatedly driving short distances at low speeds can cause deposits to form in the fuel system and engine, resulting in poor starting and poor acceleration.
  If these problems occur, you are advised to add a detergent additive to the gasoline when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction.
  For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as difficult starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If you experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol. If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- In diesel-powered vehicles, poor-quality diesel fuel can cause deposits form in the injector, resulting in black smoke and rough idling. If these problems occur, you are advised to add a cleaning additive to the diesel fuel when you refuel the vehicle. The additive will break up and remove the deposits, thereby returning the engine to a normal condition. Be sure to use a genuine MITSUBISHI DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM CLEANER. Using an unsuitable additive could make the engine malfunction. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

E10 type petrol

E00203200019

The petrol engines are compatible with E10 type petrol (containing 10 % ethanol) conforming to European standards EN 228.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use more than 10 % concentration of ethanol (grain alcohol) by volume. Use of more than 10 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.**

Filling the fuel tank

E00200201767

⚠ WARNING

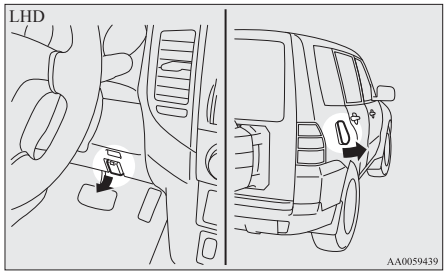
- **When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.**
- **Before removing the fuel tank filler tube cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapour.**
- **Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel tank filler tube cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapour could be ignited.**
- **Do not move away from the fuel tank filler door until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, cleaning your windscreen) partway through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.**
- **If the fuel tank filler tube cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBISHI MOTORS original part.**

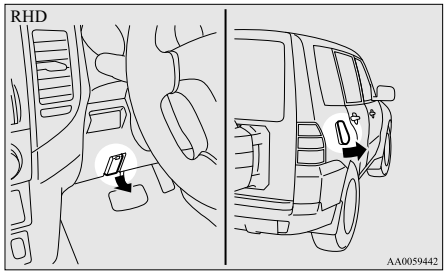
Fuel tank capacity

3-door models: 69 litres
5-door models: 88 litres

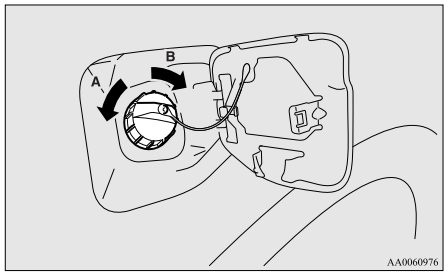
Refueling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the engine.
2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear right side of your vehicle.
   Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located below the instrument panel.





3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



A- Remove
B- Close

⚠ CAUTION

- **Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.**

4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tilt the gun.**

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.
6. To close, turn the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

Installation of accessories

E00200300774

We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

- The installation of accessories, optional parts, should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines fitting instructions and warnings contained within the documents accompanying the parts or accessories.
- Improper installation of electrical components may cause an electrical fire if incorrectly fitted. Please refer to the Modification/alteration to the electrical or fuel systems section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used.
  Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.
- When fitting accessories, ensure that maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum axle weight are not exceeded.

Important points!

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also for a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your MITSUBISHI-vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorized, for example by a “general operators permit” (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicle has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Only in the case of parts (MITSUBISHI MOTORS original replacement or exchange parts as well as MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine accessories) that are recommended and released by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point and that are attached or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, you can assume, that optimal safety has been provided. The same also pertains to modifications of MITSUBISHI vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For your own safety, in such cases, you should only undertake modifications according to the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E00200400254

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the wiring interferes with any part of the vehicle bodywork or improper installation methods are used, i.e. protective fuses not installed, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, possibly resulting in an electrical fire or other failures that may cause an accident.**

Genuine parts

E00200500617

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.
Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts are identified by this mark and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Points.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS
GENUINE PARTS

Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information

E00200600025

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.**
- **Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.**
- **Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.**

Protect the environment

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorized waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

Disposal information for used batteries

E00201300016



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators.
Do not mix with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2006/66/EC.
By disposing of these batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

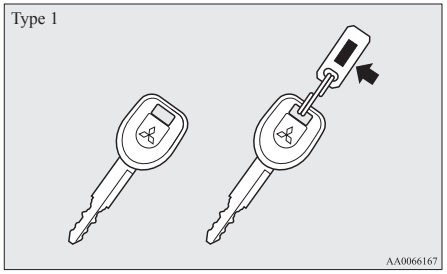
Locking and unlocking

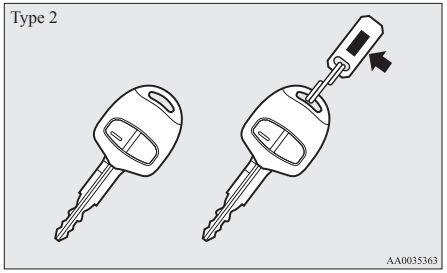
Keys.....1-02
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system).....1-03
Keyless entry system*.....1-04
Doors.....1-06
Central door locks.....1-07
“Child-protection” rear doors (5-door models).....1-08
Approach lamps*.....1-08
Backdoor.....1-09
Security alarm system*.....1-10
Electric window control.....1-15
Rear side/quarter window.....1-17
Sunroof*.....1-17

Keys

E00300102038

The key fits all locks.





⚠ *WARNING*

- **When taking a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation.**
  When carrying a key in a bag, be careful that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

NOTE

- The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.
  Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key in the event the original keys are lost.
- The key is a precision electronic device with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent damage.
  - Do not leave where it may be exposed to heat caused by direct sunlight, such as on top of the dashboard.
  - Do not take the remote control transmitter apart.
  - Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to strong impacts.
  - Keep the remote control transmitter dry.
  - Keep away from magnetic objects such as key rings.
  - Keep away from devices that produce magnetism, such as audio systems, computers and televisions.
  - Do not clean with ultrasonic cleaners.
  - Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The engine is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobilizer computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the "Electronic immobilizer" section for details and key usage.

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

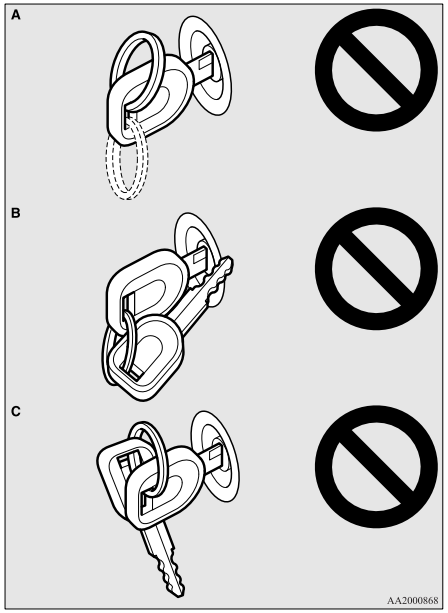
E00300201423

The electronic immobilizer is designed to significantly reduce the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key and the engine may not start.
  - When the key contacts a key ring or other metallic or magnetic object (Type A)
  - When the key grip contacts metal of another key (Type B)
  - When the key contacts or is close to other immobilizing keys (including keys of other vehicles) (Type C)

  In cases like these, remove the object or additional key from the vehicle key. Then try again to start the engine. If the engine does not start, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



- Electronic immobilizer is not compatible with remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.
- If you lose your key, order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobilizer computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to 8 different keys for use.

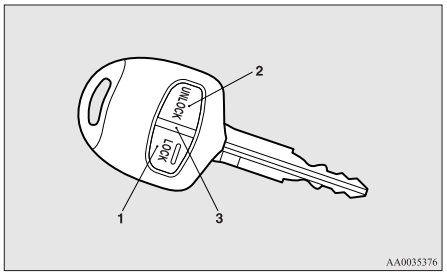
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Don't make any alterations or additions to the immobilizer system; alterations or additions could cause failure of the immobilizer.**

*Keyless entry system**

E00300302085

Press the remote control switch, and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked or unlocked as desired. It is also possible to operate the outside rear-view mirrors.



1- LOCK switch
2- UNLOCK switch
3- Indication lamp

To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1), and all doors (including the backdoor) will be locked. When they are locked with the room lamp switch at the middle position (DOOR), the room lamp and the turn-signal lamps blink once.

To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2), and all doors (including the backdoor) will be unlocked. When they are unlocked with the room lamp switch at the middle position (DOOR), the room lamp will be turned on for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

NOTE

- The indication lamp (3) comes on each time a switch is pressed.
- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and no door (including the backdoor) is opened within approximately 30 seconds: relocking will automatically occur.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - The time for automatic relocking can be changed.
  - The confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and backdoor are locked or only when the doors and backdoor are unlocked.
  - The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and backdoor with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
  - The number of times the turn-signal lamps are flashed by the confirmation function can be changed.

Operation of the outside rear-view mirrors

To fold

Within 30 seconds of locking the doors and backdoor using the LOCK switch (1), press the LOCK switch twice rapidly to fold the outside rear-view mirrors.

To extend

Within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors and backdoor using the UNLOCK switch (2), press the UNLOCK switch twice rapidly to return the outside rear-view mirrors to their extended positions.

NOTE

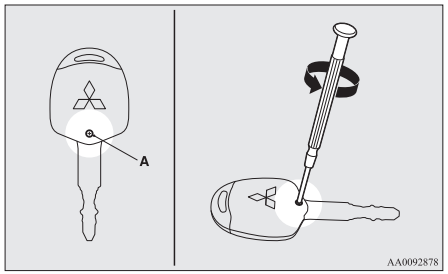
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
  - The key is left in the key cylinder.
  - The door (including the backdoor) is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
  - The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors (including the backdoor) are not locked/unlocked in response.
  - The indication lamp (3) is dim or does not come on.
    For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. If you replace the battery yourself, refer to “Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery” on page 1-05.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.

● If you wish to add a remote control switch, we recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
A maximum of 4 remote control switches are available for your vehicle.

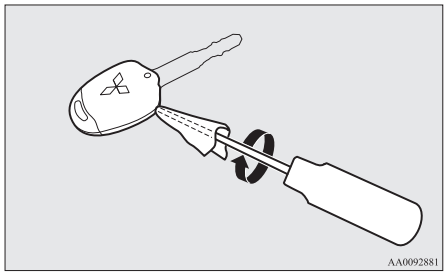
Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery

E00309500132

1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal part such as doorknob of the room.
2. Remove the screw (A) from the remote control switch.



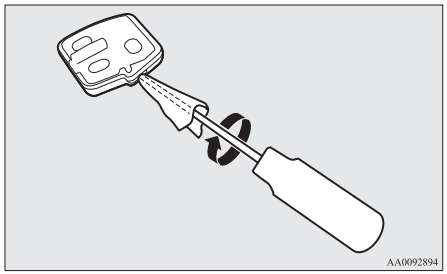
3. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the clothcovered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the remote control switch case and use it to open the case.



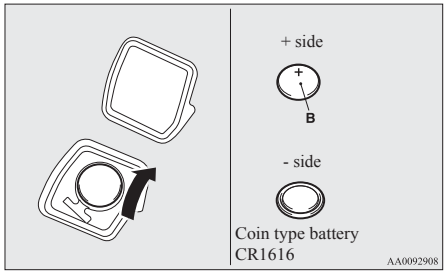
NOTE

● Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the remote control switch case, the switches may come out.

4. Remove the remote control transmitter from the remote control switch case. Then, open the remote control transmitter using the method described in step 3.



5. Remove the old battery.
6. Install a new battery with the + side (B) down.



7. Close the remote control transmitter firmly.
8. Place the remote control transmitter in the remote control switch case, then securely close the remote control switch case.
9. Attach the screw (A) removed in step 2.

10. Check the keyless entry system to see that it works.

NOTE
- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.

CAUTION

- **When the remote control switch case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.**

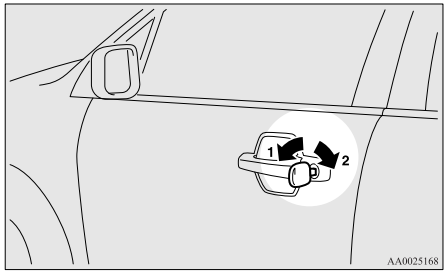
Doors

E00300401177

CAUTION

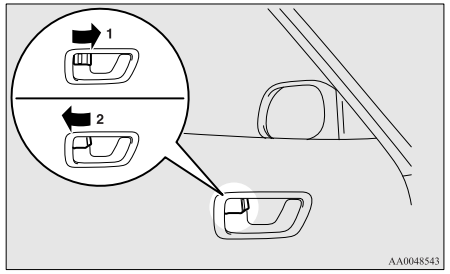
- **Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.**
- **Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.**
- **Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.**

To lock or unlock with the key



1- Lock
2- Unlock

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

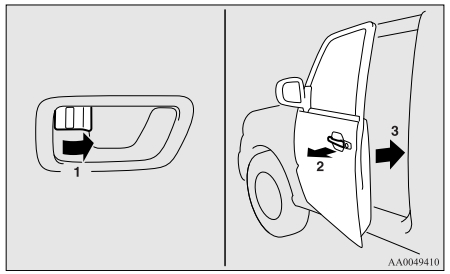


1- Lock
2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

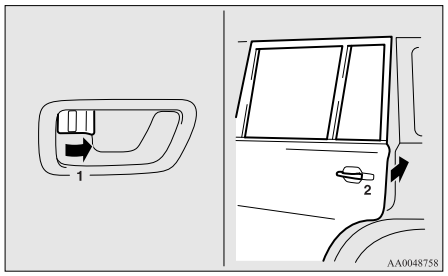
To lock without using the key

Front door



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and while pulling the outside handle up (2), close the door (3).

Rear door (5-door models)



Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position, and close the door (2).

"Forgotten-key-prevention" mechanism

E00300600273

If the key is in the ignition switch when you push the lock knob forward with the driver's door open, the lock knob will automatically return to the unlocked position.

Central door locks

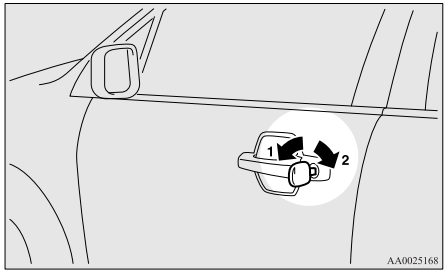
E00300801692

NOTE

- Each of the doors can be locked or unlocked independently by using the inside lock knob.
- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating.
  If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch or the key.

Driver's door with key (except for vehicles with keyless entry system)

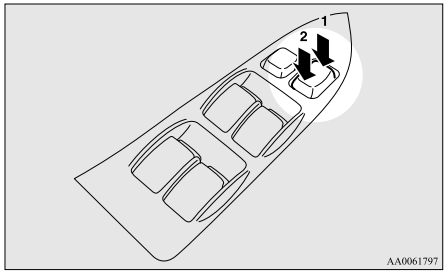
Using the key on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors (including the backdoor).



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Driver's door with central door lock switch

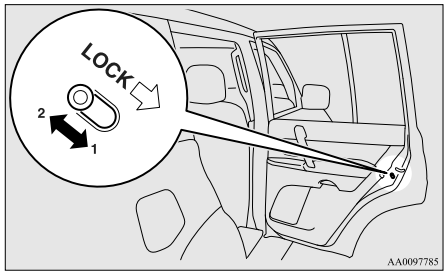
Using the central door lock switch locks or unlocks all doors (including the backdoor).



1- Lock
2- Unlock

"Child-protection" rear doors (5-door models)

E00300900869



1- Lock
2- Unlock

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside.
If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle.
If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

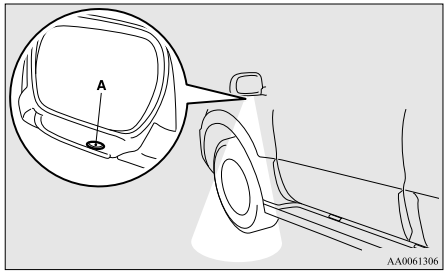
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.**

*Approach lamps**

E00306100195

The lamps (A) in the bottom of each mirror come on to illuminate road surface while people are entering or exiting the vehicle.



These lamps turn on/off as follows:

- The lamps come on for approximately 15 seconds when all of the doors (including the backdoor) are unlocked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped).
- When any door or the backdoor is opened, the lamp comes on for approximately 2 minutes.
  If all of the doors (including the backdoor) are closed while the lamps are on, the lamps go off 30 seconds later.

NOTE

- The lamps go off immediately if any of the following actions is taken while the lamps are on.
  - The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
  - All of the doors (including the backdoor) are locked using the central door lock function.
  - All of the doors (including the backdoor) are locked using the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

Backdoor

E00301300424

⚠ *WARNING*

- **It is dangerous to drive with the backdoor open since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.**

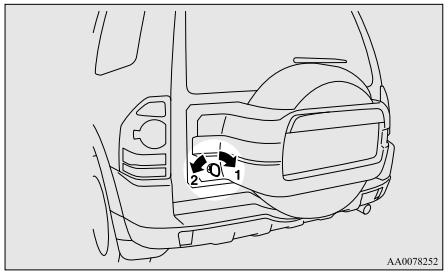
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When the backdoor is open, the rear-right combination lamp is obscured by the spare wheel.**
  If the backdoor is opened while the vehicle is parked on the road, alert other road users to the vehicle's presence using a warning triangle or other device as required by local legislation.
- **When closing the backdoor, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the backdoor.**

NOTE

- The backdoor is equipped with an oil damper type backdoor stopper, enabling you to hold the backdoor at a desired position.
- While opening or closing the backdoor, you may feel slight resistance. This is a structural feature of the backdoor stopper that supports the backdoor and does not indicate any abnormality.

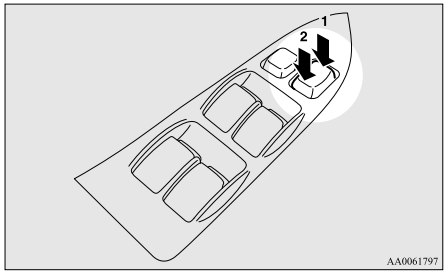
To lock or unlock from outside the vehicle (Except for vehicles with keyless entry system)



1- Lock
2- Unlock

To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle

The backdoor can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

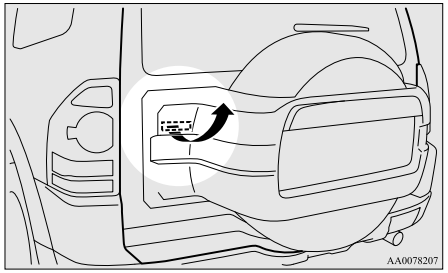
Vehicles without keyless entry system, if the backdoor is locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch, it can still be locked or unlocked with the key.

NOTE

- Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door lock's built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the luggage compartment lamp is set to the [•] position, the luggage compartment lamp illuminates when the backdoor is opened and turns off when it is closed.

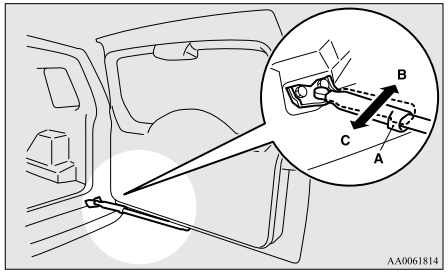
To open

Pull the outside handle towards you to open the backdoor.



Backdoor stopper

Open the backdoor fully and then move the locking tube (A) to the LOCK position (B); this will ensure that the backdoor remains in the fully opened position. To subsequently release the stopper, move the locking tube back to the UNLOCK position (C).



⚠ CAUTION

- **When closing the backdoor, be careful not to trap your hands.**
- **Before closing the backdoor, make sure that the locking tube (A) is in the UNLOCK position (C). Closing the backdoor with the locking tube (A) in the LOCK position (B) may damage the backdoor stopper, rendering the backdoor unable to be closed.**

*Security alarm system**

E00301500657

The security alarm system is designed to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle. It will alert people nearby if a door, the backdoor, or the bonnet is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system.
Also, the alarm will be activated if any of the following occur.

- Attempt an unlawful moving of the vehicle. (the vehicle inclination detection function)
- Detect a motion in the vehicle. (the interior intrusion detection function)
- Disconnect the battery terminal.

The security alarm system is set to “active” when the vehicle leaves the factory.
When making changes to the settings, please follow the procedure listed in the section titled “Changing the system settings” on page 1-11.

⚠ CAUTION

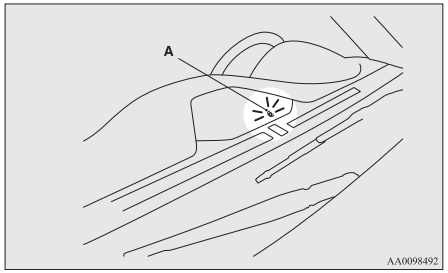
- **Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system.**
  Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

NOTE

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors (including the backdoor) have been locked using a key or the central door lock switch (instead of the keyless entry system).
- If the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation using the keyless entry system, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning.
  Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- In the following situations, the security alarm system could be more likely to be accidentally activated.
  - Using a car wash
  - Taking the vehicle on a ferry
  - Parking in an automated car park
  - Leaving someone or a pet in the vehicle
  - Leaving a window, door, or the sunroof open
  - Leaving an unstable object such as a stuffed toy or accessory in the vehicle
  - Suffering a continuous impact or vibration by hail, thunder, etc.
- The sensitivity of the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function can be adjusted. For details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

The security alarm has four modes:

System preparation mode (approx. 20 seconds)
(The buzzer sounds intermittently, and the security alarm indicator (A) blinks)



The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors (including the backdoor) are locked by the keyless entry switch to the point at which the system activation mode goes into effect.
During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door without using the keyless entry system and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode
(The buzzer stops, and the security alarm indicator continues to blink slowly)
Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts. If an unlawful opening of any of the doors (including the backdoor) or the bonnet is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.
Also, if unlawful moving of the vehicle is attempted or a vehicle intrusion is detected, the alarm will be activated.

Alarm activation
The turn-signal lamps blink and the siren sounds for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to “Alarm activation” on page 1-14.

NOTE
- The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

System cancellation
It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.
In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.
Refer to “Cancelling the system” on page 1-13, “Cancelling the alarm” on page 1-14.

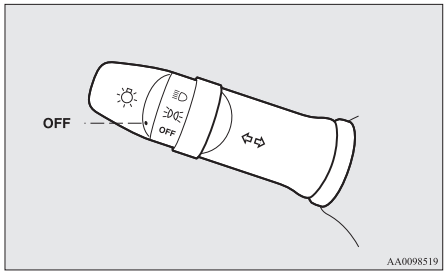
NOTE
- When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system or set the security alarm system to the “inactive” mode.
  If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

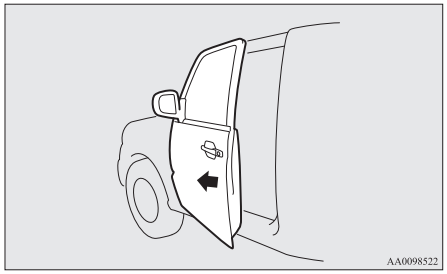
Changing the security alarm settings

E00301600212

It is possible to set the security alarm to the “active” mode or “inactive” mode.
Follow the procedure below.

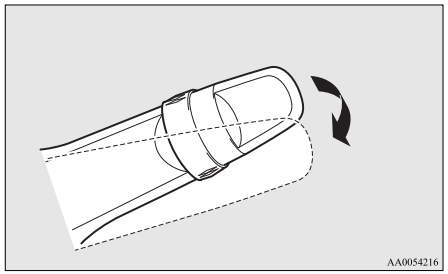
1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Place the lamp switch in the “OFF” position, and leave the driver’s door open.



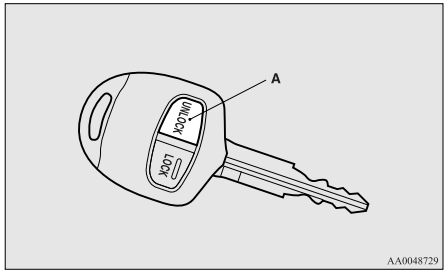


3. Pull the windscreen wiper and washer switch towards you and hold it there.

(Since the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position, washer fluid will not be sprayed.)



4. After approximately 10 seconds, the buzzer will make a sound. Keep the windscreen wiper and washer switch pulled towards you.
   (If the windscreen wiper and washer switch was released, the setting change mode would be cancelled. To start over, perform the procedure again from step 3.)
5. When the buzzer stops, with the windscreen wiper and washer switch still pulled towards you, press the UNLOCK switch (A) on the keyless entry switch to select the security alarm settings mode.



The settings mode can be toggled by pressing the UNLOCK switch. The mode can be confirmed from the number of times the buzzer sounds.

Number of times the buzzer sounds	Security alarm settings mode
1	Alarm inactive
3	Alarm active

6. Any of the following operations can be used to terminate the system settings change mode.
   - Releasing the windscreen wiper and washer switch.
   - Closing the driver’s door.
   - Inserting the key into the ignition switch.
   - Placing the lamp switch in any position other than “OFF”.
   - Allowing 30 seconds to pass without making any changes to the settings.

NOTE

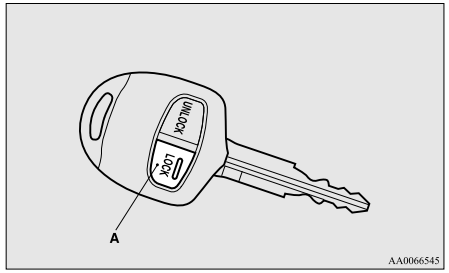
- If anything with regard to making changes to the security alarm system settings is hard to understand, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the “active” mode.

Setting the system

E00301700503

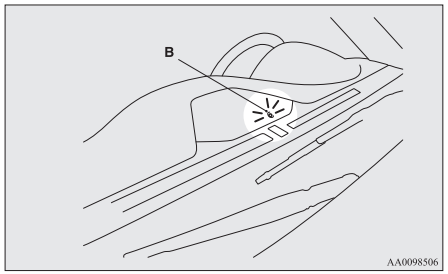
Once the security alarm system has been set to the “active” mode, follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors (including the backdoor) and the bonnet.
3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the keyless entry switch in order to lock all the doors (including the backdoor).



By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system, the system preparation mode is activated. The buzzer sounds intermittently for

confirmation, and the security alarm indicator (B) on the instrument panel blinks.



NOTE
- The system preparation mode is not activated when all of the doors (including the backdoor) have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system (namely a key or the central door lock switch).
- If the bonnet is open, the security alarm indicator illuminates, and the system does not enter the system armed mode. When the bonnet is closed, the system enters the system preparation mode, and after approximately 20 seconds the system enters the system armed mode.

4. The buzzer stops after approximately 20 seconds, and when the blinking of the security alarm indicator starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect. The security alarm indicator continues to blink during the system armed mode.

NOTE
- The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.
- With the system in the system armed mode, if any method other than the keyless entry system is used (namely a key or the central door lock switch) to unlock the vehicle and open any of the doors (including the backdoor), the room lamp does not illuminate.

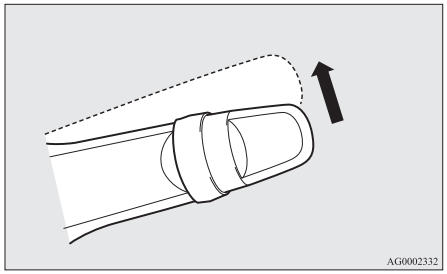
To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function

E00312100204

The vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function can be deactivated when parking in automated car parks, when leaving pets in the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle with the windows slightly open.

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
2. Raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the “MIST” position for approximately 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound once and the function will be deactivated.

To activate the function again, raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the “MIST” position for approximately 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound twice and the function will be activated.



NOTE
- The function will be activated again using one of the following methods.
  - Unlock the doors (including the backdoor) using the keyless entry system.
  - Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.

Cancelling the system

E00301800399

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.
- Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the keyless entry switch.
- Turning the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.
- Opening any of the doors (including the backdoor) when the system is in the system preparation mode, or inserting the key into the ignition switch.

NOTE

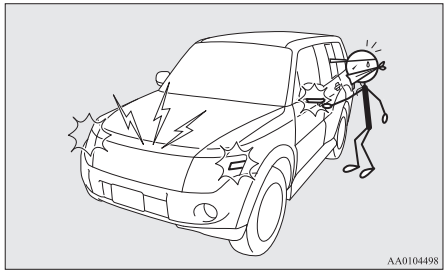
- If the bonnet is opened during the system preparation mode, the system preparation mode is suspended. The system returns to the system preparation mode when the bonnet is closed.
- If the battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.
- It is possible to register up to 4 remote control switches. As long as they are registered, any of the 4 remote control switches, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.
  If you want to register additional remote control switches, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- The activation distance for the keyless entry system is approximately 4 m.
  If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced.
  For further information, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  If you replace the battery yourself, refer to “Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery” on page 1-05.
- If the UNLOCK switch is pressed and no door is (including the backdoor) opened within 30 seconds, the doors will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.
  The time between pressing the UNLOCK switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Alarm activation

E00301900840

When the system is in the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated as follows if the vehicle is unlocked and any of the doors (including the backdoor) or bonnet is opened using a method other than pressing the UNLOCK switch on the keyless entry switch.

1. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will flash, and the siren will sound intermittently.



2. The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

NOTE

- The interior lamp will not come on while the alarm is sounding.

Cancelling the alarm

E00302000356

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

- Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the keyless entry switch.
  (After pressing the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors (including the backdoor) are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)
- Turning the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position.

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the buzzer sounds 4 times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked.
  Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.
- Even if the battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

Electric window control

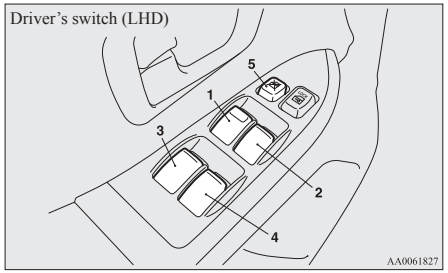
E00302200185

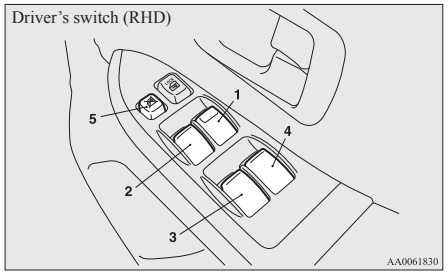
The electric windows can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.

Electric window control switch

E00302301226

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.





1- Driver’s door window
2- Front passenger’s door window
3- Rear left door window (5-door models)
4- Rear right door window (5-door models)
5- Lock switch

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing can get trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**
- **Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.**
- **The child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window.**

NOTE

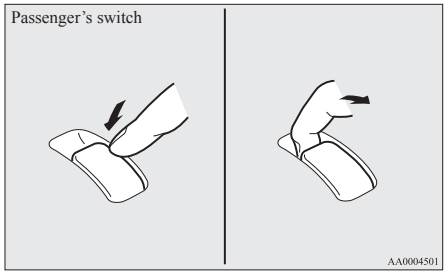
- Repeated operation with the engine stopped will run down the battery. Operate the window switches only while the engine is running.

Driver’s switches

The driver’s switches can be used to operate all door windows.
A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.
Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.
If the switch for the driver’s window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.
If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly.

Passenger’s switches

The passenger’s switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger’s door windows.
Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing it.



NOTE

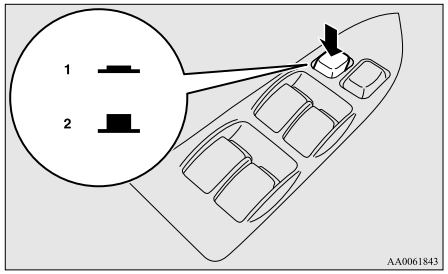
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

Lock switch

E00303100501

When this switch is operated, the passenger’s switches cannot be used to open or close the door windows.

To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE
- The driver's switch can always open or close any door windows.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.**

NOTE
- It is possible to prevent the driver's door switches from being used to open and close the front passenger's door window and rear door windows (5-door models) while the lock switch is pressed in the "LOCK" position. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Timer function

E00302400712

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned from the "ON" position to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. If the driver's door is opened during this period, the door window can be opened or closed for another 30 seconds.
However, once the driver's door is closed, the windows cannot be operated.

Safety mechanism

E00302500218

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing a window.
The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times successively, the safety mechanism will be temporarily cancelled. If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.**

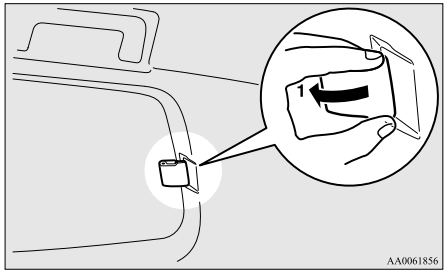
NOTE
- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the safety mechanism is activated three or more times in a row, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not close correctly.
  In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation. If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate all windows in the normal fashion.

Rear side/quarter window

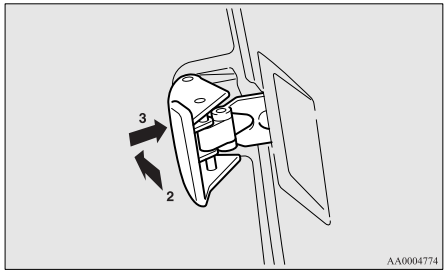
E00302600091

To open

1. Pull the lever towards you.



2. Push the lever towards the outside of the vehicle.
3. Push the lever towards the rear of the vehicle to secure it in place.



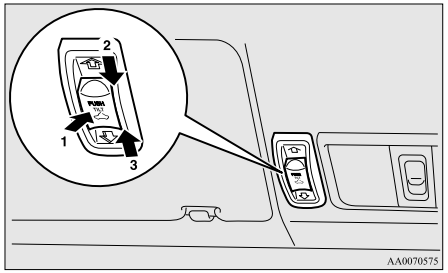
To close

Pull the lever, returning it to its original position and securing it in place.

*Sunroof**

E00302701015

The sunroof can only be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.



1- Tilt up
2- Close, Tilt down
3- Open

To open, press the switch (3).
To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (2).

NOTE

- The sunroof automatically stops just before reaching the fully open position.
  Press the switch again to fully open it.

To close, press the switch (2).
To stop the moving sunroof, press the switch (1) or (3).

To tilt up, press the switch (1).
The rear sunroof raises for ventilation.

NOTE
- When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.

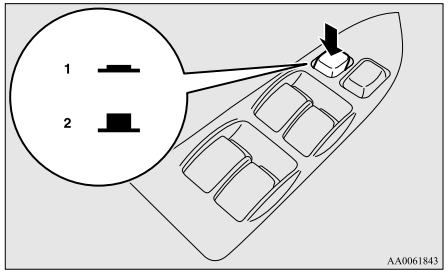
To tilt down, press the switch (2).

⚠ WARNING
- **Do not put head, hands or anything else out of the sunroof opening while driving the vehicle.**
- **Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the sunroof switch) in the vehicle alone.**
- **Before operating the sunroof, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).**

Lock switch

E00308900025

When this switch is operated, the sunroof switch cannot be used to open or close the sunroof.
To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock
2- Unlock

NOTE
- If the sunroof switch is operated with the lock switch pressed, a buzzer sounds to indicate the sunroof cannot be opened or closed.
- With the lock switch pressed, operation of the electric window control with switches other than the driver's door switches is also prevented.

Safety mechanism

E00303800090

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing sunroof, it will reopen automatically.
Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the sunroof when opening or closing.
The opened sunroof will become operational after a few seconds.

If the safety mechanism should be activated 5 or more times consecutively, normal closing of the sunroof will be aborted. In such an event, the following steps should be taken:

1. Press the switch (2) repeatedly, setting the sunroof in the tilt up condition.
2. Once the tilt up condition has been reached, press and hold the switch (2) for a period of at least 3 seconds.
3. Press the switch (2) once again to fully close the sunroof.
4. After pressing the switch (3) to perform full opening, press the switch (2) to fully close the sunroof.

NOTE
- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the sunroof to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- Avoid stopping the sunroof before it reaches the opening or closing end during operations in steps 3 and 4 above. If this should accidentally happen, repeat the process from step 1.

5. Following this action, it should be possible to operate the sunroof in the normal manner.

⚠ CAUTION
- **The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the sunroof is fully closed. This allows the sunroof to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the sunroof.**

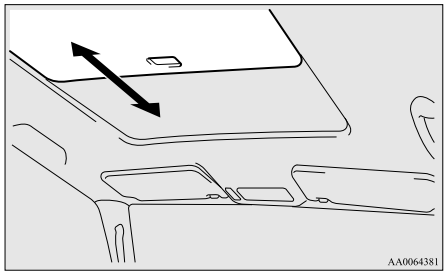
NOTE
- The sunroof stops just before reaching the fully open position.
  If the vehicle is driven with the sunroof in this position, wind throb is lower than with the sunroof fully open.
- When leaving the vehicle unattended, make sure you close the sunroof and remove the ignition key.
- Do not try to operate the sunroof if it is frozen closed (after snow fall or during extreme cold).
- Do not sit or place heavy luggage on the sunroof or roof opening edge.

- Release the switch as soon as the sunroof reaches the fully open or fully closed position.
- If the sunroof does not operate when the sunroof switch is operated, release the switch and check whether something is trapped by the sunroof. If nothing is trapped, we recommend you to have the sunroof checked.
- Depending on the model of ski carriers or roof carriers, the sunroof may make contact with the carrier when the sunroof is tilted up. Be careful when tilting up the sunroof if such a ski carrier or a roof carrier is installed.
- Be sure to close the sunroof completely when washing the vehicle or when leaving the vehicle.
- Be careful, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber) around the sunroof opening. If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.
- After washing the vehicle or after it has rained, wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.
- Operating the sunroof repeatedly with the engine stationary will run down the battery. Operate the sunroof while the engine is running.

Sunshade

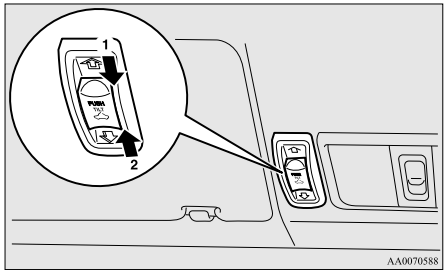
E00307900103

Slide the sunshade manually to open and close it.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful that hands are not trapped when closing the sunshade.**



To open

When switch (2) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof open together.

To close

When switch (1) is pressed, the sunshade and the sunroof close together.

If the sunroof is stopped midway, the sunshade will no longer be able to close together with the sunroof. In such a situation, press switch (2) to fully open the sunroof and then press switch (1).

NOTE

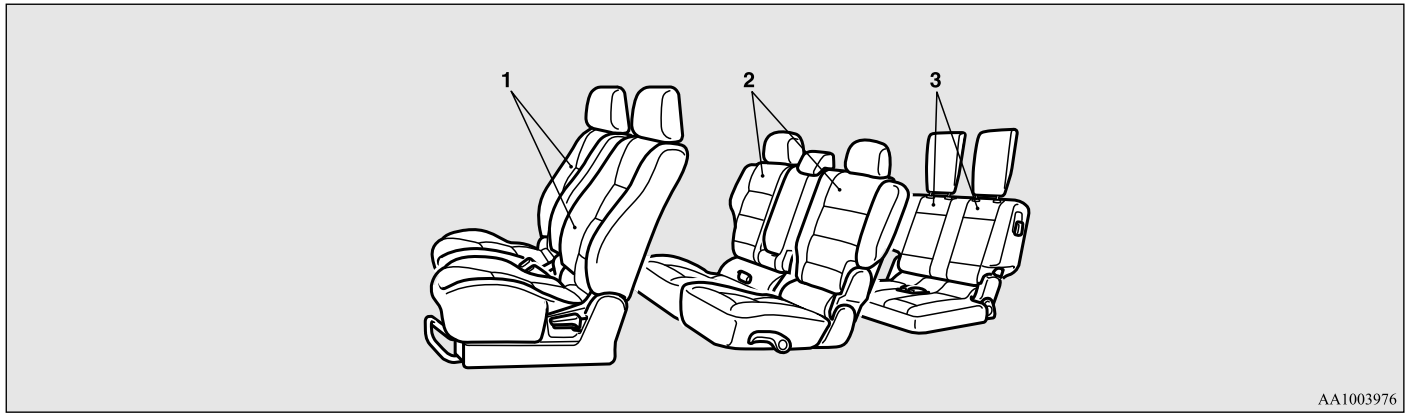
- When the sunroof is tilted up, the sunshade is automatically opened slightly.
- Be sure to tilt down the sunroof before closing the sunshade.
- The sunshade cannot be closed with the sunroof opened.
  Do not attempt to close the sunshade when the sunroof is opened.

Seat and seat belts

Seats....2-02
Seat arrangement....2-03
Seat adjustment....2-05
Front seats....2-05
Rear seats (3-door models)*/Second seats (5-door models)*....2-09
Third seat (5-door models)*....2-11
Head restraints....2-11
Making a luggage area....2-12
Making a flat seat (Except for 3-door models equipped with the power seat)....2-18
Seat belts....2-20
Pregnant women restraint....2-22
Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system....2-23
Child restraint....2-23
Seat belt inspection....2-33
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag....2-33

Seats

E00400100820



1- Front seats

- To adjust forward or backward → p. 2-05
- To recline the seatback → p. 2-06
- To adjust seat cushion height → p. 2-07
- Lumbar support adjustment (Power type, driver's seat) → p. 2-07
- Armrest → p. 2-08
- To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models, passenger's seat) → p. 2-08
- Heated seats* → p. 2-08

2- Rear seats (3-door models)*/Second seats (5-door models)*

- To recline the seatback → p. 2-09
- Armrest → p. 2-10
- To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models) → p. 2-10

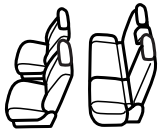
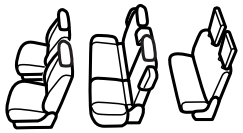
3-Third seat (5-door models)*

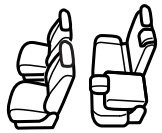
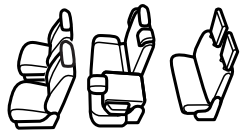
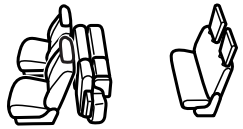
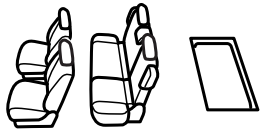
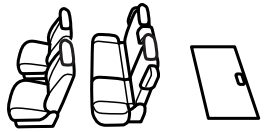
- To recline the seatback → p. 2-11

Seat arrangement

E00400200687

By operating the front, rear/second or third seat select the desired seat arrangement.

	3-door models	5-door models
Normal usage		
Flat seat (Except for 3-door models equipped with the power seat) → p. 2-18		

		3-door models	5-door models
How to stow large articles	Folding the rear seatbacks forward (3-door models) / Folding the second seatbacks forward (5-door models) → p. 2-12		
	Folding the rear seats (3-door models) / Folding the second seats (5-door models) → p. 2-13		
	Storage of the third seat → p. 2-14	—	
	Removing the third seat → p. 2-16	—	

Seat adjustment

E00400300314

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.**
- **Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.**
- **To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.**
- **Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.**
- **When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.**

Front seats

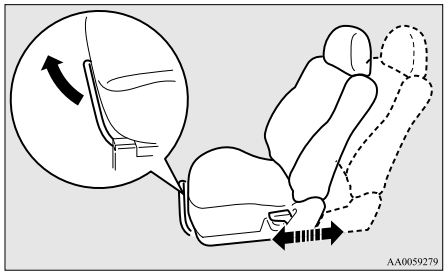
E00400400100

To adjust forward or backward

E00400500055

Manual type

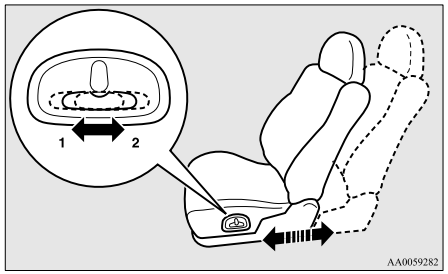
Pull the seat adjusting lever and adjust the seat forward or backward to the desired position, and release the adjusting lever.



⚠ *WARNING*

- **To ensure the seat is locked securely, try to move the seat forward or backward without using the adjusting lever.**

Power type
Adjust the seat by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



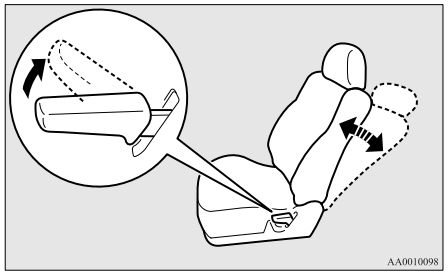
1- Adjustment forward
2- Adjustment backward

NOTE
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.

To recline the seatback

E00400600056

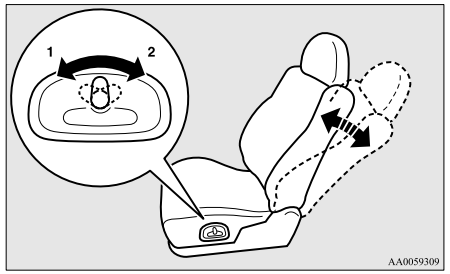
Manual type
In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

Power type
Adjust the seatback angle by operating the switch as indicated by the arrows.



1- To move to forward direction
2- To recline rearward

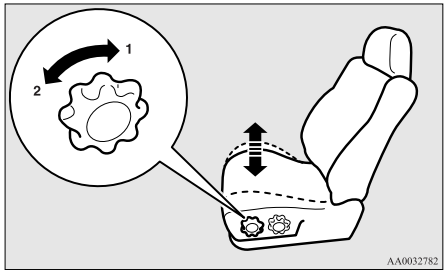
NOTE
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power type seat with the engine running.

To adjust seat cushion height

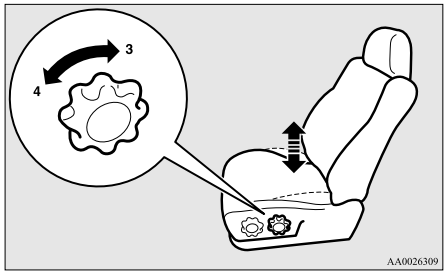
E00400700451

Manual type

To adjust the seat cushion height, turn the dial as shown in the illustration.



1- To move the front of the seat cushion up
2- To move the front of the seat cushion down



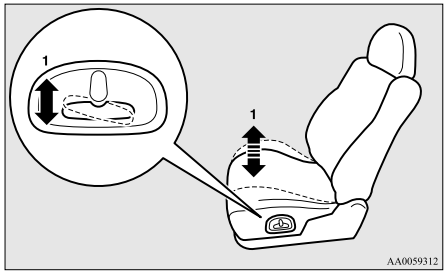
3- To move the rear of the seat cushion up
4- To move the rear of the seat cushion down

Power type

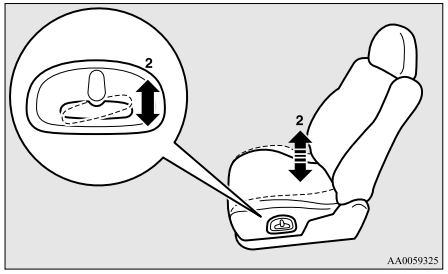
To adjust the seat cushion height, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.

NOTE

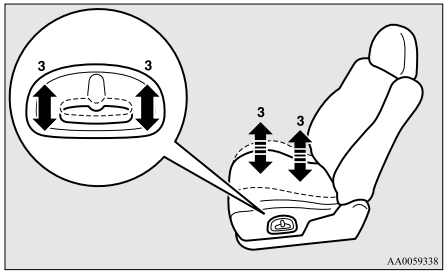
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.



1- To move the front of the seat cushion up and down



2- To move the rear of the seat cushion up and down

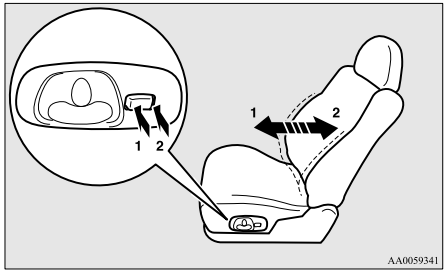


3- To move the whole seat cushion up and down

Lumbar support adjustment (Power type, driver's seat)

E00400800032

A lumbar support adjustment is located in the seatback of the driver's seat. To adjust the lumbar support, operate the switch as indicated by arrows.



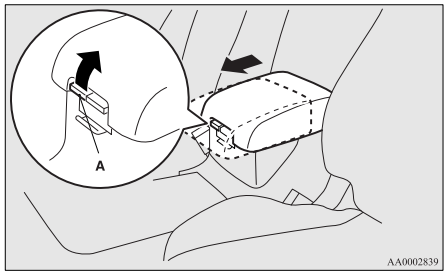
1- Strong
2- Weak

NOTE
- To prevent the battery from running down, operate the power seat with the engine running.

Armrest

E00400900118

Slide forward the centre console lid while pressing the right upper lever (A).

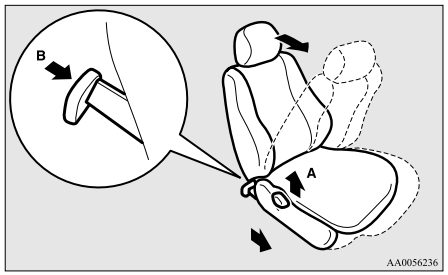


To get in and out of the rear seat (3-door models, passenger's seat)

E00401000044

The lever can be used to make getting in and out easier.

Pull up the lever (A) or depress the pedal (B), tilt the seatback forward. Then slide the entire seat forward. To return the seat, raise the seatback, then slide the entire seat backward until there is a "click" in a locked position. Adjust the seat position.



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not drive the vehicle with the seatback folded forward. The seat is not retained with the seatback in this position, so serious injuries could be suffered in the event of hard braking or a collision.**

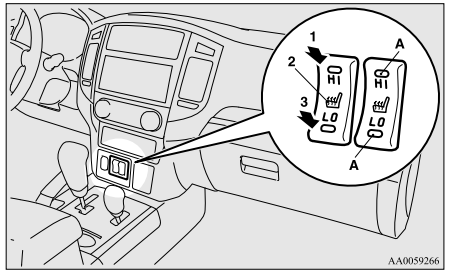
⚠ CAUTION

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

Heated seats*

E00401100797

The heated seats can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Operate the switch as indicated by arrows.
The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the heater is on.



1 (HI)-	Heater high (for quick heating).
2-	Heater off.
3 (LO)-	Heater low (to keep the seat warm).

⚠ CAUTION

- **Switch off seat heaters when not in use.**
- **Operate in the high position for quick heating. Once the seat is warm, set the heater to low to keep it warm. Slight variations in seat temperature may be felt while using the heated seats. This is caused by the operation of the heater's internal thermostat and does not indicate a malfunction.**

⚠ CAUTION

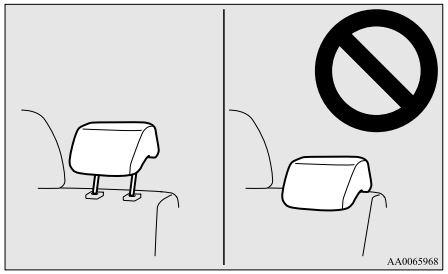
- **If the following types of persons use the heated seats, they might become too hot or receive minor burns (red skin, heat blisters, etc.):**
  - **Children, elderly or ill people**
  - **People with sensitive skin**
  - **Excessively tired people**
  - **People under the influence of alcohol or sleep inducing medication (cold medicine, etc.)**
- **Do not place heavy objects on the seat or stick pins, needles, or other pointed objects into it.**
- **Do not use a blanket, cushion, or other material with high heat insulation properties on the seat while using the heater; this might cause the heater element to overheat**
- **When cleaning the seat, do not use benzene, kerosene, petrol, alcohol, or other organic solvents; these might damage the surface of the seat and also the heater element.**
- **If water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat, allow it to dry thoroughly before attempting to use the heater.**
- **Turn the heater off immediately if it appears to be malfunctioning during use.**

Rear seats (3-door models)/ Second seats (5-door models)**

E00402000184

⚠ WARNING

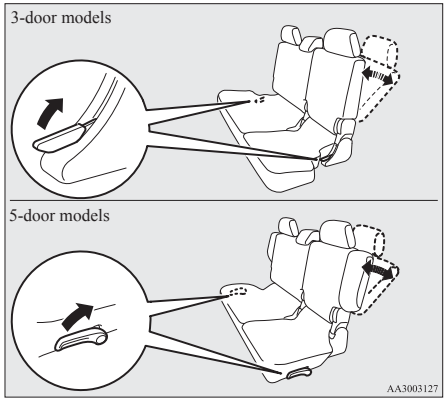
- **When a person is sitting in the middle seating position of the rear seats (3-door models)/second seats (5-door models), pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered as the result of an impact. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 2-11.**



To recline the seatback

E00402200157

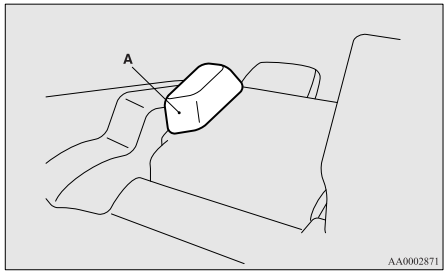
In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever up, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



⚠ CAUTION

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

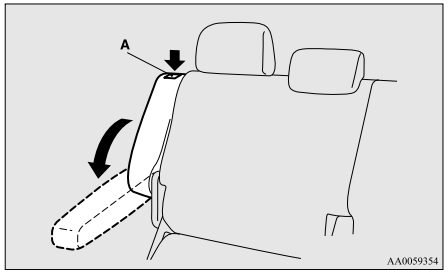
NOTE
- Each seatback can be adjusted by the lever on its side.
- On 5-door models, each of the second seat's sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.



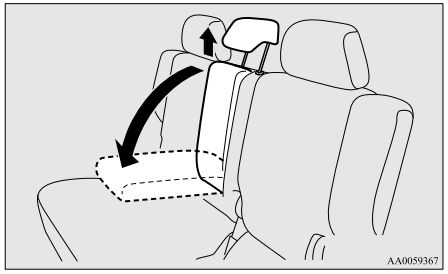
Armrest

E00402400218

For rear seats (3-door models)
Press the button (A) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.



For second seats (5-door models)
Lift the centre head restraint and then tilt the armrest for use as illustrated.



⚠ *CAUTION*

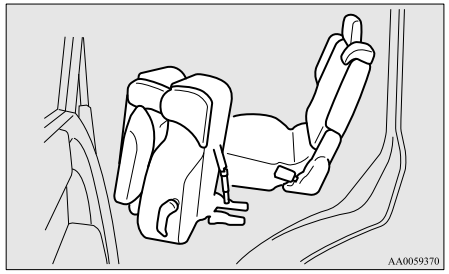
- **When storing the armrest, push the armrest securely to prevent it from falling down while driving the vehicle.**

NOTE
- Do not stand or sit on the armrest. It could break.

To get in and out of the third seat (5-door models)

E00402500163

Getting in and out of the third seat can be made easily by folding the second seat. Refer to "Folding the rear seats (3-door models) / Folding the second seats (5-door models)" on page 2-13.



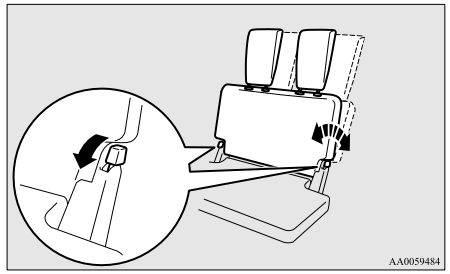
*Third seat (5-door models)**

E00402700149

To recline the seatback

E00402800124

In order to recline the seatback, lean forward slightly, pull the seatback lock lever as shown in the illustration, and then lean backward to the desired position and release the lever. The seatback will lock in that position.



⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The reclining mechanism of the seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.**

Head restraints

E00403301149

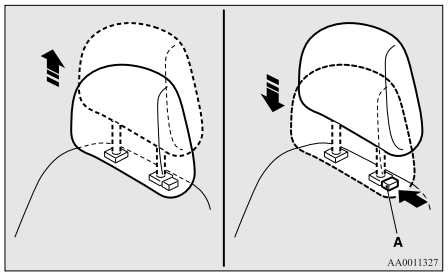
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.**
- **Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.**

To adjust height

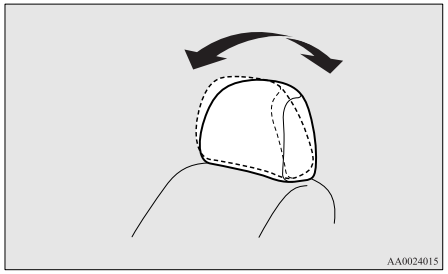
Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to eye level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated eye level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



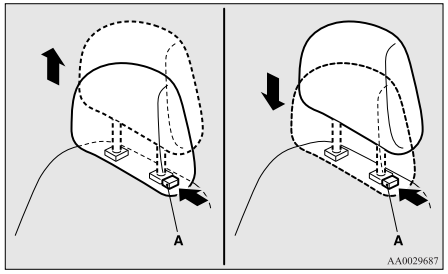
To adjust forward or backward (front seats)

Tilt the head restraint towards you to adjust it forward. To adjust it backward, tilt the head restraint backward.

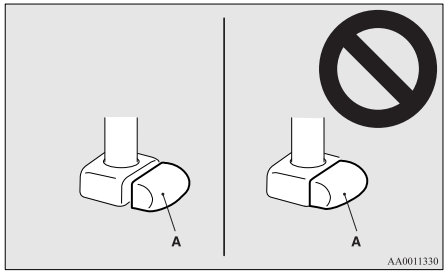


To remove
To remove the head restraints, lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.

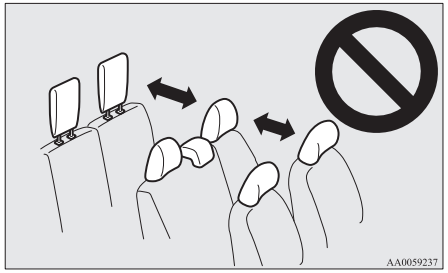
To install
Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.



CAUTION
- **Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.**



CAUTION
- **The head restraints for the seats differ in shape and size. When installing head restraints, make sure the head restraints are fitted in their respective seats.**



Making a luggage area
E00403400013

CAUTION
- **Do not stack luggage above the seatback height.**
  Secure the luggage firmly.
  Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- **When folding, storing or removing the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.**

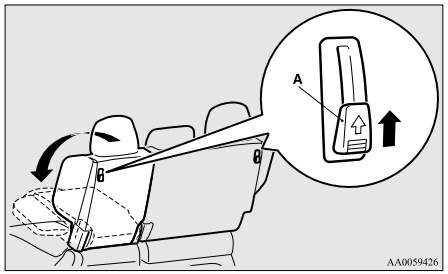
Folding the rear seatbacks forward (3-door models) / Folding the second seatbacks forward (5-door models)
E00403500232

The passenger and luggage compartments can be joined by folding the rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seatback forward. This is useful for carrying long objects.

To fold

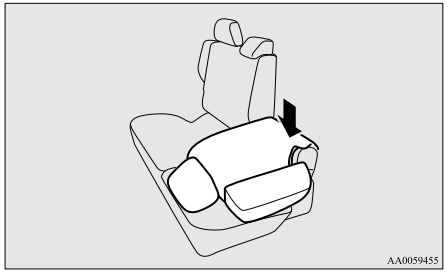
1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps. Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-95 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-96.

2. Lift up the knob (A) behind the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.

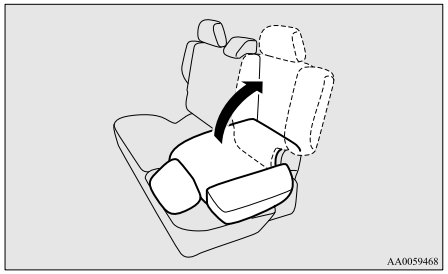


NOTE
- Each seatback can be folded forward using the knob on its side.

3. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



To replace
Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place. Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



Folding the rear seats (3-door models) / Folding the second seats (5-door models)

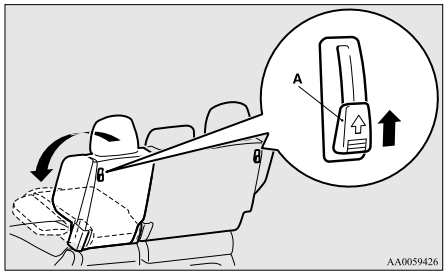
E00403700221

To create luggage space, you can fold the rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seats.
If your vehicle is equipped with the third seat, by folding the second seat, you can get in and out easier.

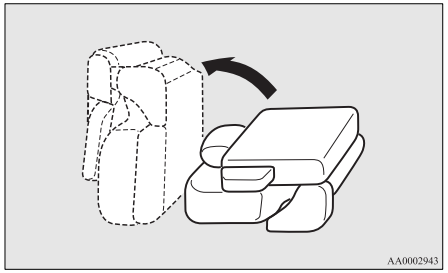
⚠ *WARNING*

- **When driving the vehicle, do not allow anyone to sit on the third seat if the second seat is in the foldeddown position. The second seat could tip rearward in the event of hard braking or a collision, resulting in serious injuries.**

To fold
1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps. Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-95 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-96.
2. Lift up the knob (A) behind the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.

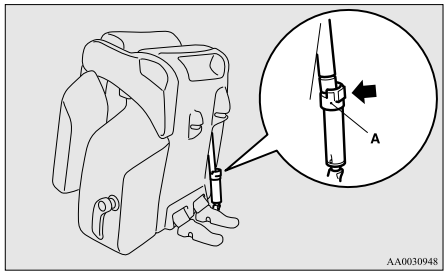


3. Lift the seat until you hear a “click”.

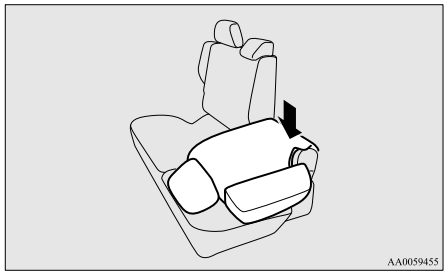


To replace

1. Hold the seat with your hand, then return the seat to its original position while pushing the stopper (A).

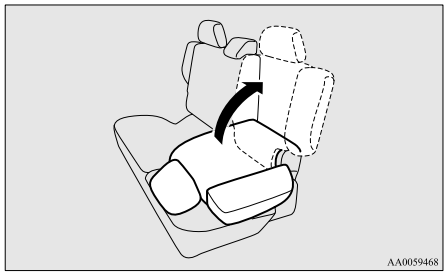


2. Push the seat until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



3. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

Push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



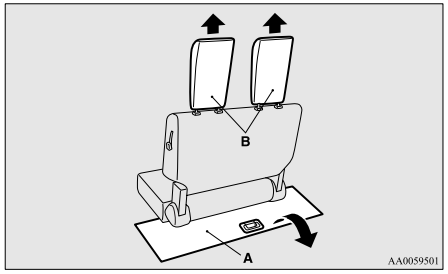
Storage of the third seat

E00404100235

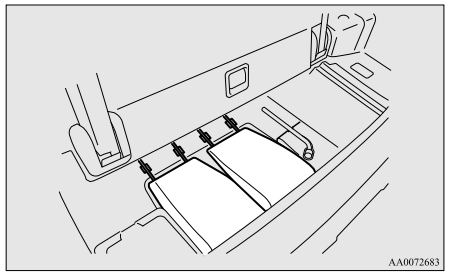
By folding the third seat into the luggage floor box, large articles can be stored in the vehicle.

To store

1. Remove the luggage floor board (A) and the head restraints (B). Refer to “Luggage floor box” on page 5-93 and “Head restraints” on page 2-11.



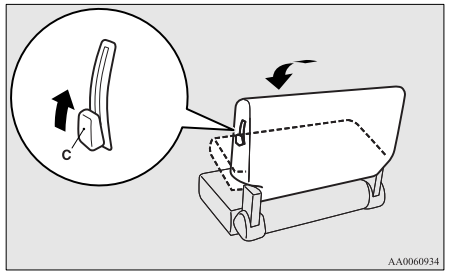
2. Stow the removed head restraints in the luggage floor box with their front faces facing upward.



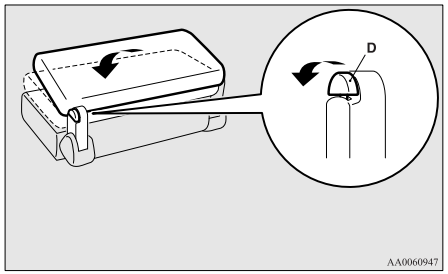
NOTE

- Stowing the head restraints with their front faces facing downward would prevent the third seat from being stowed.

3. Pull up knob (C) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



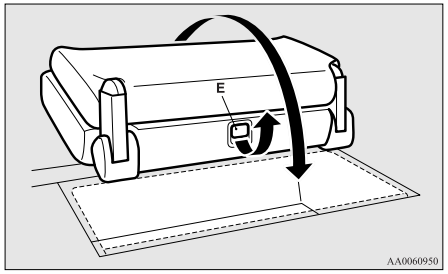
4. Push lever (D) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.



⚠ CAUTION

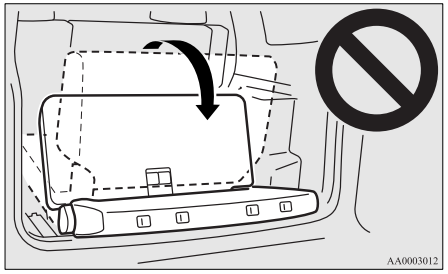
- **Do not drive with luggage placed on the forwardfolded seatback.**

5. Pull lever (E), fold the seat backward, and store it into the luggage floor box.

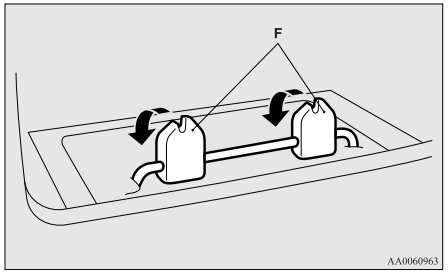


⚠ CAUTION

- **Ensure that lever (E) is not operated while the seat is occupied. The folding action of the seat in such a situation could result in an unexpected accident.**
- **When folding the seat, be sure not to catch your hands between seat and luggage floor box.**
- **When folding the seat away into the luggage floor box, hold the seat by hand and fold it slowly. If the seat is not held properly, it might fall under its own weight during folding and pinch your hand.**



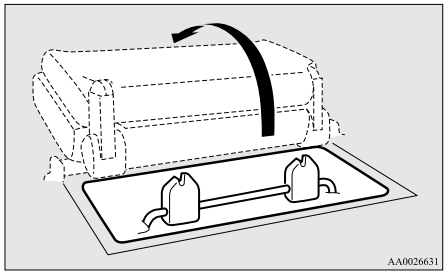
6. Fold down the stands (F).



7. Refit the luggage floor board.

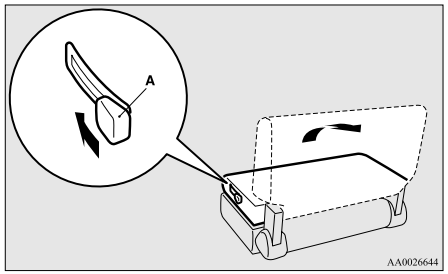
To replace

1. Remove the luggage floor board. And then raise the stands.
2. Raise the seat forward until you hear a “click” and the seat locks securely.



3. Push knob (A) forward, and raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

After the operation, push lightly on the seatback to confirm that it has actually been secured.



4. Refit the luggage floor board and head restraints.

Removing the third seat

E00404200177

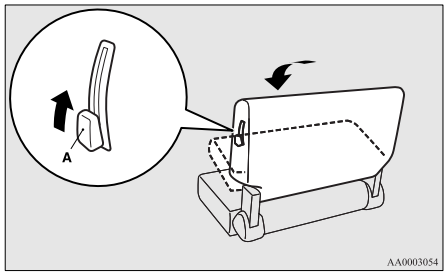
To create more luggage space, you can remove the third seat.

⚠ CAUTION

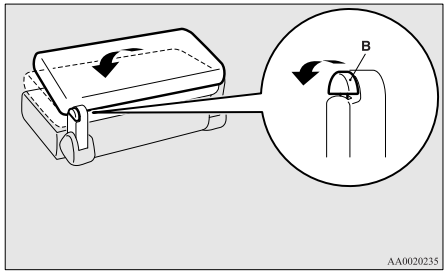
- **For safety, do not allow children to remove or refit the seat.**
- **Be careful not to trap your hands or feet when removing or refitting the seat. Also, be careful not to drop or trip over the seat. If necessary, have someone help you remove it.**

To remove

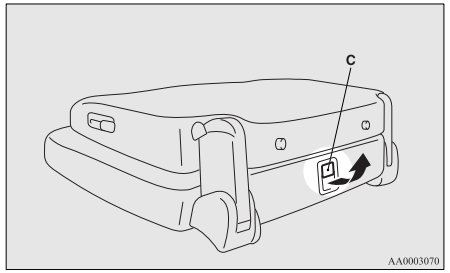
1. Remove the head restraints. Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-11.
2. Pull up knob (A) on the side of the seatback, then tilt the seatback forward.



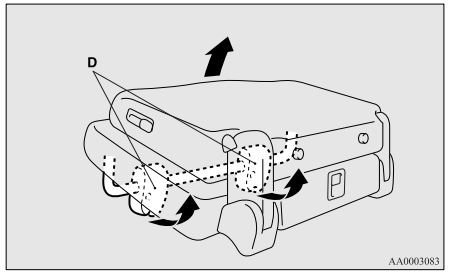
3. Push lever (B) forward, then tilt the seatback forward until the seatback touches the seat cushion.



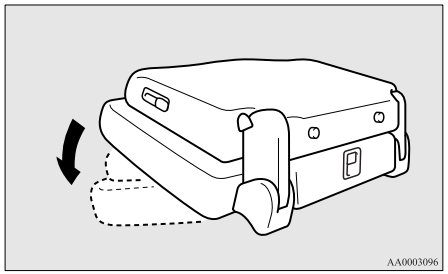
4. Pull the seat lock lever (C).



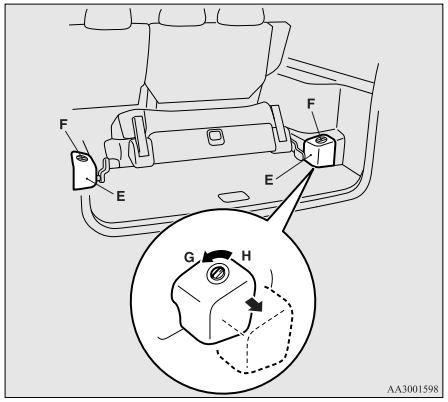
5. Fold the stands (D) towards you from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.



6. Put down the front end of the seat to the floor. In this situation, the seat locking system is unlocked automatically.

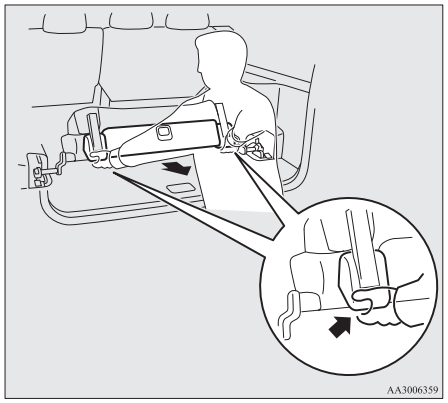


7. Remove the covers (E) by turning the knobs (F) anticlockwise.



G- Unlock
H- Lock

8. Hold the seat as shown in the illustration, remove the seat by sliding it backward.



⚠ CAUTION

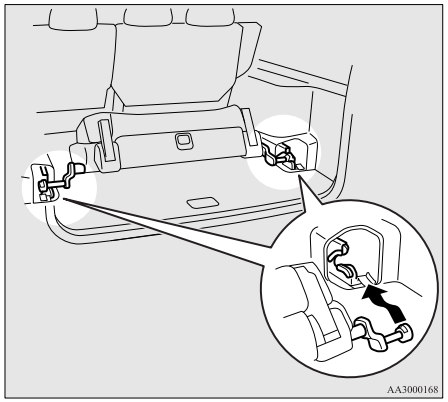
- **Do not sit or place luggage on the removed seat. Any weight placed on the folded seat could deform the seat mountings, preventing the seat from being locked securely onto the floor.**

NOTE

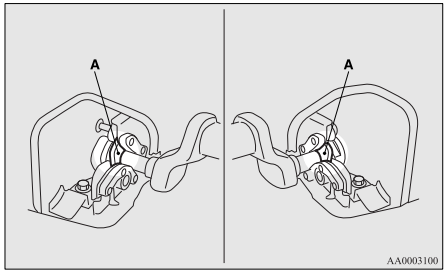
- During the removal procedure, ensure that both ends of the seat are moved evenly while the seat is being pulled out. If this procedure is not followed, the seat could catch on its securing fixtures, making it difficult to remove.

To refit

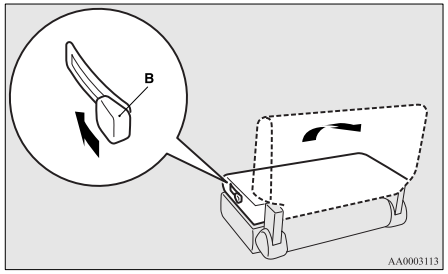
1. Push the seat's mounting arms into the luggage compartment's fixtures.



2. Confirm that the seat's mounting arms are secured by the hooks (A).



3. Fold the stands forward from the seat side, while lifting the front end of the seat.
4. Refit the covers on both sides of the luggage room.
5. Push knob (B) forward, raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.
   After the operation, push the seatback lightly to confirm that it has actually been secured.



6. Refit the head restraints.

Making a flat seat (Except for 3-door models equipped with the power seat)

E00404300631

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

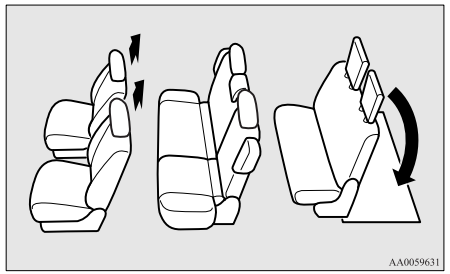
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

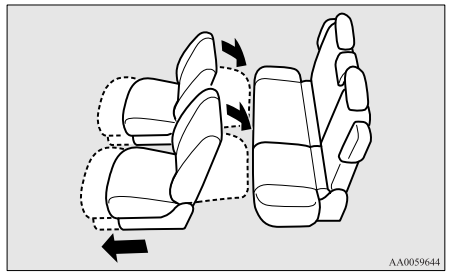
- **To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.**
- **Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.**
- **When sliding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.**
- **Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.**
- **To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.**
- **Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.**
- **To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.**

1. If your vehicle is equipped with a rear shelf (3-door models) / cargo area cover (5-door models), remove it before performing the following steps. Refer to “Rear shelf (3-door models)” on page 5-95 and “Cargo area cover (5-door models)” on page 5-96.
2. Remove the head restraints from the front seats.
   If your vehicle is equipped with the third seat (5-door models), store the third seat into the luggage floor box.
   Refer to “Head restraints” on page 2-11 and “Storage of the third seat” on page 2-14.

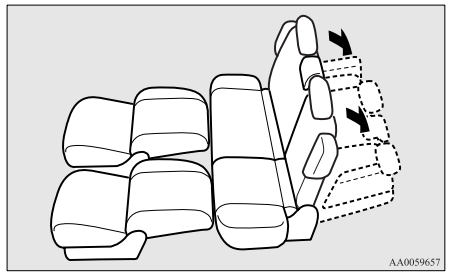


3. Slide the front seats fully forward, then tip their seatbacks backward.
   On 5-door models, slide the front seats backward until their seatbacks touch the second seat.

Refer to “To adjust forward or backward” on page 2-05 and “To recline the seatback” on page 2-06.

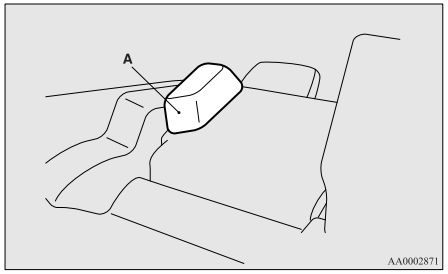


4. On 3-door models, remove the head restraints from the rear seat.
   Recline the rear (3-door models) / second (5-door models) seatback backward. Refer to “To recline the seatback” on page 2-09.



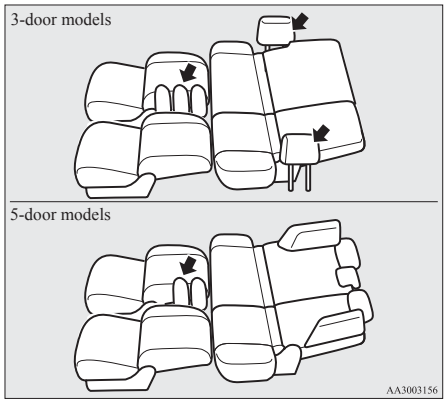
NOTE

- On 5-door models, each of the second seat’s sidebacks (A) is foldable. When either side of the seatback is reclined to a new position, its sideback automatically folds inward accordingly.



5. On 3-door models, store the front head restraints and rear centre head restraint between the front seats.
   And store the rear outboard head restraints on the side of the rear seat.
   On 5-door models, store the front head restraints between the front seats.
   The flat seat configuration is now complete.

Reverse the above procedure when returning the seat to the normal position.



Seat belts

E00404800072

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is most important that the seat belts are worn correctly while driving.

The front seat belts have a pretensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.
Refer to “Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system” on page 2-23.

WARNING

- **Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.**
- **One seat belt should be used by only one person. Doing otherwise can be dangerous.**
- **The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.**
- **Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are tall enough to wear seat belts properly.**
  Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- **Remove any twists when using the belt.**

WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to the child in a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.**
- **Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.**



3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00404901243

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of the wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer’s body.

NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.

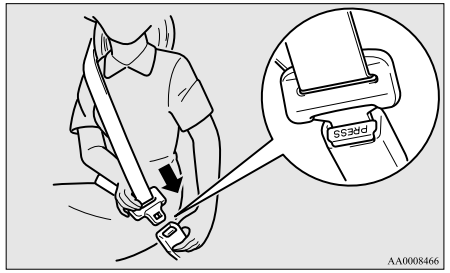
To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

NOTE

- When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a “click” is heard.



WARNING

- **Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against the abdomen and increase the risk of injury.**

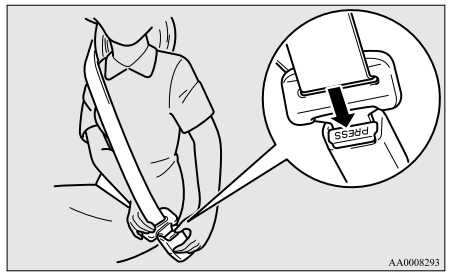
⚠ WARNING

- **The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.**

3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



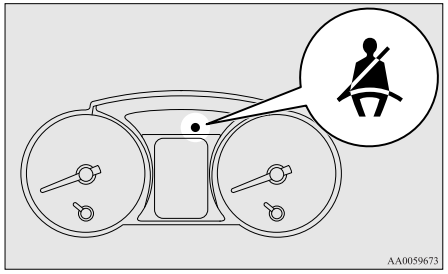
NOTE

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep holding the latch plate while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

Seat belt reminder/warning lamp

E00409800338

The seat belt warning lamp is located on the instrument panel. A tone and warning lamp are used to remind the driver to fasten the seat belt.



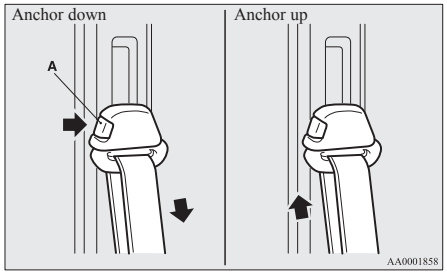
When the ignition key is turned to the "ON" position, the warning lamp will come on and a tone will sound for about 6 seconds. If the driver's seat belt remains unfastened for approximately 1 minute later, the warning lamp will flash and the tone sound intermittently (each 12 times) when the vehicle is driven. If the driver subsequently unfastens the seat belt while driving, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings. And if the seat belt remains unfastened, the warning lamp and tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle starts moving from a stop. When the seat belt is fastened, the warnings will stop.

Adjustable seat belt anchor (front seats)

E00405000286

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted.

Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).



⚠ WARNING

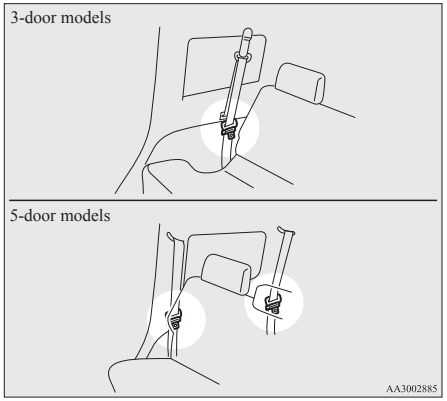
- **When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.**

2

Rear/second, third seat belt storage*

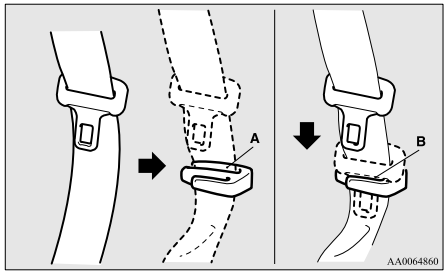
E00405300029

When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.



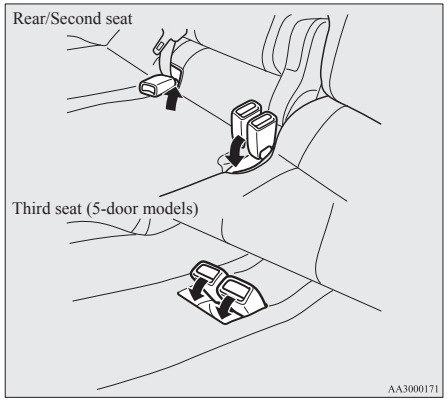
Seat belt plate storage

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



Seat belt buckle storage

Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.



Pregnant women restraint

E00405600064

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.**

Seat belt pretensioner system and force limiter system

E00405700081

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pretensioner system.

Pretensioner system

E00405800747

The pretensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness, if there is a frontal impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger and the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **To obtain the best results from your pretensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pretensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pretensioner systems.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**
  It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pretensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

NOTE

- The pretensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe frontal impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.
- The pretensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pretensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you have them replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning lamp

E00405900083

This warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbags and the pretensioner seat belts. Refer to "SRS warning lamp" on page 2-43.

Force limiter system

E00406000153

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

Child restraint

E00406401604

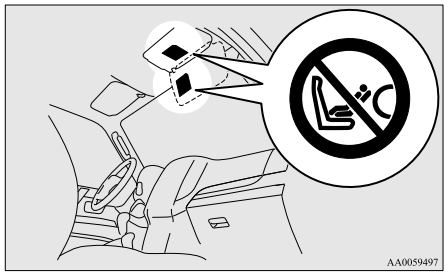
When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.
The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.**
- **Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.**
- **When attaching a child restraint to the rear seat, place the front seatbacks in the upright position.**
  Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



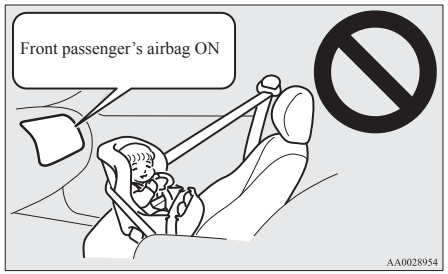
⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

NOTE

- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-36).



⚠ WARNING

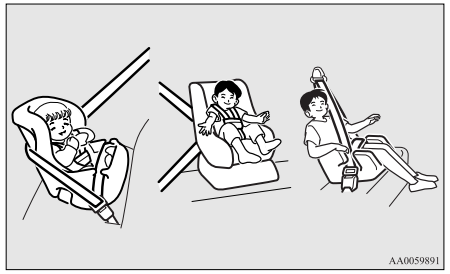
- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint should be used in the rear seat.**
- **A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.**



Infants and small children

E00406600641

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



Instruction:

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.

- The child restraint system should be appropriate for the child's weight and height and properly fit in the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.
- Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it in the rear seat to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems. If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to the child.**
- **After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is properly secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.**

⚠ WARNING

- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.**

NOTE

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two locations:
  - To the lower anchorage in the rear seat (3-door models) / second seat (5-door models) ONLY if the child restraint has ISO-FIX mountings (See page 2-31).
  - To the seat belt (See page 2-32).

Older children

E00406700147

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt.
The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

Suitability for various ISOFIX positions

E00411400386

Mass group		Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	
				Rear/second Outboard	
				Left side	Right side
Carrycot		F	ISO/L1	X	X
		G	ISO/L2	X	X
0	- Up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	X
0+	- Up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL*1, IL*2
		D	ISO/R2	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	X
I	- 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	X
		B	ISO/F2	IUF	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF, IL*3	IUF, IL*3
		A	ISO/F3	IUF	IUF
II	- 15 to 25 kg			X	X
III	- 22 to 36 kg			X	X

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When installing a child restraint system, prevent the head restraint from touching the child restraint system by removing it or adjusting its height.**

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems given in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

IL (Genuine part information)

	Genuine part No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ314393 (Child restraint system), MZ314394 (ISOFIX base)	E1-04301146
*2	MZ314509 (Child restraint system)#, MZ314394 (ISOFIX base)	E1-04301146
*2	MZ313045	E1-04301133

#: To be available in 2012

NOTE

- MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
  For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Suitability for various seating positions

E00406801044

3-door models

Mass group		Seating position				
		Front passenger		Rear outboard		Rear centre
		Activated airbag	Deactivated Air-bag[#1]	Left side	Right side	
0	- Up to 10 kg	X	X	X	X	X
0+	- Up to 13 kg	X	L*[1], L*[2]	L*[1], L*[2]	L*[1], L*[2]	L*[1], L*[2]
I	-9 to 18 kg	L*[3], L*[4]	L*[3], L*[4]	L*[3], L*[4]	L*[3], L*[4]	L*[3], L*[4]
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	L*[5]	L*[5]	L*[5]	L*[5]	L*[5]

[#1]: With front passenger's airbag deactivated by means of front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When installing a child restraint system, prevent the head restraint from touching the child restraint system by removing it or adjusting its height.**

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- L- Suitable for particular child restraints in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*[1]	MZ314393	E1-04301146
*[2]	MZ314509[#2]	E1-04301146
*[3]	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*[4]	MZ314451	E1-04301203
*[5]	MZ314250	E1-04301169

#2: To be available in 2012

NOTE

- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group “0-Up to 10 kg”.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

5-door models

Mass group		Seating position					
		Front passenger		Rear outboard	Intermediate Outboard		Intermediate Centre
		Activated airbag	Deactivated Air-bag#1		Left side	Right side	
0	- Up to 10 kg	X	X	X	U	U	X
0+	- Up to 13 kg	X	L*1, L*2	L*1, L*2	U, L*1, L*2	U, L*1, L*2	L*1, L*2
I	-9 to 18 kg	L*3, L*4	L*3, L*4	L*3	U, L*3, L*4	U, L*3, L*4	L*3, L*4
II & III	-15 to 36 kg	L*5	L*5	L*5	U, L*5	U, L*5	L*5

#1: With front passenger’s airbag deactivated by means of front passenger’s airbag ON-OFF switch.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When installing a child restraint system, prevent the head restraint from touching the child restraint system by removing it or adjusting its height.**
- **When installing a “universal” category child restraint system on the intermediate outboard seat, adjust the seatback of the intermediate seat to its most upright position.**
- **When installing a child restraint system that’s a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part for the mass group “0+ up to 13 kg” in a rear outboard seating position, remove the head restraint from the rear outboard seating position and tip the rear outboard seatback fully rearward.**

Key of letters to be inserted in the table above:

- U- Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- L- Suitable for particular child restraints in the following list (MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine parts).
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

L (Genuine part information)

	Genuine parts No.	ECE No.
*1	MZ314393	E1-04301146
*2	MZ314509#2	E1-04301146
*3	MZ313045	E1-04301133
*4	MZ314451	E1-04301203
*5	MZ314250	E1-04301169

#2: To be available in 2012

NOTE

- There is no applicable MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine Parts to the Mass Group “0-Up to 10 kg”.

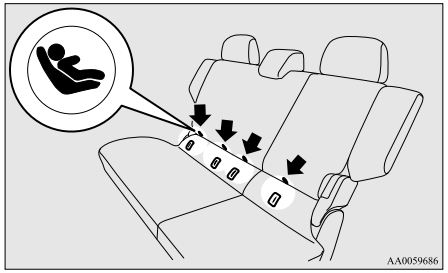
MITSUBISHI MOTORS Europe B.V. reserves the right to changes without any prior announcement.
For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage*

E00408900387

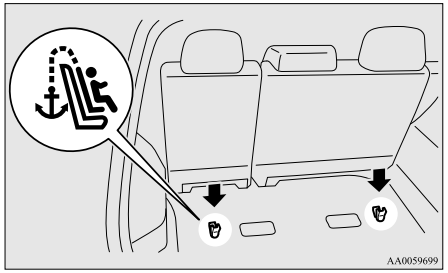
Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models) is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



Tether anchorage locations

There are 2 attachment points on the floor, located behind the rear seat (3-door models)/second seat (5-door models). These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to both of the 2 rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seating positions in your vehicle.



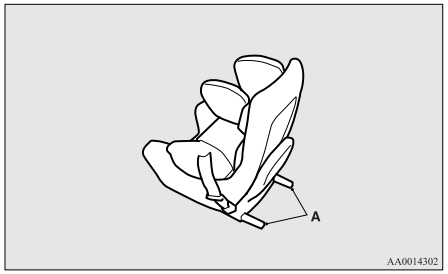
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seat belts.

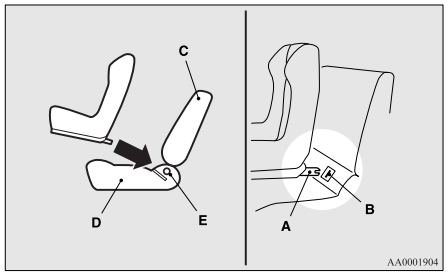


A- Child restraint system connectors

To install

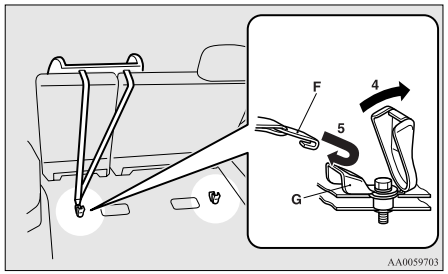
1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.
2. Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the slit (B) in accordance with the in-

structions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.



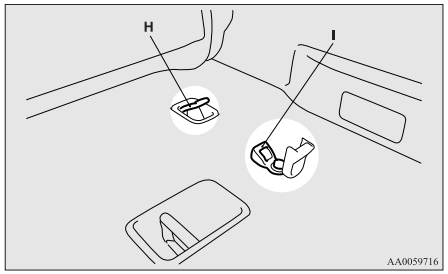
A- Connector
B- Slit
C- Vehicle seatback
D- Vehicle seat cushion
E- Lower anchorage

3. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint.
4. Open the cover from the tether anchorage installation point by pulling it back with your hand as illustrated.
5. Latch the top tether strap hook (F) of the child restraint system to the tether anchorage bracket (G) and tighten the top tether strap so it is securely fastened.



⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not latch the top tether strap hook to any place, for example the luggage hook (H), other than the tether anchorage bracket (I), or the child restraint system could not be fastened securely, resulting in serious injury in the event of a collision.**

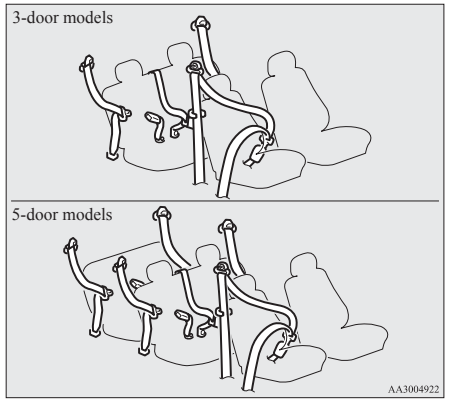


6. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is firmly secured.

To remove
Remove the child restraint in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408700428

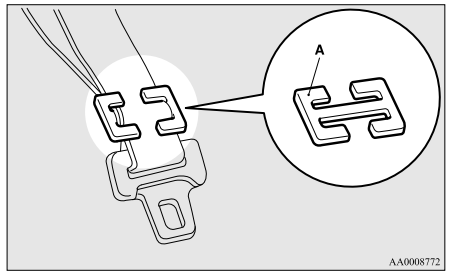


Installation:

1. Fasten the seat belt to secure the child restraint system. Make sure you hear a "click" when you insert the latch plate in the buckle.
2. Remove all slack by using the locking clip.
3. Push and pull the child restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure.

⚠ WARNING

- **For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.**
  It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
  The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



Seat belt inspection

E00406300475

- Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if it is defective.
- A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this will affect their characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

- **We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.**
- **Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.**
- **Once the pretensioner has been activated, it cannot be re-used.**
  It must be replaced together with the retractor.

Supplemental restraint system (SRS) - airbag

E00407201407

The information written in this Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important points concerning the driver, front passenger, side and curtain airbags.
The SRS driver and front passenger airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.
The SRS driver and front passenger airbags employ a dual stage airbag system. The SRS driver and front passenger airbag is controlled by the impact sensors (at the front of the vehicle) and the control unit (near the centre of the vehicle at floor level).

The SRS side airbag (if so equipped) is designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injury in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

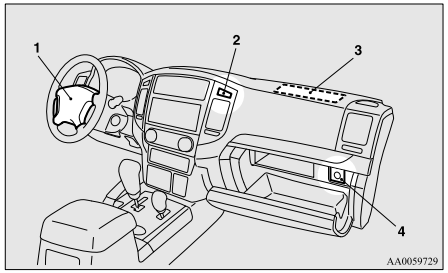
The SRS curtain airbags (if so equipped) are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-to-severe side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts; for maximum protection in all types of crashes and accidents, seat belts should ALWAYS be worn by everyone who drives or rides in this vehicle.

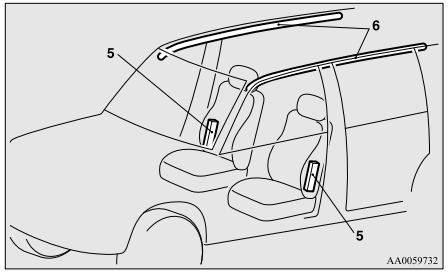
How the Supplemental Restraint System works

E00407300922

The SRS includes the following components:



1- Airbag module (Driver)
2- Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp
3- Airbag module (Passenger)
4- Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch



5- Side airbag modules*
6- Curtain airbag modules*

The airbags will operate only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "START" position.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.
The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

⚠ CAUTION

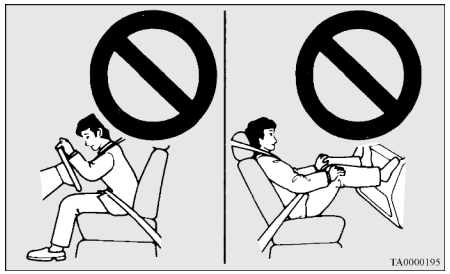
- **Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, light cuts, bruises, and the like.**

⚠ WARNING

- **IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROPERLY SEATED.**
  A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.
  Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
  If the driver and passengers are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.

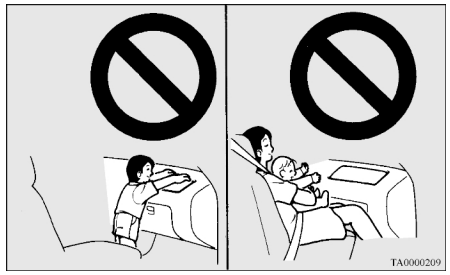
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.**
- **Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system.**
  The rear seat is the safest place for infants and children.

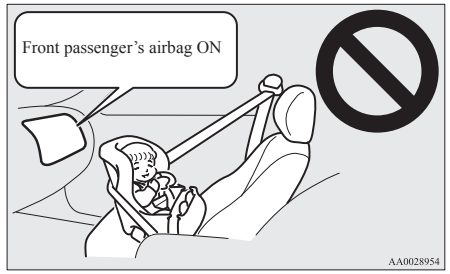


⚠ WARNING

- **Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or be held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.**



Use rearward facing child restraints in the rear seat or turn off the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-36.)



⚠ WARNING

- **A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the front passenger seat if the front passenger's airbag has not been deactivated. The force of an inflating airbag could kill or cause serious injuries to the child. A rearward facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.**
- **A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if it must be used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position. Failure to do so could kill or cause serious injuries to the child.**



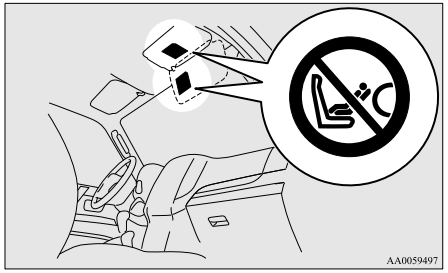
⚠ WARNING

- **Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.**

Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicles with a front passenger airbag

E00408800331

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with a front passenger airbag.



⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard!**
  Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

NOTE

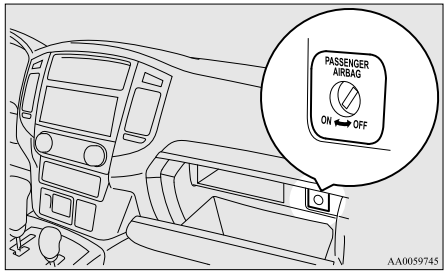
- The labels may be in different positions depending on the vehicle model.

Front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch

E00410100070

The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch can be used to disable the front passenger's airbag. If you have a rearward facing child restraint system that cannot be fitted to any seat other than the front passenger seat, be sure to turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch before using it. (Refer to "To turn an airbag off" on page 2-36.)

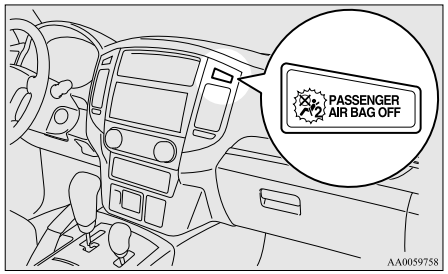
The front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is located in the glove box.



Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp

E00411500068

The front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp is located in the instrument panel.



The indication lamp normally comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off a few seconds later.

When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, the indication lamp will stay on to show that the front passenger's airbag is not operational. When the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, the indication lamp goes off to show that the front passenger's airbag is operational.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not fit any accessory that makes the indication lamp impossible to see, and do not cover the indication lamp with a sticker. You would not be able to verify the status of the passenger airbag system.**

To turn an airbag off

E00410600189

⚠ *WARNING*

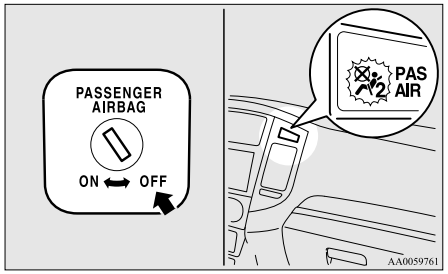
- **To reduce risk of serious or fatal injury:**
  - **Always remove the key from the ignition switch before operating a front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch. Failure to do so could adversely affect the airbag performance.**
  - **Wait at least 60 seconds to operate the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after turning the ignition switch from "ON" position to "LOCK" position.**
    The SRS airbag system is designed to retain enough voltage to deploy the airbag.
  - **Always remove the key from the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch after operating that switch. Failure to do so could lead to improper position of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.**
  - **Do not turn OFF the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch except when a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If the indication lamp does not come on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned OFF, do not fit a rearward facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**
- **If the indication lamp remains on when the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch is turned ON, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger seat. We recommend you to have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

To turn an airbag off, follow these steps:

1. Insert the key into the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch, and turn it to the "OFF" position.
2. Remove the key from the key opening of the front passenger's airbag ON-OFF switch.
3. Insert the key into the ignition switch, and turn the ignition to the "ON" position. The front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp will stay on.

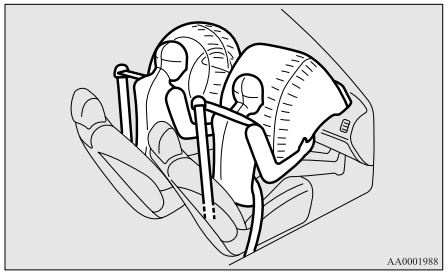


The front passenger's airbag is now deactivated and will not deploy until switched on again.

Driver's and passenger's front airbag system

E00407400372

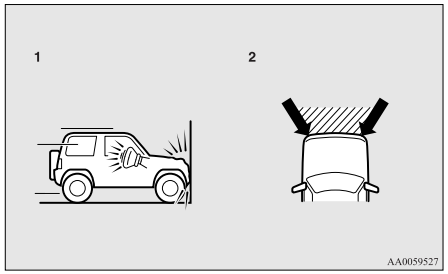
The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box.
The driver's airbag inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.
The front passenger's airbag deploys at the same time as the driver's airbag, even if the passenger seat is not occupied, and inflates at two different rates according to the severity of the impact.



Deployment of front airbags

E00407501279

The front airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…



1- Head-on collision with a solid wall at a speed of approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or higher
2- Moderate-to-severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

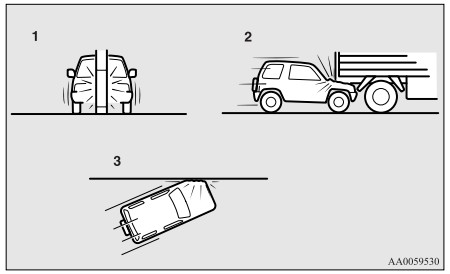
The front airbags will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail).

Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you in a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when…

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

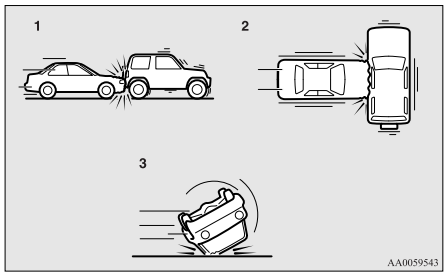
Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow objects
2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…
The front airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant. Such conditions are shown in the illustration.

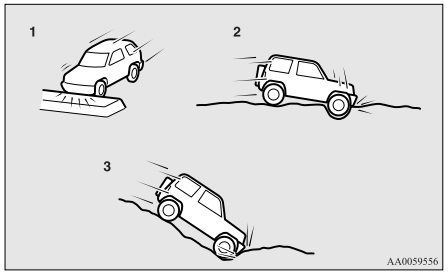


1- Rear end collisions
2- Side collisions
3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The front airbags MAY DEPLOY when…
The front airbags may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.

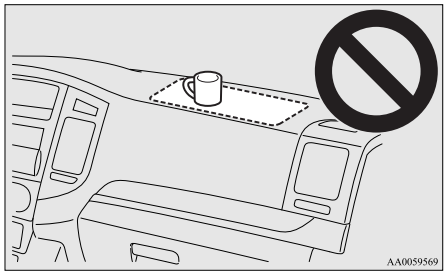


1- Collision with an elevated median/island or kerb
2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attach anything to the steering wheel padded cover, such as trim material, badges, etc. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**
- **Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.**



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.**
- **Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.**

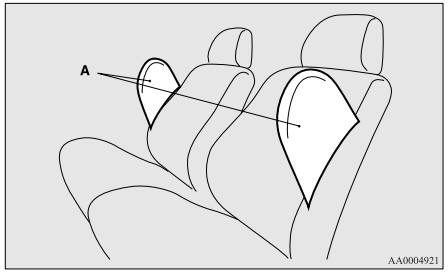
⚠ WARNING

- **Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you could be burned.**
- **The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced, and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

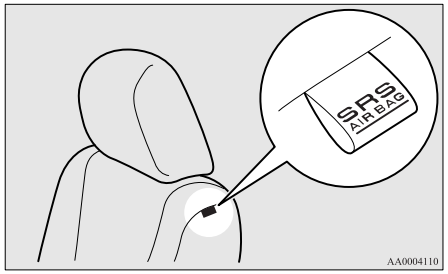
Side airbag system*

E00407600198

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



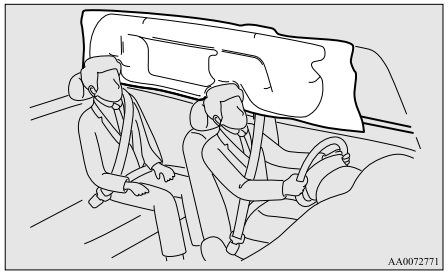
The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.



Curtain airbag system*

E00409100243

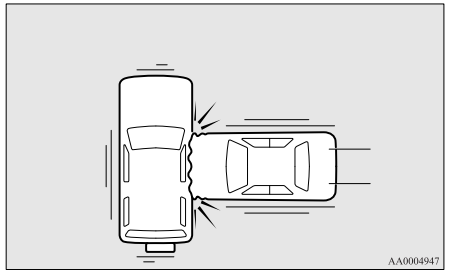
The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear (3-door models)/second (5-door models) seat.



Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

E00407701301

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…
The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate-to-severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.
The typical condition is shown in the illustration.

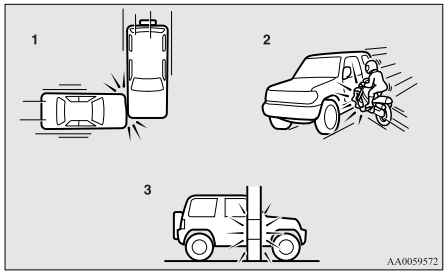


The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

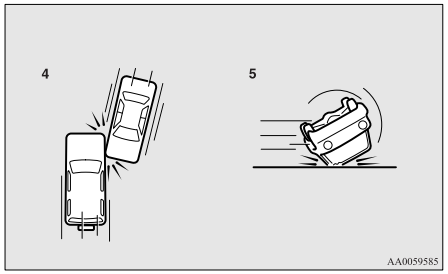
The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when…

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Also, depending on the location of the impact, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy simultaneously.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

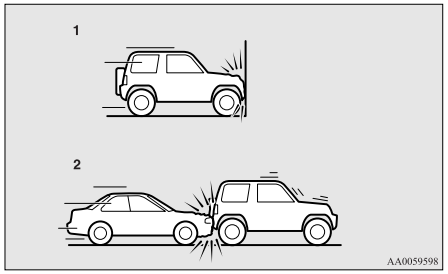


4- Oblique side impacts
5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when…

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



1- Head-on collisions
2- Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

- The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.
- The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out of the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce the risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.

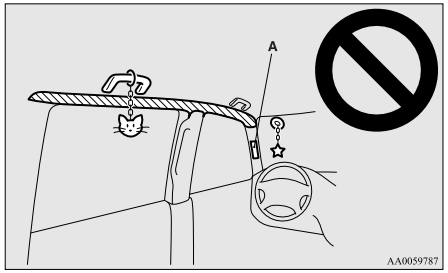


⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce the risk of injury from a deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags. Do not re-cover the seats with side airbags. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.
- Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



⚠ WARNING

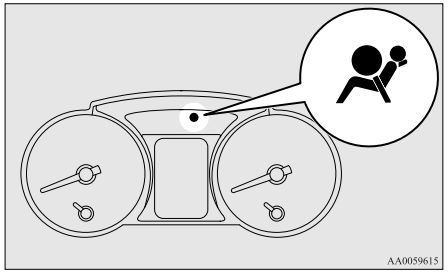
- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook.
  If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger).
  Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow a child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.
  The child's head should also not lean against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.
  Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.
- We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

SRS warning lamp

E00407801142

There is a Supplemental Restraint System (“SRS”) warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself and the lamp tells you if there is a problem. When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” or “START” position, the warning lamp should illuminate for several seconds and then should go out. This means the system is ready. If an SRS airbag or pretensioner seat belt is not operating properly, the warning lamp comes on and stays on.

The SRS warning lamp is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pretensioner system.



⚠ WARNING

- **If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS and/or seat belt pretensioners are not working properly, and we recommend you to have it inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point immediately.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp does not illuminate when you start the vehicle.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp does not go out after several seconds.**
  - **The SRS warning lamp illuminates while driving.**

SRS servicing

E00407901390

⚠ WARNING

- **We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **If your vehicle has sustained any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.**

⚠ WARNING

- **On vehicles equipped with side airbags, do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console. It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the seat fabric near the side airbag, the portion of the front and rear pillars and roof side rail, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.**

NOTE

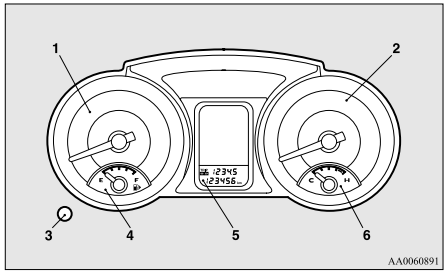
- When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to some other person, we urge you to alert the new owner that it is equipped with the SRS and refer the new owner to the applicable section in this owner’s manual.
- If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

Instruments and controls

Instruments.....3-02
Indication and warning lamps.....3-07
Indication lamps.....3-08
Warning lamps.....3-09
Centre information display*.....3-11
Combination headlamps and dipper switch.....3-31
Headlamp levelling.....3-33
Turn-signal lever.....3-35
Hazard warning flasher switch.....3-35
Fog lamp switch.....3-36
Wiper and washer switch.....3-37
Wiper de-icer switch*.....3-42
Rear window demister switch.....3-42
Horn switch.....3-43

Instruments

E00500100241

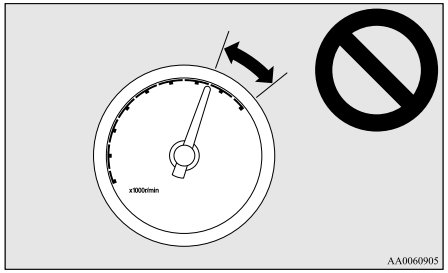


1- Speedometer (km/h or mph + km/h)
2- Tachometer
3- Tripmeter reset button/Daytime dipper button
4- Fuel gauge
5- Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder
6- Water temperature gauge

Tachometer

E00500300458

The tachometer indicates the engine speed (r/min). The tachometer helps you to obtain more economical driving and also warns you of excessive engine speeds (Red zone).



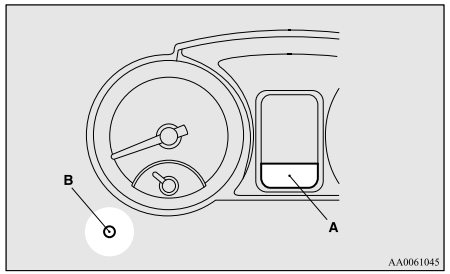
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When driving, watch the tachometer to make sure that the engine speed indication does not rise into the red zone (excessive engine rpm).**

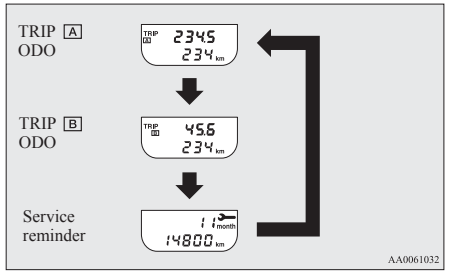
Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder

E00500600998

With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications are given.



A- Odometer/Tripmeter/Service reminder
B- Reset button



Odometer

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has travelled.

Tripmeter

The tripmeter indicates the distance travelled during a particular trip or period.

There are two tripmeter displays: TRIP A and B.

TRIP A can be used to measure the distance travelled since the current trip began. At the same time, TRIP B can be used to measure the distance from an intermediate location.

To switch the display between TRIP A and TRIP B, press the reset button (B) less than 1 second.

NOTE

- If you do not push the button for about 10 seconds while the service reminder is showing, the display will return to the odometer indication.
- The odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications are given for 30 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position.
- After the odometer, tripmeter, and service reminder indications have gone off, they come back on for about 30 seconds if either of the following actions takes place.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The reset button is pressed.

To reset the tripmeter

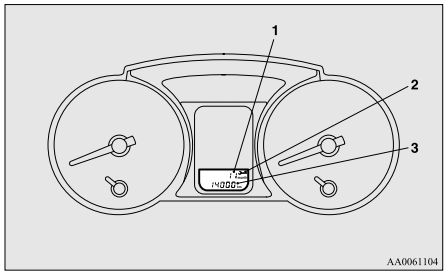
To return the display to "0", press the reset button (B) for more than 2 seconds. Only the currently displayed value will be reset.

NOTE

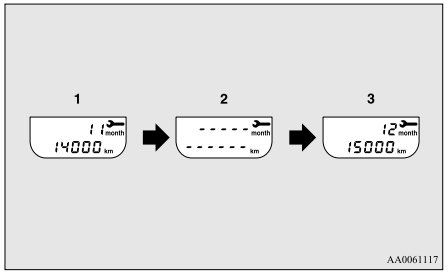
- When disconnecting the battery terminal for a long time, the memory of tripmeter display TRIP A and B are cleared, and the display returns to "0".

Service reminder

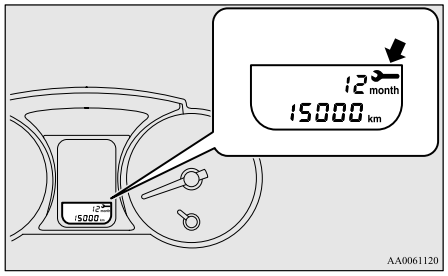
E00517700092



The service reminder shows the number of months (1) and driving distance (3) remaining until the next 12-monthly (15,000 km or 9,000 miles) inspection. When the next inspection is nearly due, the display shows "-----". At this time, a spanner mark (2) is shown for a few seconds whenever the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position.



1. The display shows the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection.
2. When the next inspection is nearly due, the display shows "-----".
   For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. At this time, a spanner mark is shown for a few seconds whenever the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position.

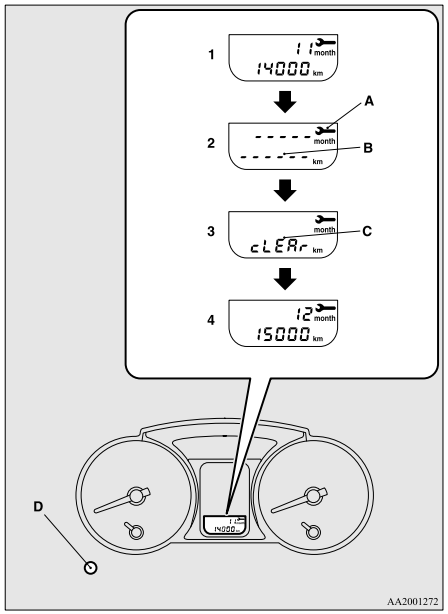


3. When the vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point, the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection will be shown.

NOTE
- The indicated distance decreases in steps of 100 km or (100 miles). The indicated number of months decreases in steps of one month.
- It is possible to change the settings for the service reminder.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Resetting the service reminder
With the ignition switch in the "OFF" position, it is possible to reset the spanner mark (A) and "-----" indication (B). When they have been reset, the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection are shown and the spanner mark (A) is no longer shown every time the ignition switch is turned from the "OFF" position to the "ON" position.



1. Push the reset button (D) to view the number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection.
2. Give the reset button (D) a long push (at least two seconds to make the spanner mark (A) start flashing. (If you do not touch the reset button for 10 seconds while the spanner mark is flashing, the display will revert to its original indication.)
3. Give the reset button (D) a gentle push while the spanner mark is flashing. The "-----" indication (B) will change to "cLEAr" (C).
4. The number of months and driving distance remaining until the next inspection will be shown.

⚠ CAUTION

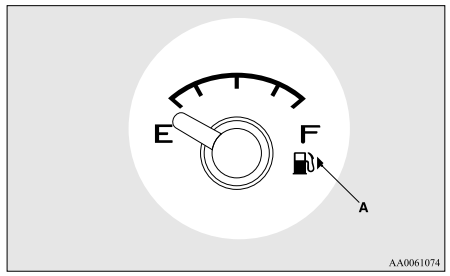
- **Daily and periodic inspections and maintenance are your responsibility. Be sure to perform them to help prevent accidents and breakdowns.**

NOTE
- It is not possible to reset the "-----" indication (B) with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- When a certain distance has been driven and a certain period has elapsed after appearance of the "-----" indication (B), the indication is automatically reset and the number of months until the next periodic inspection is shown.
- If you accidentally reset the display, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Fuel gauge

E00500700856

The fuel gauge indicates the fuel level in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



F- Full
E- Empty

⚠ CAUTION

- **For petrol-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the catalytic converter.**
- **For diesel-powered vehicles, do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause damage to the fuel system.**

NOTE

- When the vehicle has been refuelled, the pointer in the fuel gauge takes a short while to stabilize.
- The fuel gauge will not give an accurate indication if the vehicle is refuelled with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
- When the engine on diesel-powered vehicles fails to operate due to running out of fuel, it may sometimes be difficult to start after refueling. This is due to air entering the fuel system. Therefore, air must be bled from the system. (Refer to "Bleeding the fuel system" on page 6-06.)

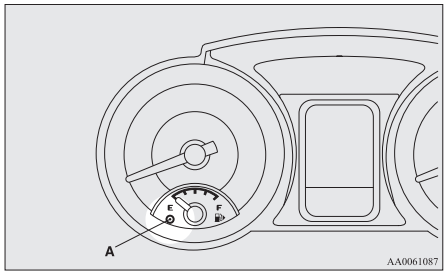
Fuel lid mark

The fuel lid mark (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler door is located on the right side of the vehicle.

Low fuel warning lamp

E00508100595

The warning lamp (A) illuminates when the fuel level is getting low (approx. 10 litres) with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. Refuel as soon as possible.



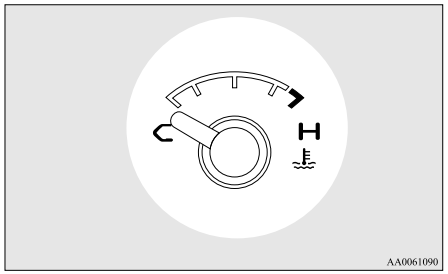
NOTE

- On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel warning lamp may indicate incorrectly.

Water temperature gauge

E00500800408

The water temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



⚠ CAUTION

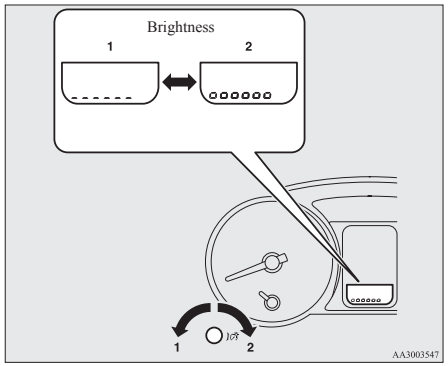
- **If the indication needle enters the H zone while the engine is running, it indicates that the engine is possibly overheating. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and make the necessary corrections. (Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-04.)**
  While driving, care should always be taken to maintain the normal operating temperature.

3

Daytime dipper button (meter illumination control)

E00508800097

Turn the dial to adjust the illumination (meter, multi centre display audio system's control panel, heater control panel, etc.) to the desired brightness.



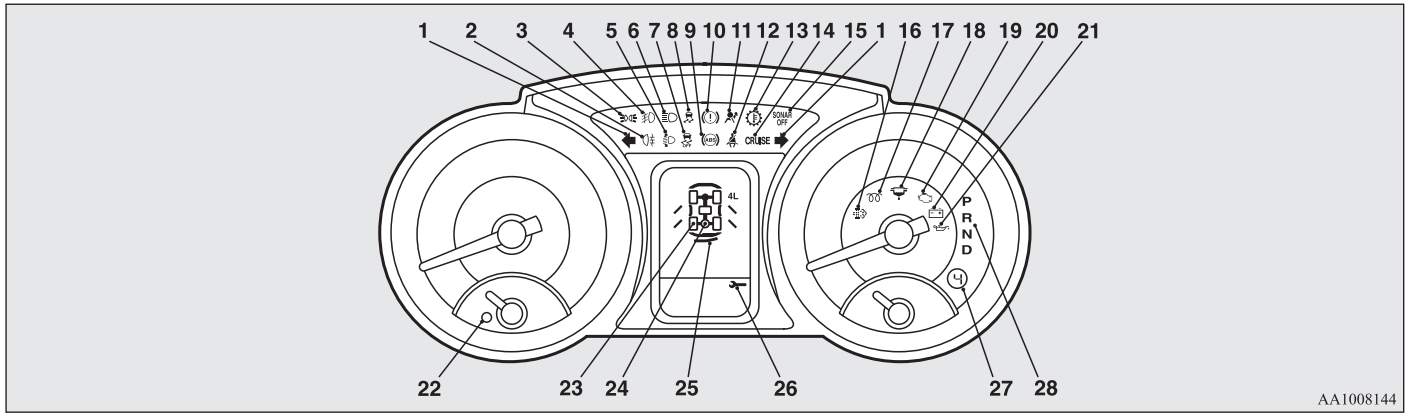
1- To reduce brightness
2- To increase brightness

NOTE

- The meter brightness stays memorized.

Indication and warning lamps

E00501502086



1- Turn-signal indication lamps/Hazard warning indication lamps → p. 3-08
2- Rear fog lamp indication lamp → p. 3-08
3- Position lamp indication lamp → p. 3-08
4- Front fog lamp indication lamp* → p. 3-08
5- Automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp* → p. 3-34
6- High-beam indication lamp → p. 3-08
7- Active stability control function OFF indication lamp → p. 4-43
8- Active stability control function indication lamp/Active traction control function indication lamp → p. 4-43, 4-44
9- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp → p. 4-40
10- Brake warning lamp → p. 3-09
11- Supplement Restraint System (SRS) warning lamp → p. 2-43
12- Seat belt warning lamp → p. 2-21
13- A/T fluid temperature warning lamp (vehicles with A/T) → p. 4-22
14- CRUISE indication lamp* → p. 4-45
15- "SONAR OFF" indication lamp* → p. 4-52
16- Diesel particulate filter (DPF) warning lamp* → p. 4-15
17- Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 3-08
18- Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles) → p. 3-08
19- Check engine warning lamp → p. 3-10
20- Charge warning lamp → p. 3-10
21- Oil pressure warning lamp → p. 3-10
22- Low fuel warning lamp → p. 3-05
23- 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp → p. 4-26
24- The rear differential lock indication lamp* → p. 4-29
25- Door ajar warning lamp → p. 3-11
26- Service reminder → p. 3-03
27- Sports mode indicator (vehicles with A/T) → p. 4-21
28- Selector lever position indication lamps (vehicles with A/T, "N" indication lamp is used also as A/T warning lamp) → p. 4-20

Indication lamps

E00501600012



Turn-signal indication lamps/ Hazard warning indication lamps

E00501700068

These indication lamps blink on and off when a turn-signal lamp is operating.

NOTE

- If the blinking is too fast, the cause may be a blown lamp bulb or a faulty turn-signal connection.

When the hazard warning lamp switch is pressed, all turn-signal lamps will flash on and off continuously.



High-beam indication lamp

E00501800072

This indication lamp illuminates when the high-beam is used.



Front fog lamp indication lamp*

E00501900132

This indication lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.



Rear fog lamp indication lamp

E00502000084

This lamp illuminates while the rear fog lamp is on.



Position lamp indication lamp

E00508900102

This lamp illuminates with the lamp switch at "≡DOE" or "≡D" position



Diesel preheat indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00502300146

This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position. As the glow plug becomes hot, the lamp goes out and the engine can be started.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the diesel preheat indication lamp comes on after the engine is started, the engine speed may not rise above the idling speed because of fuel freezing. In this case, keep the engine idling for about ten minutes, then turn off the ignition switch and immediately turn it on again to confirm that the diesel preheat indication lamp is off.**

NOTE

- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position. Then, turn the switch to the "ON" position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position.



Fuel filter indication lamp (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00509900239

This indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off after the engine has started. If it lights up while the engine is running, it indicates that water has accumulated inside the fuel filter; if this happens, remove the water from the fuel filter. Refer to "Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles only)" on page 6-06.

When the lamp goes out, you can resume driving. If it either does not go out or comes on from time to time, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

Warning lamps

E00502400017



Brake warning lamp (brake warning buzzer)

E00502501712

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off after a few seconds.
Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.
With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake lever has been engaged.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the brake force distribution function or the brake system is not operating correctly.

Brake warning buzzer

When there is a danger of brake performance becoming compromised, a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and to have it checked.**
  - **The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.**
  - **The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time.**
    For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp" on page 4-40.
  - **The brake warning buzzer does not turn off.**
- **The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.**
  - **Depress the brake pedal harder than usual.**
    Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
  - **Should the brakes fail, use engine braking to reduce your speed and pull the parking brake lever.**
    Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

NOTE

- In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. This type of noise or shock is normal and there is no need for concern. In fact, they indicate that the corresponding devices are operating normally.
- The brake system uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump.
  Please refer to "Braking" on page 4-37.



Check engine warning lamp

E00502601696

This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system or automatic transmission control systems.
If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates.
Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

[Vehicles to comply with the Euro 3 and Euro 4 regulation]
This lamp will also illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. If it does not go off after a few seconds, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

[Vehicles to comply with the Euro 5]
This lamp will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and goes off after the engine has started. If it does not go off after the engine has started, we recommend you to have the system checked.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the lamp does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, we recommend you to have the system checked.**
- **If the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, avoid driving at high speeds and we recommend you to have the system checked.**
  Accelerator pedal and brake pedal response may be negatively influenced under these conditions.

NOTE

- The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.
  This data will be erased if a battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON.



Charge warning display

E00502700472

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off after the engine has started.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If it illuminates while the engine is running, there is a problem in the charging system. In this case, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.**



Oil pressure warning lamp

E00502800529

This lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and goes off after the engine has started. If it illuminates while the engine is running, the oil pressure is too low. Turn the engine off and have it inspected.

⚠ CAUTION

- **This warning lamp does not indicate the amount of oil level in the engine. This must be determined by checking the oil level on the dipstick, while the engine is switched off.**
- **If this lamp illuminates when the engine oil level is not low, have it inspected.**
- **If you continue driving with low engine oil level or with this warning lamp illuminated, engine seizure may occur.**



Door ajar warning lamp

E00503300635

This lamp illuminates when a door or the backdoor is either open or incompletely closed.
If the vehicle speed reaches approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) with a door or the backdoor open or incompletely closed, the warning lamp flashes 8 times and a buzzer simultaneously sounds 8 times as a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning lamp is OFF.**

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, the lamp remains illuminated for a certain period and then goes out automatically.
- Buzzer settings can be changed at a your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point to:
  - No buzzer operation (buzzer disabled)
  - Continuous buzzer operation

*Centre information display**

E00517800295

⚠ CAUTION

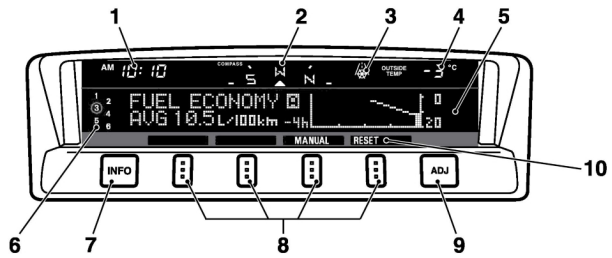
- **The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.**

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” position, the screen switches on automatically.

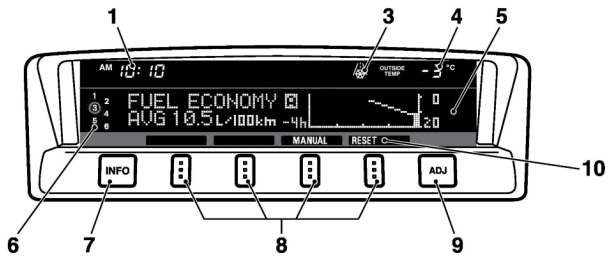
NOTE

- Placing a cellular phone in the monitor’s small storage compartment may weaken the phone’s reception. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
- Use of wireless devices such as transceivers or a cellular phone near the monitor may make the following condition on the display. This does not indicate a fault with the system.
  - The screen goes dark temporarily.
  - The compass may not show the correct direction.
- Depending on the angle of view, you may see reddish horizontal lines on the monitor. The lines are a characteristic of the vacuum fluorescent display (VFD) used in the monitor. They do not indicate a fault.

Type 1



Type 2

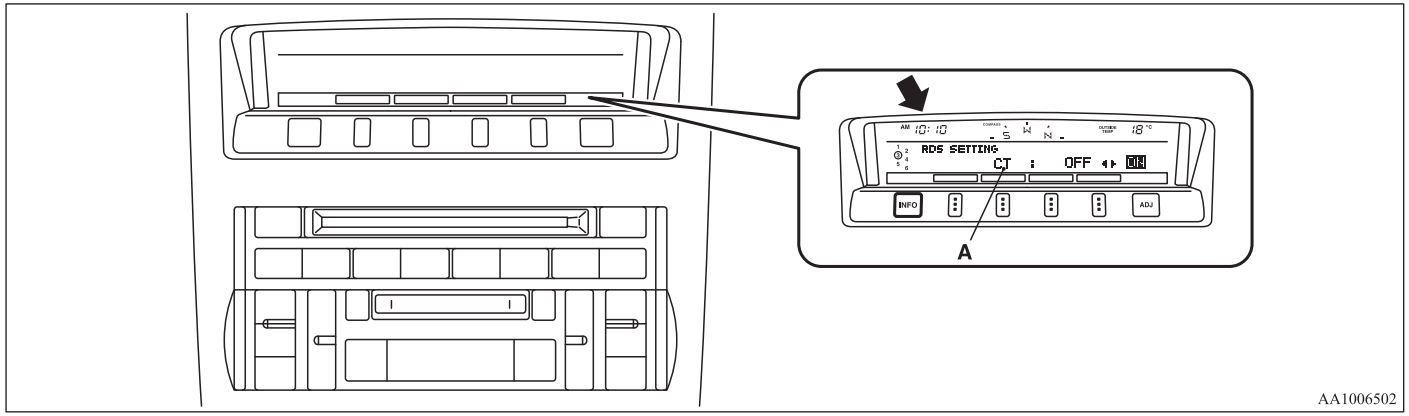


TA1002109

1- Digital clock → p. 3-20
Indicates the time.
2- Electronic compass*
This display shows the direction of the vehicle.
3- Frozen road warning → p. 3-17
Gives an indication when the outside temperature is 3 °C or lower.
4- Outside temperature → p. 3-17
5- Centre information display indications
Indicates details of each display.
6- Disc number
Shows the disc number. When no disc is inserted, it does not show a disc number.
7- "INFO" button
Used to select various kinds of information for display.
8- Function buttons
Press this button to select options shown in the display.
9- "ADJ" button
Used for adjusting the clock and for selecting settings displays.
10- Display for function buttons
This display shows the options available for each function button.

Adjusting the time

E00518000047



AA1006502

Following modes are available for clock adjustment:

- For vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio:
  "Automatic mode" and "Manual mode"
- Except for vehicles with MITSUBISHI genuine audio:
  "Manual mode" only

Automatic mode (MITSUBISHI genuine audio)

The automatic adjustment mode can set the local time automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. In this mode, "CT" (A) (Clock Time: sent with the RDS signal) is shown in the audio display.

NOTE

- Automatic clock adjustment does not take place while a settings display is shown.

Manual mode

The manual mode is also available in case the automatic mode shows the incorrect time when the adjacent local RDS stations are located in a different time zone. Refer to "Radio data system (RDS)" on pages 5-17, 5-32.

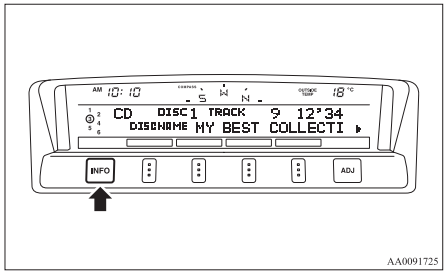
It is possible to manually adjust the time.

Refer to "Changing the clock settings" on page 3-20.

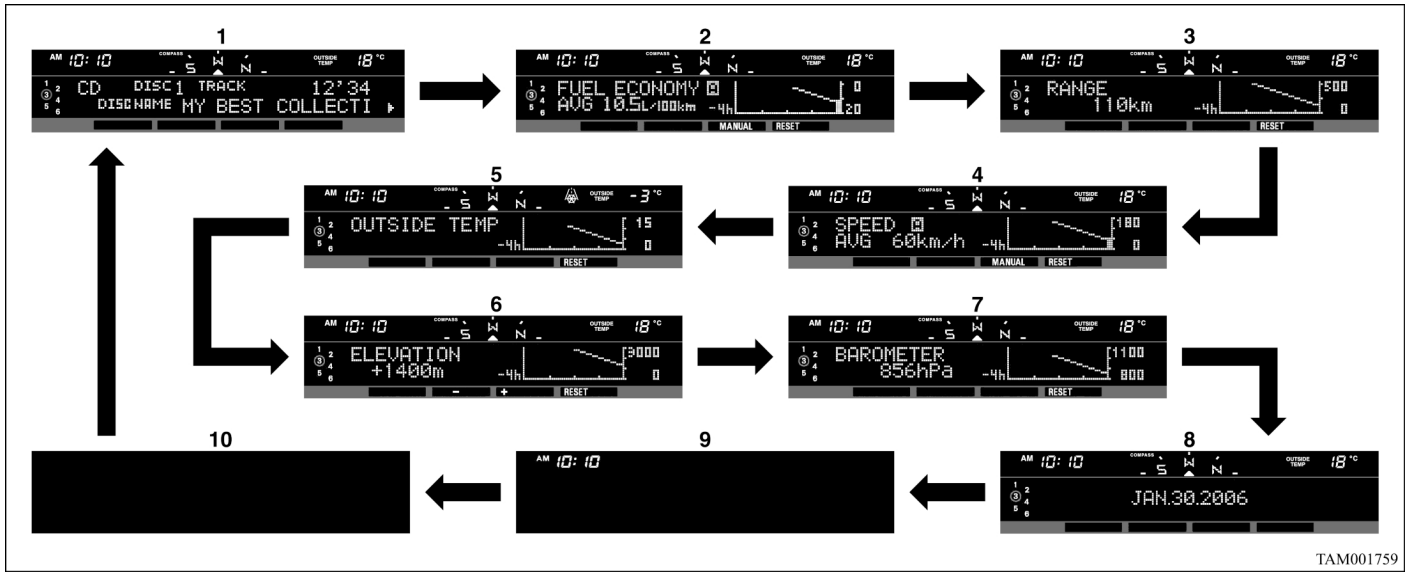
Changing the information display

E00517900209

Every time the "INFO" button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:



AA0091725

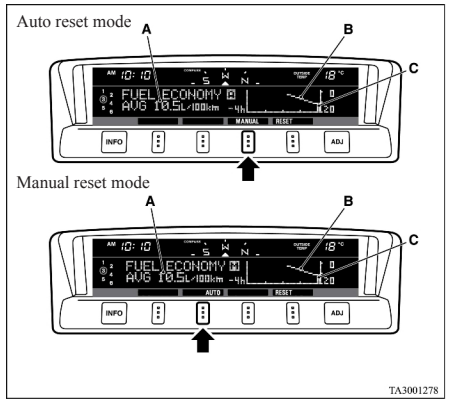


1- Audio information → p. 5-12
2- Average fuel consumption → p. 3-15
3- Driving range → p. 3-15
4- Average speed → p. 3-16
5- Outside temperature → p. 3-17
6- Altimeter → p. 3-17
7- Barometer → p. 3-18
8- Calendar → p. 3-19
9- Clock-only → p. 3-19
10- Blank → p. 3-19

Average fuel consumption

E00518200238

The average fuel consumption during the period since the last reset is shown in (A) and the momentary fuel consumption in (C). The average value of the fuel consumption is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B). When you press the “MANUAL” function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the “AUTO” function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.

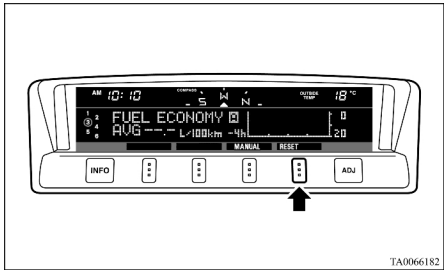


NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
- When the average fuel consumption cannot be calculated, “--.-” will be shown.
- The average and momentary fuel consumption change depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The indications may differ from the actual fuel consumption. Therefore, it is recommended to use the indications as reference.
- The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting {km/L, L/100 km, mpg (UK GALLON), or mpg (US GALLON)}.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-25.

Resetting the average fuel consumption

Press the “RESET” function button to reset the average fuel consumption indication.



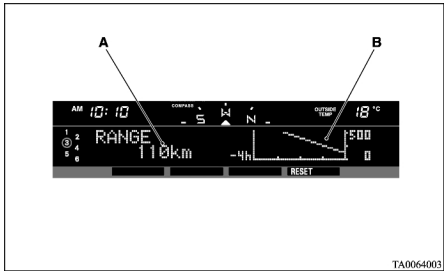
NOTE

- The average fuel consumption can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position about 4 hours (or more) after turning it from the “ON” position to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position in the auto reset mode, the average fuel consumption indication will automatically be reset.

Driving range

E00518300066

This value (A) shows the distance (in km or miles) that can be driven on the fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The driving range is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).



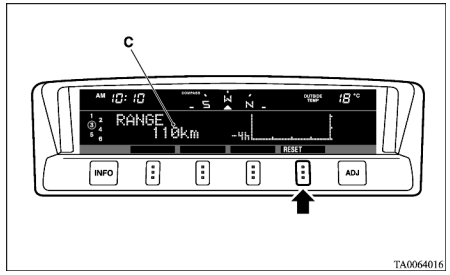
NOTE

- When the driving range is 50 km (30 miles) or less, the display shows “----”.
  When it is 3,000 km (2,000 miles) or more, “3,000 km” or “2,000 miles” will be shown.
- When the driving range cannot be measured, the display shows “----”.

- The driving range is shown based on the accumulated fuel consumption data, however, may be changed depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). If the battery terminals are disconnected, the accumulated fuel consumption data will be erased. It is recommended to use the indication as reference.
- When the vehicle is fueled, the driving range will be updated. However, if the amount of fueling is small, the indication may not be correct. Therefore, fill up the tank as much as possible in case of fueling.
- When the vehicle is stopped on a steep slope, the value of the driving range may increase. This is caused by the fuel movement inside the tank on the slope and is not deemed as a failure.

Resetting the driving range

Press the "RESET" function button to reset the driving range plotted in graph.



TA0064016

NOTE

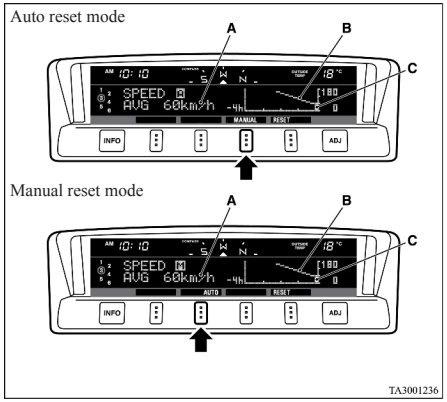
- Pressing the "RESET" function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to km or miles.
  Refer to "User customization" on page 3-25.

Average speed

E00518400139

The average speed during the period since the last reset is shown in (A) and the momentary speed in (C). The average value of the vehicle speed is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

When you press the "MANUAL" function button in the auto reset mode, the mode will be changed to the manual reset mode. When you press the "AUTO" function button in the manual reset mode, the mode will be changed to the auto reset mode.



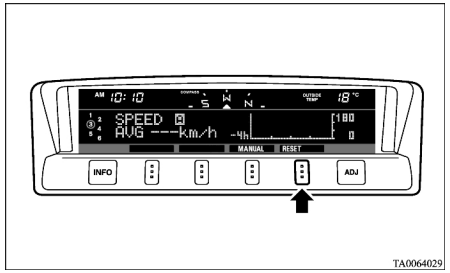
TA3001236

NOTE

- When you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position after turning it from the "ON" position to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position in the manual reset mode, the auto reset mode will automatically be selected.
- When the average speed cannot be calculated, "---" will be shown.
- The average and momentary speed change depending on the driving condition (road condition, driving behavior, etc.). The indications may differ from the actual speed. Therefore, it is recommended to use the indications as reference.
- The unit indication can be changed to your desired setting (km/h or mph).
  Refer to "User customization" on page 3-25.

Resetting the average speed

Press the "RESET" function button to reset the average vehicle speed.



TA0064029

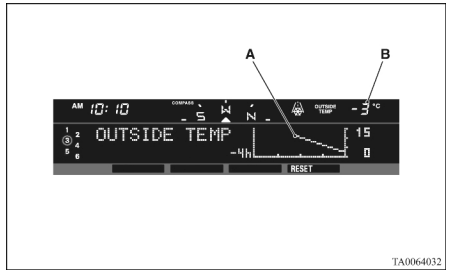
NOTE

- The average speed can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- When you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position about 4 hours (or more) after turning it from the "ON" position to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position in the auto reset mode, the average speed indication will automatically be reset.

Outside temperature

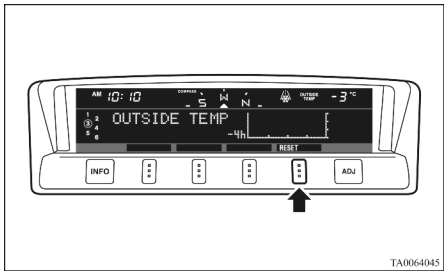
E00518500071

The outside temperature is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (A). The current outside temperature is shown in (B).



Resetting the outside temperature

Press the "RESET" function button to reset the graph of the outside temperature.



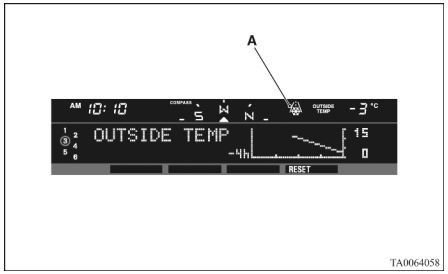
NOTE

- Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.
- It is possible to set the display unit to °C or °F. Refer to "User customization" on page 3-25.

Frozen road warning

This shows the temperature outside the vehicle.

When the outside air temperature drops below about 3 °C (37 °F), the alarm sounds and the outside air temperature symbol (A) flashes for about 10 seconds.



⚠ *CAUTION*

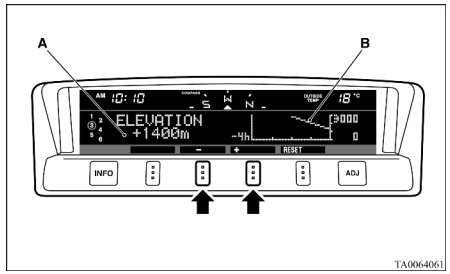
- **There is a danger the road might be icy, even when this symbol is not flashing, so please take care when driving.**

Altimeter

E00518600056

The current elevation in units of 50 m (200 ft) is shown in (A). The elevation is graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).

To adjust the elevation
It is possible to adjust the currently indicated elevation using the following function buttons:

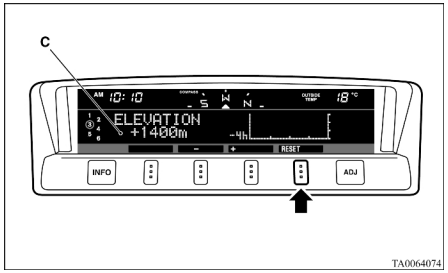


"+"- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation increases by 50 m (200 ft) every time you lightly push the "+" button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.

"-"- Adjustment of elevation
The elevation decreases by 50 m (200 ft) every time you lightly push the "-" button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the elevation indication is fast-forwarded. Then the setting is changed to the elevation selected.

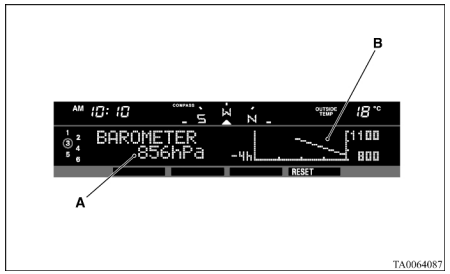
NOTE
- The elevation is determined from changes in atmospheric pressure. Depending on weather conditions, the indicated elevation may differ from the actual elevation. Variations in atmospheric pressure can cause different elevations to be shown even in the same location. This behavior does not indicate a fault. Use the indication as a guide only.

Resetting the elevation
Press the "RESET" function button to reset the elevation plotted in graph.

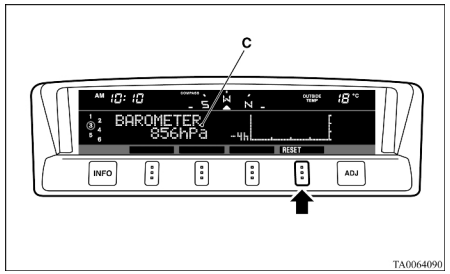


NOTE
- Pressing the "RESET" function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to m or ft. Refer to "User customization" on page 3-25.

Barometer
E00518700031
This display shows the atmospheric pressure at the present location in (A). The atmospheric pressure values are graphed every 5 minutes and the data for up to 4 hours are shown in (B).



Resetting the atmospheric pressure
Press the "RESET" function button to reset the atmospheric pressure plotted in graph.



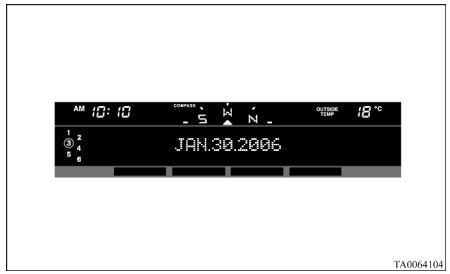
NOTE

- Pressing the “RESET” function button will not reset the indication (C).
- It is possible to set the display unit to hPa, mb, kPa, or inHg.
  Refer to “User customization” on page 3-25.

Calendar

E00518800029

The date is shown. The calendar pattern can be changed to your desired setting.
Refer to “Changing the calendar setting” on page 3-24.



TA0064104

Clock-only

E00518900017

Only the clock is shown. The time notation can be changed to your desired setting. (12 hour/24 hour)
Refer to “User customization” on page 3-25.

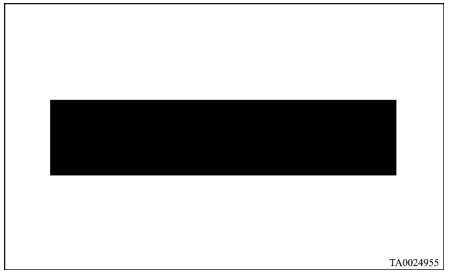


TA0024942

Blank

E00519000015

The whole display can be turned into blank. In this case, buttons remain illuminated.


TA0024955

NOTE

- If you operate the audio system, the audio display pops up.

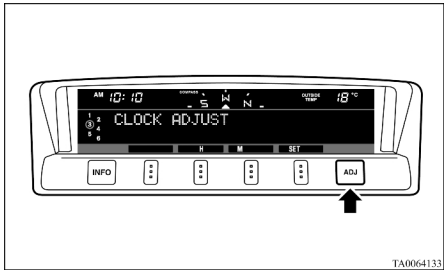
Selecting settings displays

E00519100061

Every time the “ADJ” button is pressed lightly, the display can be changed to the following:

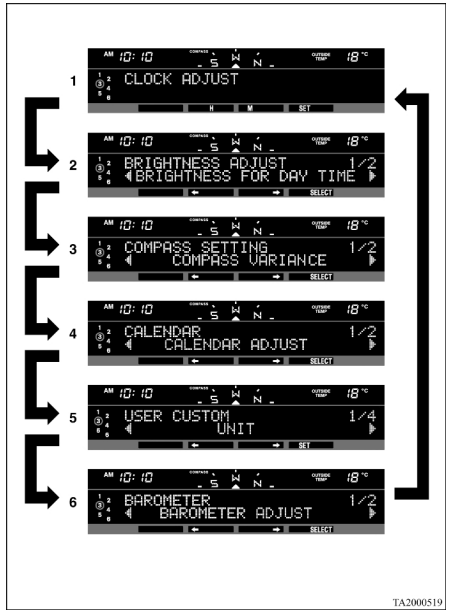
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The driver should not operate the display while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **When operating the system, stop the vehicle in a safe area.**



TA0064133

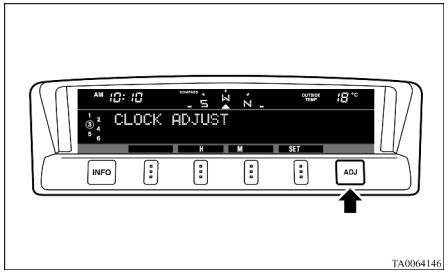
1- Changing the clock settings → p. 3-20
2- Adjusting the display brightness → p. 3-21
3- Correcting the compass* → p. 3-22
4- Changing the calendar setting → p. 3-24
5- User customization → p. 3-25
6- Adjusting the barometer → p. 3-29



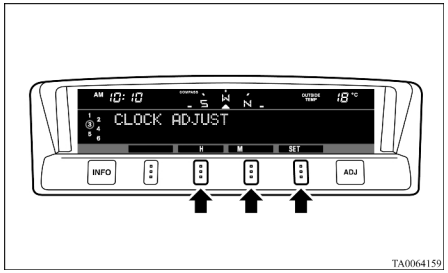
Changing the clock settings

E00519200062

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the clock setting display.



2. It is possible to adjust the clock using the function buttons.



“H”- Adjust “hour”.
The indication increases by one hour, every time you lightly press the “H” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the hour selected.

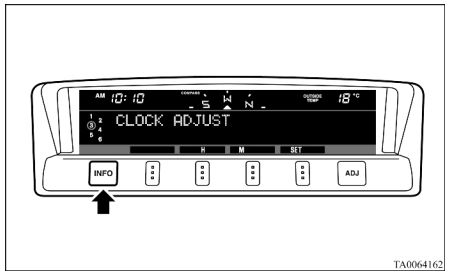
“M”- Adjust “minute”.
The indication increases by one minute, every time you lightly press the “M” function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded, and then the setting is changed to the minute selected.

“SET”- To reset the minutes to zero.
The time is adjusted as described below by pressing the function button “SET”.

- 10:30-11:29 · · · · change to 11:00
- 11:30-12:29 · · · · change to 12:00

In this occasion, the display flashes twice and then the setting is changed.

3. After making the adjustment, press the “INFO” button to select the information display.



NOTE

- Vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) also have a clock indication, but the time shown by the MMCS may differ from that shown by the centre information display because different sources of data are used for automatic adjustment.

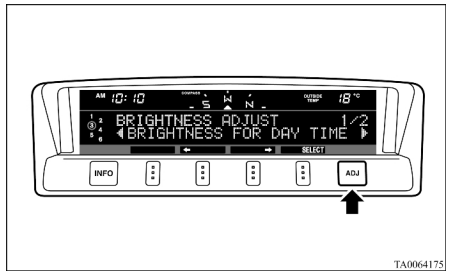
Adjusting the display brightness

E00519300021

The display brightness can be adjusted at 13 levels for both daytime and nighttime.

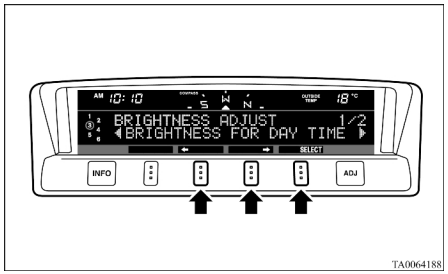
- BRIGHTNESS FOR DAY TIME
  The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the "OFF" position.
- BRIGHTNESS FOR NIGHT TIME
  The display brightness is adjusted when the light switch is in the "≡D" or "≡DD" position.

1. Press the "ADJ" button to show the brightness adjusting display.



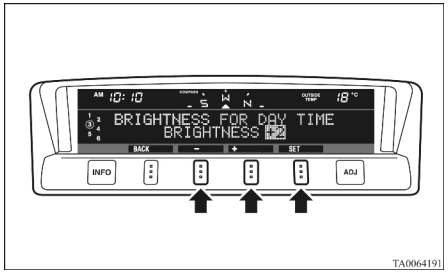
TA0064175

2. Press the "←" or "→" function button to select the setting you wish to adjust (daytime or nighttime). Then press the "SELECT" function button.



TA0064188

3. Use the function buttons to adjust the brightness.



TA0064191

"+"- To make the display brighter
The display becomes brighter by one step, every time you lightly press the "+" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

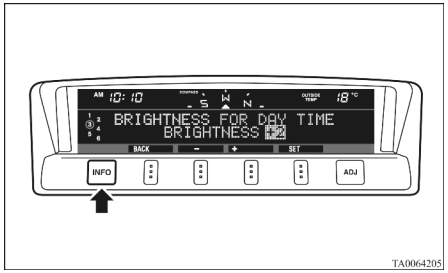
"-"- To make the display darker
The display becomes darker by one step, every time you lightly press the "-" function button. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is fast-forwarded.

"SET"- To set the brightness
Press function button "SET" to set the new brightness. The display will flash twice.

NOTE

- If you next wish to adjust the other adjustment setting (daytime or nighttime), press the "ADJ" button or "BACK" function button.

4. After adjustment, press the "INFO" button to select the information display.



TA0064205

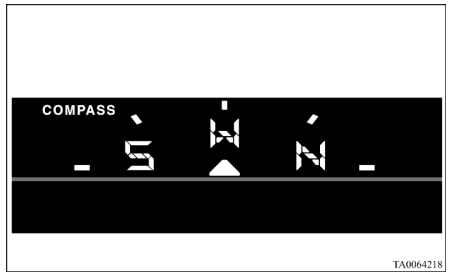
NOTE

- As the display brightness can be adjusted in the center information display only, the brightness inside the meter cannot be changed.

Correcting the compass*

E00519400110

This compass shows the direction of the vehicle by the 8 azimuth system.



TA0064218

NOTE

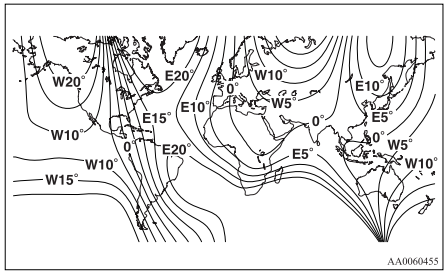
- This system uses the earth's magnetic field, and so may not show the correct direction depending on the traffic condition or in the following places where the earth's magnetic field is disrupted.
  - Car parks located in buildings and tunnels
  - Expressways and underground cables
  - Area over the subway
  - Transforming station
  - Areas along the railroad

  In these cases, the correct direction will be displayed once the vehicle returns to a place where the earth's magnetic field is stable.
- Do not install ski racks, antennas, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
- On vehicles equipped with the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS), even though the compass setting display is shown, correcting the compass will not be possible.

Setting the declination

The declination is the difference between true north (the direction of the geographic north pole) and where a compass needle points to. Since the declination varies from place to place, it needs to be set for each region. Otherwise the compass will not show the correct direction.

Set the declination by the following steps:



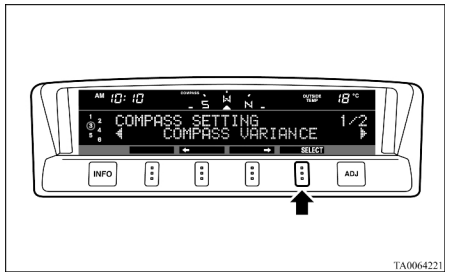
AA0060455

NOTE

- The default declination setting is 0 degrees. In accordance with the illustration, set the declination setting to the declination contour nearest to a region where you drive the vehicule.
- The declination can be set at intervals of 1 degrees, from 28 degrees west (W28) to 28 degrees east (E28).

With a settings display showing, press the "ADJ" button and select "COMPASS VARIANCE".

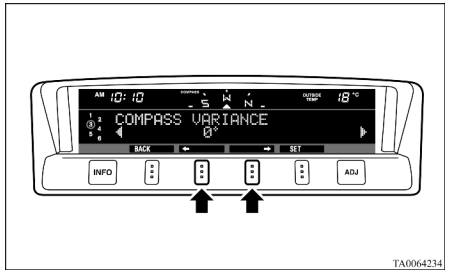
1. Press the function button for "SELECT".



TA0064221

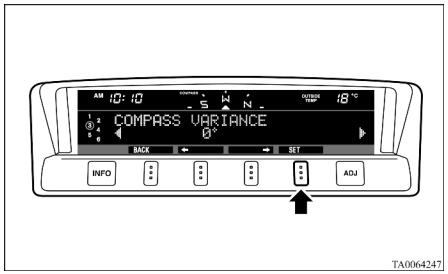
2. Press the function button for "←" or "→" to set the desired declination.

   Pressing "←" or "→" for more than 1 second makes the value change rapidly.



TA0064234

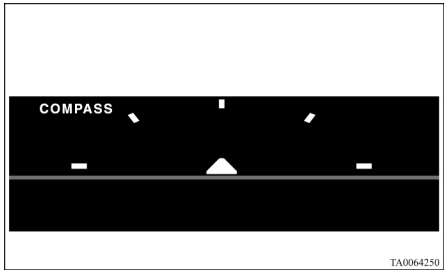
3. When the declination adjustment has been completed, press the “SET” function button.



TA0064247

Setting the compass

The compass is usually calibrated automatically when the vehicle is moving. At times when complete calibration is not possible, no compass indications are given. Manually set the compass using the following procedure.



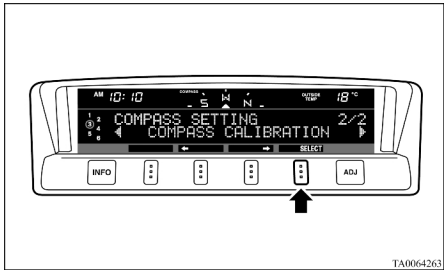
TA0064250

NOTE

- If your vehicle has a sunroof, keep the sunroof closed when calibrating the compass. Having the sunroof open when calibrating the compass could render the compass unable to correctly show directions.

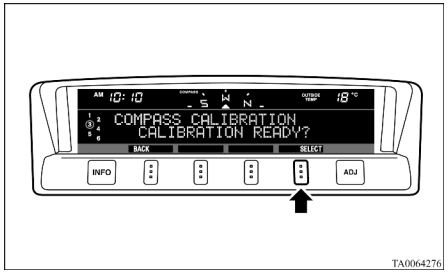
With a settings display showing, press the “ADJ” button and select “COMPASS CALIBRATION”.

1. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



TA0064263

2. Press the function button for “SELECT”.



TA0064276

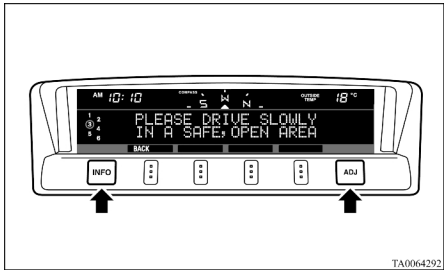
3. Turn the vehicle slowly through 360 degrees in a safe, open area with no buildings and other vehicles.



TA0064289

NOTE

- If you wish to stop calibrating the compass part-way through the procedure, press the “INFO” button or “ADJ” button.



TA0064292

3

NOTE
- The “Completed the calibration”. message may be displayed even if you terminate the turn before it is complete and return to the vehicle’s original direction. The compass may not be properly calibrated in this case, so you must turn the vehicle through at least 360 degrees.

4. The compass setting will finish automatically and the words “COMPASS CALIBRATION COMPLETE” will appear on the screen.



TA0064306

NOTE
- If your vehicle has a sunroof, do not open the sunroof when checking the indicated direction after completing the turn. Opening the sunroof could cause the azimuth bar shown on the centre information display to freeze because of electromagnetic interference. Be sure to check the indicated direction with the sunroof closed. If the azimuth bar freezes, perform the compass calibration procedure again.

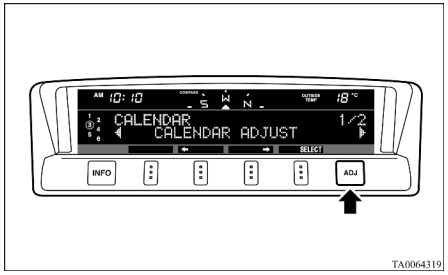
Changing the calendar setting

E00519500023

The date and the calendar indication patterns can be changed.

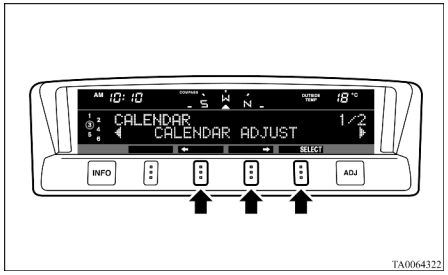
Date setting

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display.



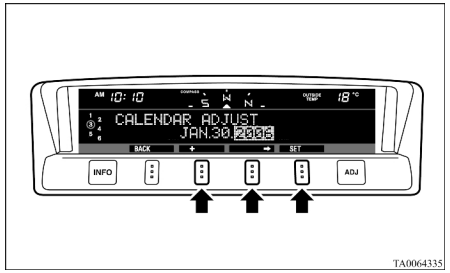
TA0064319

2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR ADJUST”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



TA0064322

3. Use the function buttons to set the calendar.



TA0064335

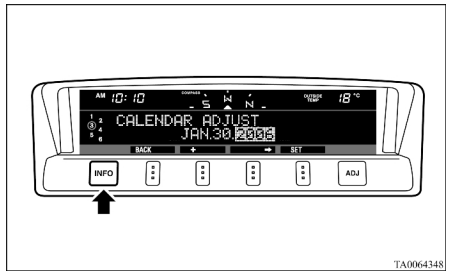
“→”- Select “YEAR”, “MONTH”, “DAY” you wish to change.
“YEAR”, “MONTH”, and “DAY” are changed over by turns every time you lightly press the “→” function button.

“+”- Change “YEAR”, “MONTH”, “DAY” you have selected.
The indication is changed to your desired date every time you lightly press the “+” function button.
If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or more, the indication is forwarded.

“SET”- Determine the date.
Press the “SET” function button. Then the display flashes twice and the setting is changed.

NOTE
- The year changes in the following sequence: 2006 → 2007 → … 2099 → 2006.
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

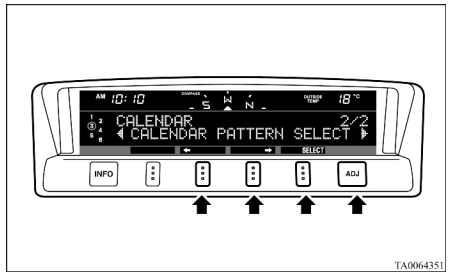
4. After setting the date, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



TA0064348

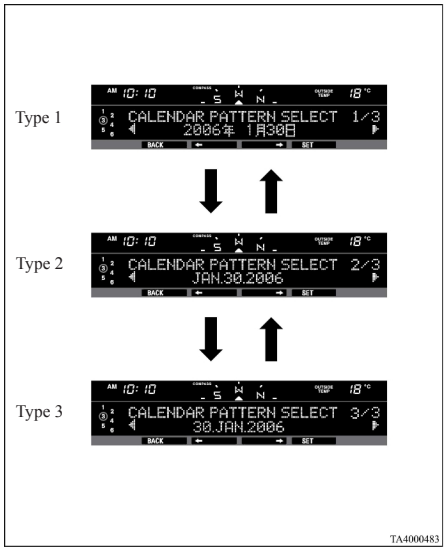
Changing the calendar pattern

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the calendar setting display. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “CALENDAR PATTERN SELECT”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



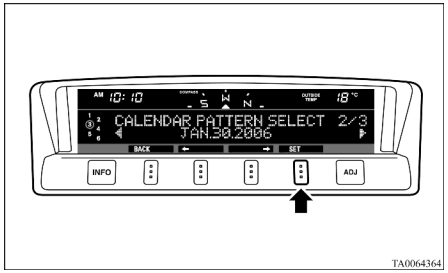
TA0064351

2. Press function button “←” or “→” to select your desired indication pattern.



TA4000483

3. Press the function button “SET”. The display will flash twice, and the indication pattern will be updated.

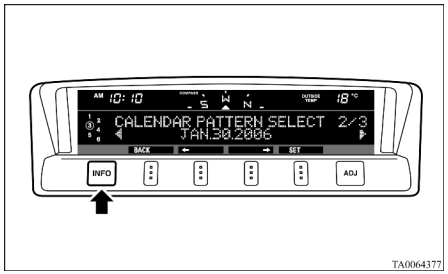


TA0064364

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

4. After setting the calendar pattern, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



TA0064377

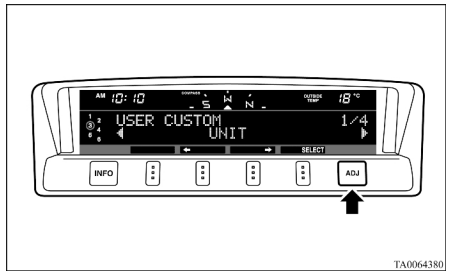
User customization

E00519600095

You can set the indication of unit, language, and the time notation.
In addition, you can return these settings to the factory default settings.

Selecting the item to set

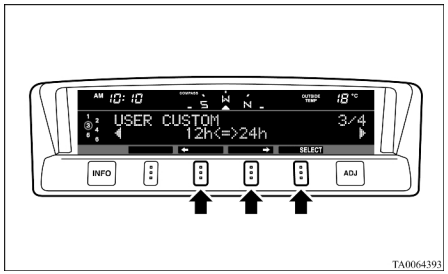
1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the user customization display.



TA0064380

2. Press the function button “←” or “→” to select the item you wish to set.
   - “UNIT”: Changing the unit
   - “LANGUAGE”: Changing the language
   - “12h ↔ 24h”: Changing the time format
   - “DEFAULT”: Resetting to factory settings

Push the function button “SELECT”. The setting display for your selected item will appear.



TA0064393

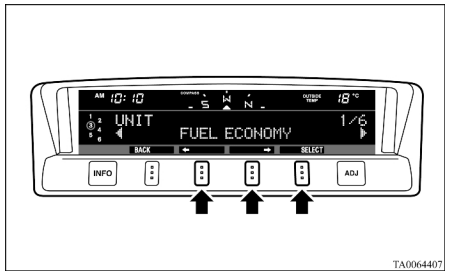
Changing display units

It is possible to change the display units for the fuel consumption, driving range, average speed, outside temperature, elevation, and atmospheric pressure as shown below.

FUEL ECONOMY	km/L → L/100 km → mpg (UK GALLON) → mpg (US GALLON)
RANGE	km → miles
SPEED	km/h → mph
OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE	°C → °F
ELEVATION	m → ft
BAROMETER	hPa → mb → kPa → inHg

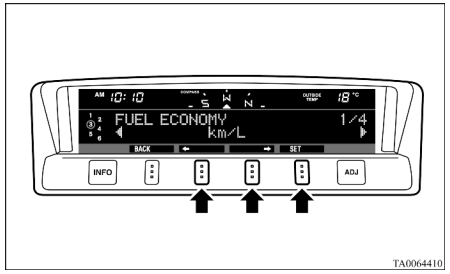
● Changing the display unit for fuel consumption

1. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “FUEL ECONOMY”. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



TA0064407

2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “km/L”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the display unit will be updated to the selected one.

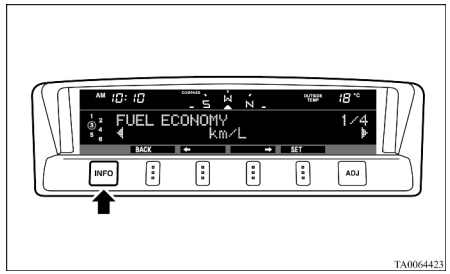


TA0064410

NOTE

● You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

3. After setting, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.



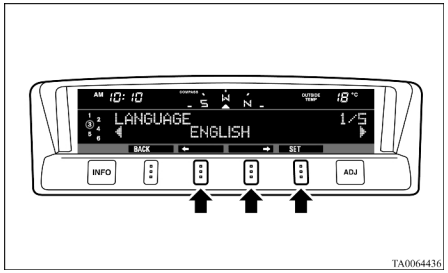
TA0064423

Changing the language

It is possible to set the display language of the centre information display to English, Spanish, French, German, or Italian (Portuguese).
Depending on the regions, this may be set to Italian or Portuguese.

- To change the display language to English

1. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “ENGLISH”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and then the setting is completed to the language selected.

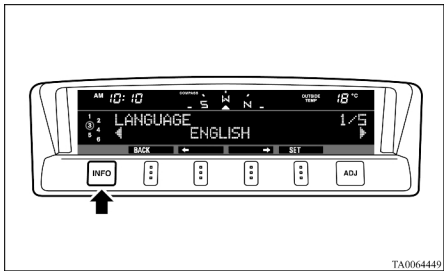


TA0064436

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

2. After setting the language, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.

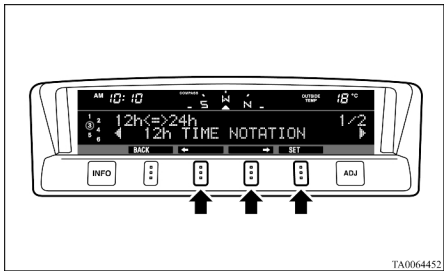


TA0064449

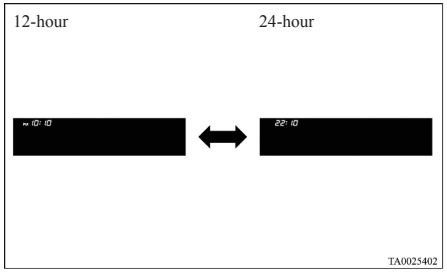
Changing the time notation

It is possible to set the time notation to 12-hour or 24-hour.

1. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select “12h TIME NOTATION” or “24h TIME NOTATION”. Then press the “SET” function button. The display will flash twice, and the display time notation will be updated to the selected one.



TA0064452

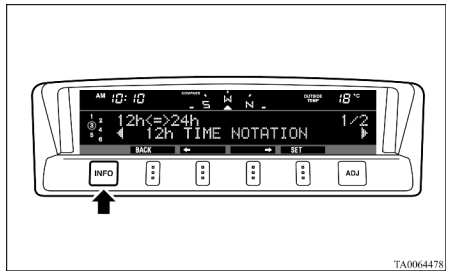


TA0025402

NOTE

- You can return to the previous display by pressing the “BACK” function button.

2. After setting the time notation, press the “INFO” button to return to the information display.

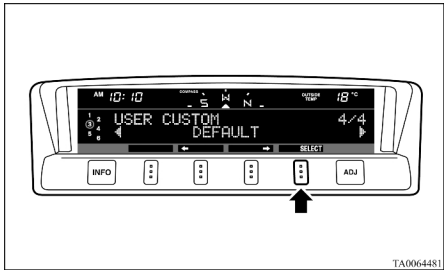


TA0064478

Returning display items to their factory settings
You can return the setting of each item to the factory default settings.

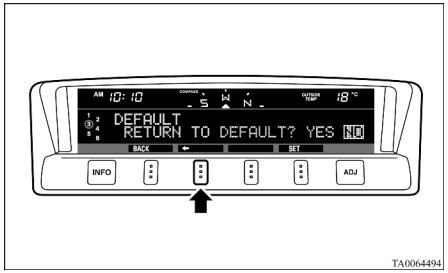
NOTE
- The factory settings are as follows:
  - Fuel consumption: L/100 km
  - Driving range: km
  - Average speed: km/h
  - Outside temperature: °C
  - Elevation: m
  - Atmospheric pressure: hPa
  - Display language: English
  - Time notation: 12-hour

1. Push the “SELECT” function button.



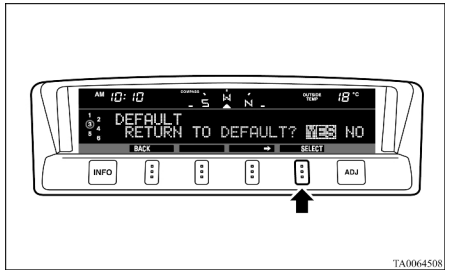
TA0064481

2. Press the “←” function button to select “YES”.



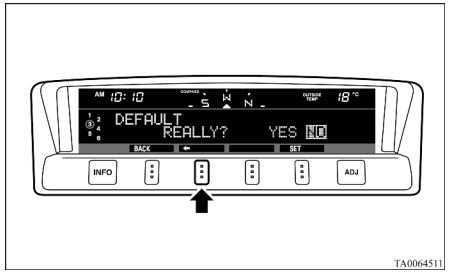
TA0064494

3. Press the “SELECT” function button.



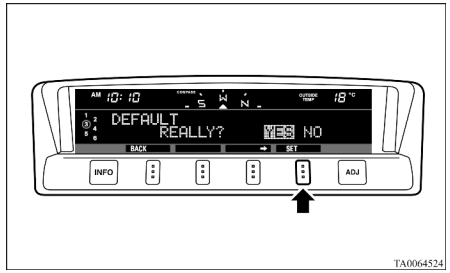
TA0064508

4. Once more press the “←” function button to select “YES”.



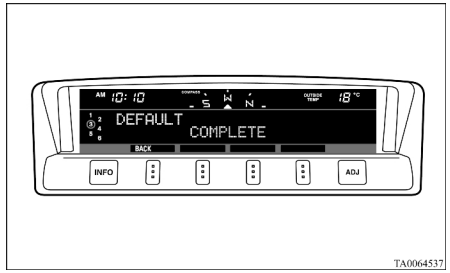
TA0064511

5. Press the “SET” function button.



TA0064524

6. The display shown below will appear, and the display items will return to their factory settings.



TA0064537

NOTE

- If the battery terminals are disconnected, the settings for the date and time may be erased. If this happens, please set the date and time again.

Adjusting the barometer

E00524400020

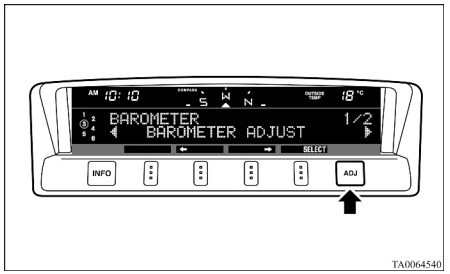
It is possible to adjust the barometer indication and return it to the factory setting.

NOTE

- It is not necessary to adjust the barometer because it has been adjusted at the factory. However, if you wish, adjust it using an accurate barometer.

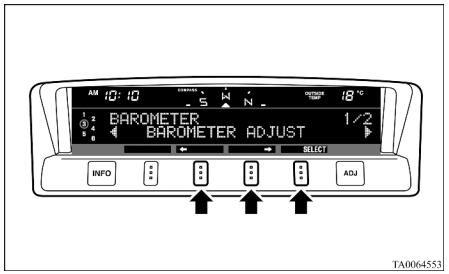
To adjust the barometer

1. Press the “ADJ” button to select the barometer adjustment display.



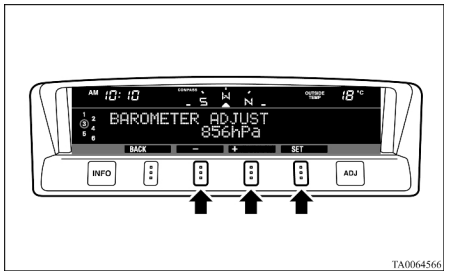
TA0064540

2. Press the “←” or “→” function button to select the “BAROMETER ADJUST” display. Then press the “SELECT” function button.



TA0064553

3. Adjust the barometer by pressing the function buttons.



TA0064566

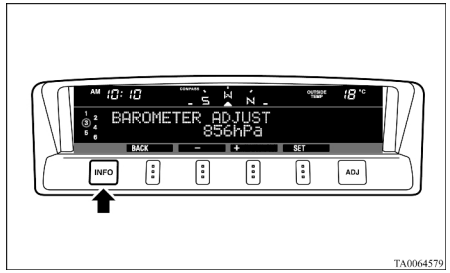
"+"- To adjust the barometer
Each gentle press of the "+" function button will increase the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded.

"-"- To adjust the barometer
Each gentle press of the "-" function button will decrease the indicated barometer by 2 hPa. If you continue pressing the button for about 2 seconds or longer, the indication is fast-forwarded.

"SET"- To set the barometer
Press the "SET" function button. The display will flash twice, and the new setting will be established.

NOTE
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the "BACK" function button.

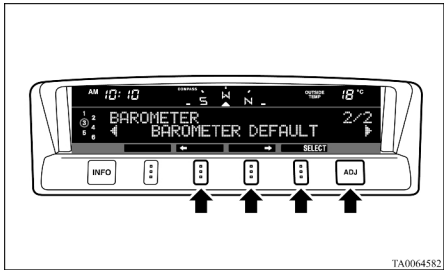
4. After setting the barometer adjust, press the "INFO" button to return to the information display.



TA0064579

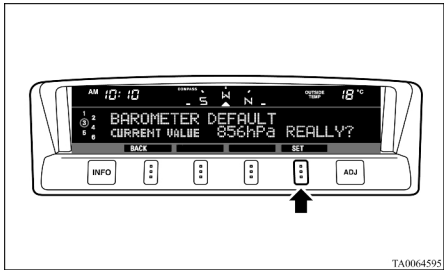
Resetting to the factory setting

1. Press the "ADJ" button to select the barometer adjustment display.
Press the "←" or "→" function button to select the "BAROMETER DEFAULT" display. Then press the "SELECT" function button.



TA0064582

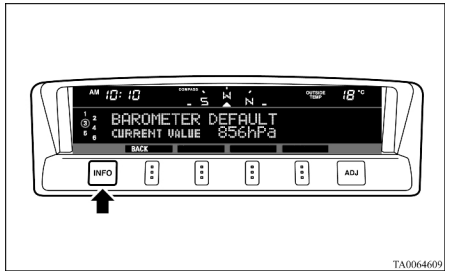
2. Press the "SET" function button. The display will flash twice and the barometer indication will return to the factory settings.



TA0064595

NOTE
- Although the barometer value is changed to the factory setting, a barometer unit you have selected is unchanged.
- You can return to the previous display by pressing the "BACK" function button.

3. After setting the barometer default, press the "INFO" button to return to the information display.



TA0064609

Care of the monitor

E00519700012

If the monitor becomes covered in fingerprints or otherwise dirty, clean it with a soft and dry cloth.

NOTE
- Don't use a wet cloth or abrasive cleaner as this may cause damage.

Combination headlamps and dipper switch

E00506001513

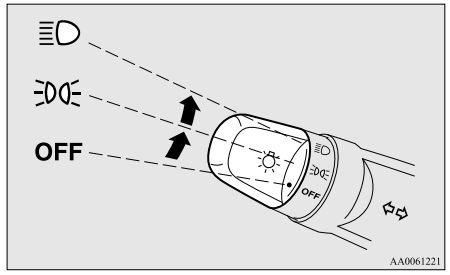
Headlamps

NOTE

- Do not leave the lamps on for a long time while the engine is stationary (not running). A rundown battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.
  When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

Type 1

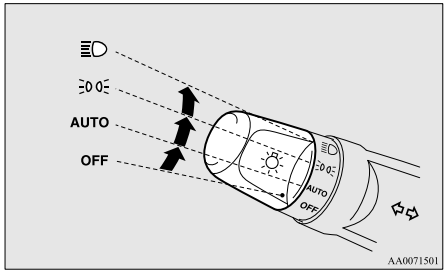
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Type 2

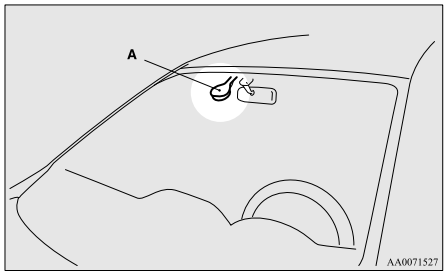
Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off
AUTO	With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, headlamps, position, tail, licence plate, and instrument panel lamps turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. All lamps turn off automatically when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
	Position, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lamps on
	Headlamps and other lamps go on

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted.
  For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the front fog lamps (if so equipped) and rear fog lamp also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on but the rear fog lamp stays off. If you wish to turn the rear fog lamp back on, operate the switch again.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.



- If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Daytime running lamp*
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position, the low beam of the headlamps, tail lamps, etc., will illuminate.

Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function

E00532700178

- If the ignition key is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch, and without opening the driver's door for 3 minutes with the lamp switch in the "≣D" position, the lamps will turn off automatically.
- If the ignition key is turned to the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes with the lamp switch in the "≣D" position, a buzzer will sound to warn the driver that the lamps have not been turned off, and these lamps will automatically turn off.

NOTE

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "≡D≡" position
- When the ignition key has been turned to either the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch with the lamp switch in the "≣D" position, and the lamp switch is returned to the "OFF" within approximately 3 minutes, the auto-cutout function will not be activated.

When you want to keep the lamps on:

- Turn the lamp switch in the "OFF" position while the ignition switch is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position.
- Turn on the lamps with the switch in the "≡D≡" or "≣D" position again, then the lamps will remain on.
- Remove the ignition key.

NOTE

- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Lamp monitor buzzer

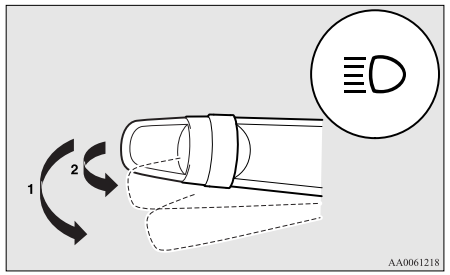
E00506100256

If the driver's door is opened when the key is in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position or removed from the ignition switch while the lamps are on, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps. When the lamp auto-cutout function acts, the buzzer will stop automatically.

Dipper (High/Low beam change)

E00506200055

When the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.



Headlamp flasher

E00506300128

The high-beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.
When the high-beam is on, the high-beam indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- The high-beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to high-beam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "≣D" position.

Headlamp levelling

E00517400015

Headlamp levelling switch*

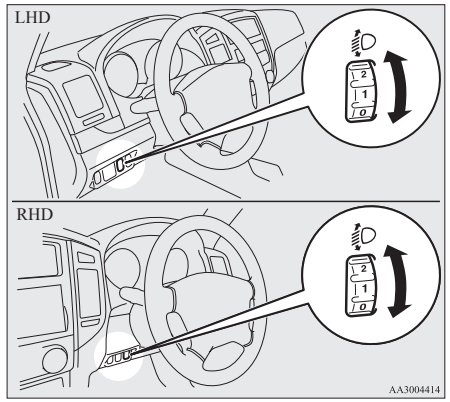
E00517500553

Except for vehicles with discharge headlamps

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending on the load carried by the vehicle.

The headlamp levelling dial can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.

Set the dial according to the following table.



⚠ *CAUTION*

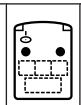
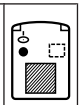
- **Always perform adjustments before driving.**
  Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

NOTE

- When adjusting the beam position, first put the dial in the "0" position (the highest beam position).

3-door models

Except for vehicles with only the front seats

Vehicle condition					
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"2"	"3" or"4"	"4"

●: 1 person

▨: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/
Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 2- 5 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading
{Except for vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan}

Switch position 4- 5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading
{Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan}
Driver + Full luggage loading

Vehicles with only the front seats

Vehicle condition		
Switch position	"0"	"4"

●: 1 person

▨: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

5-door models

Except for vehicles with only the front seats

Vehicle condition						
Switch position	"0"	"0"	"1"	"2"	"3"	"3" or "4"

●: 1 person

▨: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only/ Driver + 1 front passenger

Switch position 1- Driver + 1 front passenger + 2 passengers on third seat

Switch position 2- 7 passengers (including driver)

Switch position 3- 7 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading
Driver + Full luggage loading
{Except for vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan}

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading
{Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan}

Vehicles with only the front seats

Vehicle condition		
Switch position	"0"	"4"

●: 1 person

▨: Full luggage loading

Switch position 0- Driver only

Switch position 4- Driver + Full luggage loading

Automatic headlamp levelling*

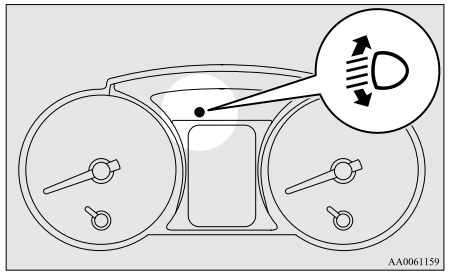
E00517600017

Vehicles with discharge headlamps

This function automatically adjusts the illumination distance of the headlamps according to the number of people and the load in the vehicle.
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the lamp switch is in the "  " position, the illumination distance of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

Automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp

The automatic headlamp levelling warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", and should go off in a few seconds.

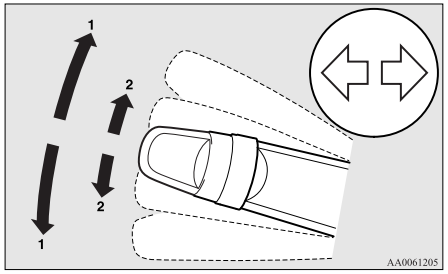


⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned "ON", it indicates that the automatic headlamp levelling device is not functioning.**
  We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Turn-signal lever

E00506500928



1- Turn-signals
When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.
2- Lane-change signals
When changing lanes, use position (2). It will return to the neutral position when released.
Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indication lamp in the instrument cluster will flash 3 times.

NOTE

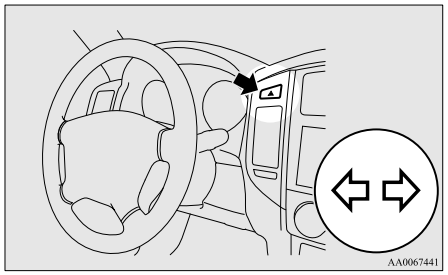
- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Sounding of a buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash.
  - Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the ignition switch in the "ACC" position.
  - The turn-signal lamps 3-flash function for lane changes can be deactivated.
  - The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.

Hazard warning flasher switch

E00506600440

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency. The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the position of the ignition key.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn-signal lamps flash continuously.
To turn them off, push the switch again.



NOTE

- It is possible for a buzzer to sound with flashing of the turn-signal lamps. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

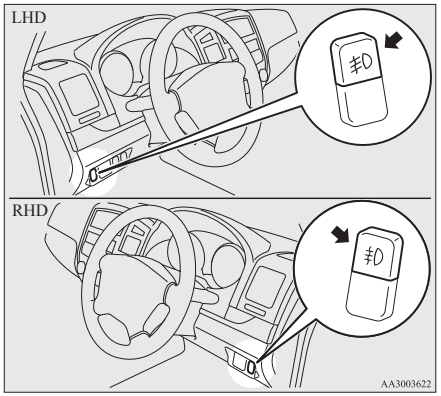
Fog lamp switch

E00506700047

Front fog lamp switch*

E00508300571

The front fog lamps illuminate only when the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Push the switch to turn on the front fog lamps, and push the switch again to turn them off.
The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the front fog lamps are on.



NOTE

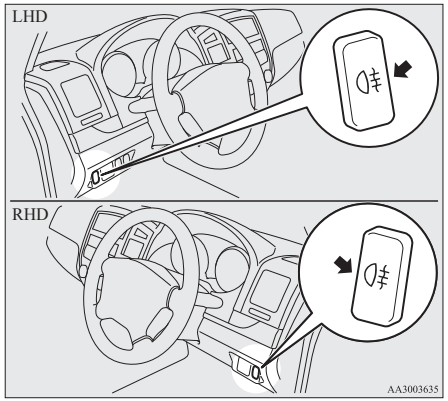
- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn on the front fog lamps again, push the switch again when the headlamps or tail lamps turn on.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the front fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

Rear fog lamp switch

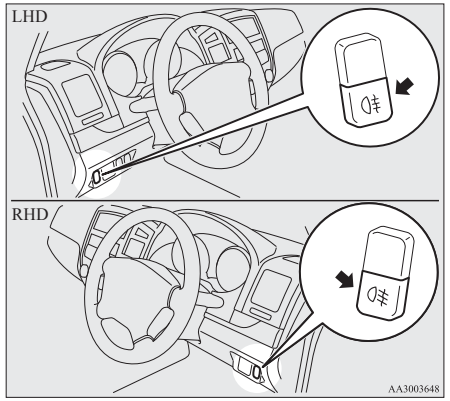
E00508400123

The rear fog lamp illuminates only when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are on.
Push the switch to turn on the rear fog lamp, and push the switch again to turn it off.
The indication lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate while the rear fog lamp is on.

Type 1



Type 2



NOTE

- The rear fog lamp is automatically turned off when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) are turned off. To turn on the rear fog lamp again, push the switch again when the headlamps or front fog lamps (if so equipped) turn on.
- In case of vehicles with Daytime Running Lamp, the rear fog lamp can be operated even if the lamp switch is set to the "OFF" position.

Wiper and washer switch

E00507101191

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.**

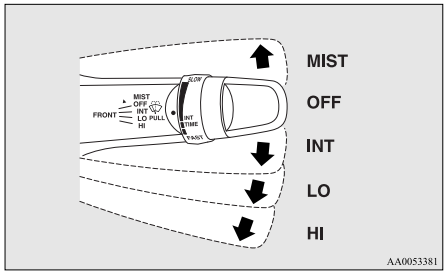
Windscreen wipers

E00516900273

Except for vehicles with rain sensor

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

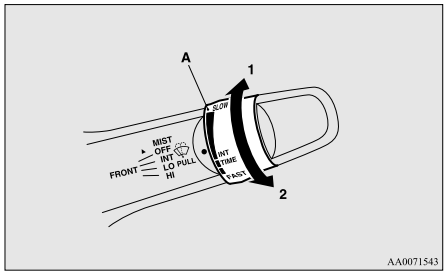
INT- Intermittent (Speed sensitive)

LO- Slow

HI- Fast

To adjust intermittent intervals

With the lever in the "INT" (speed-sensitive) position, the intermittent intervals can be adjusted by turning the knob (A).



1- Fast
2- Slow

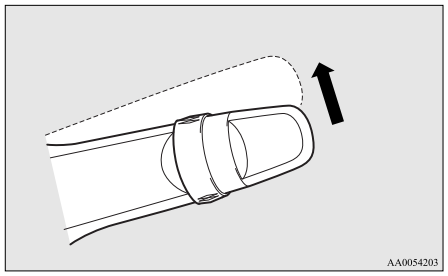
NOTE

- The speed-sensitive-operation function of the windscreen wipers can be deactivated.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Misting function

The misting function can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

The wipers will operate once if the wiper lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released. This operation is useful when it is drizzling, etc. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.

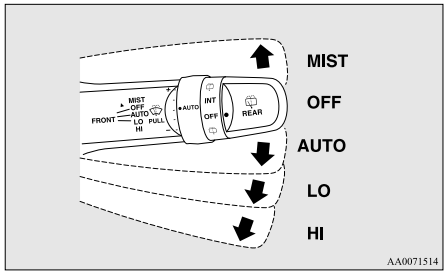


Vehicles with rain sensor

E00526400428

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function
The wipers will operate once.

OFF- Off

AUTO- Auto-wiper control
Rain sensor
The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen.

LO- Slow

HI- Fast

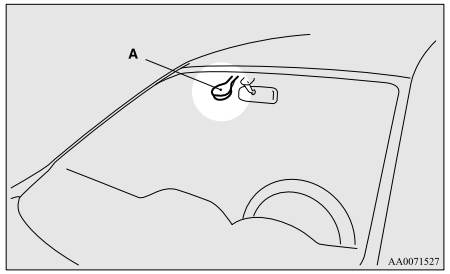
Rain sensor

Can only be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

If the lever is put in the “AUTO” position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically.

Keep the lever in the “OFF” position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry.

Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.



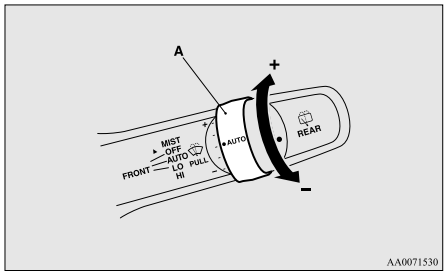
⚠ CAUTION

- **With the ignition switch in the "ON" position and the lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.**
  If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position or move the lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.
  - **When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you touch the rain sensor.**
  - **When cleaning the outside surface of the windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth the rain sensor.**
  - **When using an automatic car wash.**
  - **A physical shock is applied to the windscreen.**
  - **A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.**

NOTE

- To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower.
- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.
  Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
  - When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To make the wipers operate again, place the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position.
  Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the "OFF" position.
- Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor
With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (A).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain

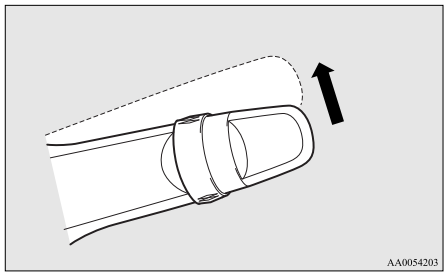
"-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

NOTE

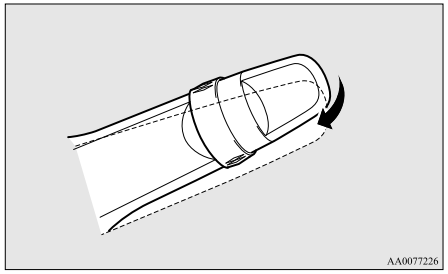
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
  - Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

Misting function
Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.
Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

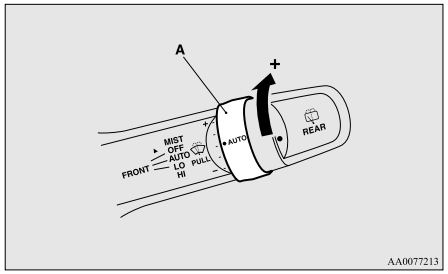
The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the “MIST” position and released when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the “MIST” position.



With the ignition switch in the “ON” position, if the lever is moved to the AUTO position and pulled towards you a little, the wipers operate once.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the “AUTO” position and the knob (A) is turned in the “+” direction when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

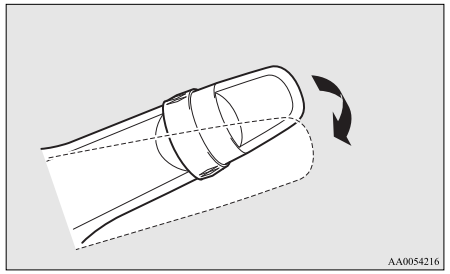


Windscreen washer

E00507200528

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

On a vehicle equipped with the headlamp washer, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer is used if the headlamps are on.



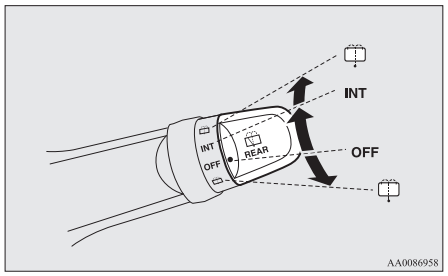
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.**

Rear window wiper and washer

E00507300994

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



INT- The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds.

OFF- Off

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.
The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed.

NOTE

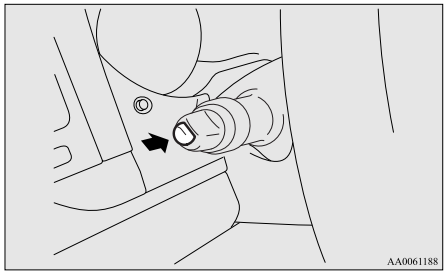
- To ensure a clear rearward view, the wiper performs several continuous operations when the reverse gear is engaged while the switch is in the “INT” position.
  Following this continuous operation, the wiper will automatically switch to intermittent operation.
- It is possible to activate the following functions. For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
  - Adjustment of the interval for intermittent operation
  - The wipers can be changed to continuous operation by turning the knob at the end of the lever twice to the --- (intermittent operation) position. (Continuous operation mode)
  - Changing intermittent wiper operation to continuous wiper operation

Headlamp washer switch*

E00510100231

The headlamp washer can be operated when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position and the headlamps are on.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



NOTE

- If the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507600027

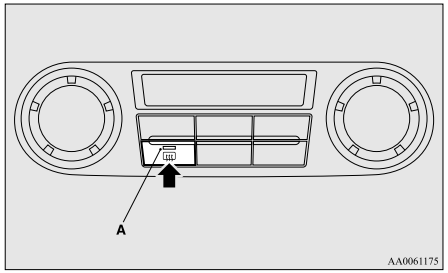
- If the moving wipers become blocked by ice or other deposits on the glass, the motor may burn out even if the wiper switch is turned to OFF. If obstruction occurs, park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the ignition, and clean the deposits from the glass so that the wipers operate smoothly.
- Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry. They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.

- Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.
- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

*Wiper de-icer switch**

E00507700103

The wiper de-icer switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
When the front wipers have frozen to the windscreen at the parked positions, turning on this switch will heat the windscreen to make the wipers operable. Press the switch and the deicer will operate and turn on the indication lamp (A).



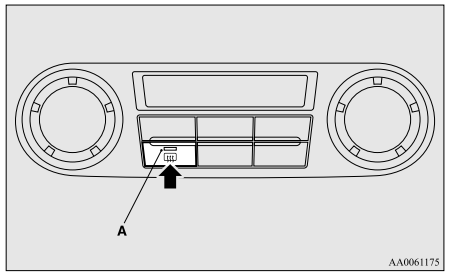
NOTE

- The switch is automatically turned off after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To turn off the switch while it is operating, press the switch again.

Rear window demister switch

E00507901030

The rear window demister switch can be operated with the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes. To turn off the demister within 20 minutes, push the switch again.
The indication lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



NOTE

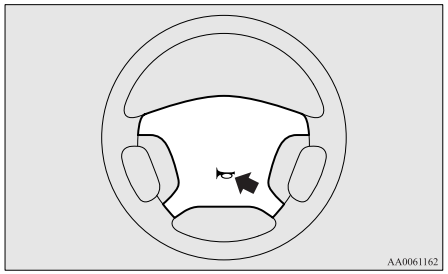
- If your vehicle is equipped with wiper de-icer, when the rear window demister switch is pushed, the window glass becomes warm and the wipers become operable. Refer to “Wiper de-icer switch” on page 3-42.
- If your vehicle is equipped with heated mirrors, when the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to “Heated mirror” on page 4-11.
- The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.

- To avoid unnecessary discharge of the battery, do not use the rear window demister during starting of the engine or when the engine is not running. Turn the demister off immediately after the window is clear.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe gently along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

Horn switch

E00508000347

Press the steering wheel on or around the "" mark.



Starting and driving

Economical driving....4-02
Driving, alcohol and drugs....4-02
Safe driving techniques....4-03
Running-in recommendations....4-04
Parking brake....4-06
Parking....4-07
Steering wheel height adjustment....4-08
Inside rear-view mirror....4-08
Outside rear-view mirrors....4-10
Ignition switch....4-12
Steering wheel lock....4-13
Starting....4-14
Diesel particulate filter (DPF)*....4-15
Manual transmission....4-16
Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)....4-19
Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)....4-24
Rear differential lock*....4-29
4-wheel drive operation....4-32
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation....4-35
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles....4-35
Braking....4-37
Brake assist system....4-38
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....4-39
Power steering system....4-41
Active stability & traction control (ASTC)....4-41
Cruise control*....4-45
Reversing sensor system*....4-49
Rear-view camera*....4-52
Cargo loads....4-56
Trailer towing....4-57

Economical driving

E00600100561

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.
Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

Starting

Avoid rapid acceleration and sudden starts; such operation will result in higher fuel consumption.

Shifting

Shift only at an appropriate speed and engine speed. Always use the highest gear possible.
The transfer shift lever should be set to “2H” when driving on normal roads and express ways to obtain best possible fuel economy.

City traffic

Frequent starting and stopping increases the average fuel consumption. Use roads with smooth traffic flow whenever possible. When driving on congested roads, avoid use of a low gear at high engine speeds.

Idling

The vehicle consumes fuel even during idling. Avoid extended idling whenever possible.

Speed

At higher vehicle speed, more fuel is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of fuel.

Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

Load

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

Cold engine starting

Starting of a cold engine consumes more fuel.
Unnecessary fuel consumption is also caused by keeping a hot engine running. After the engine is started, commence driving as soon as possible.

Air conditioning

The use of the air conditioning will increase the fuel consumption.

Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200067

Driving after drinking alcohol is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.
Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don’t drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober.
Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.**
  Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

Safe driving techniques

E00600300488

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

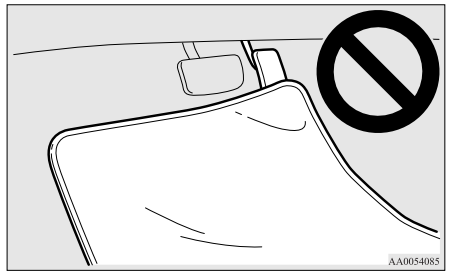
Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

Floor mats

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.**
  To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
  Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



Carrying children in the vehicle

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key in the ignition and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

Running-in recommendations

E00600402324

During the running-in period for the first 1,000 km (620 miles), it is advisable to drive your new vehicle using the following precautions as a guideline to aid long life as well as future economy and performance.

- Do not race the engine at high speeds.
- Avoid rapid starting, accelerating, braking and prolonged high-speed running.
- Keep to the running-in speed limit shown below.
  Please note that the legal speed limits must be adhered to.
- Do not exceed loading limits.
- Refrain from towing a trailer.

Vehicles with M/T

Shift point	Speed limit			
	3000 models		3200 models	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	30 km/h (19 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)
2nd gear	50 km/h (31 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)
3rd gear	85 km/h (53 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
4th gear	115 km/h (71 mph)	60 km/h (37 mph)	100 km/h (62 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)
5th gear	145 km/h (90 mph)	75 km/h (47 mph)	130 km/h (81 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)

Vehicles with A/T

Shift point	Speed limit					
	3000 models		3200 models		3800 models	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	25 km/h (16 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	10 km/h (6 mph)
2nd gear	50 km/h (31 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	45 km/h (28 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	25 km/h (16 mph)
3rd gear	80 km/h (50 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	85 km/h (53 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)
4th gear	115 km/h (71 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)	100 km/h (62 mph)	50 km/h (31 mph)	125 km/h (78 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)
5th gear	155 km/h (96 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	140 km/h (87 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)	170 km/h (106 mph)	70 km/h (43 mph)

⚠ *CAUTION*

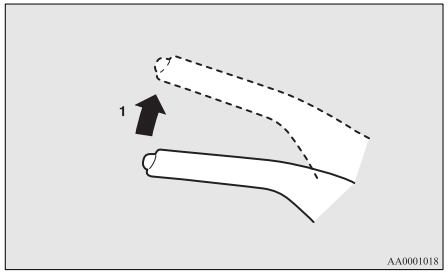
- **The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range.**

Parking brake

E00600501360

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake lever sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

To apply the parking brake



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up without pushing the button at the end of hand grip.

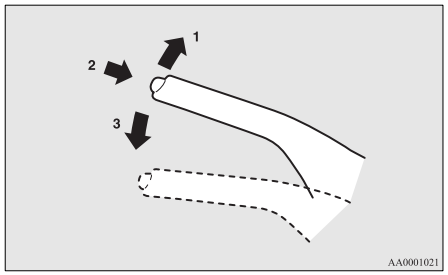
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When you intend to apply the parking brake, firmly press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete stop before pulling the parking brake lever. Pulling the parking brake lever with the vehicle moving could make the rear wheels lock up, thereby making the vehicle unstable. It could also make the parking brake malfunction.**

NOTE

- Apply sufficient force to the parking brake lever to hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, have your vehicle checked immediately.

To release the parking brake



1- Firmly depress and hold the brake pedal, then pull the lever up slightly.
2- Push the button at the end of hand grip.
3- Lower the lever fully.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Before driving, be sure that the parking brake is fully released and brake warning lamp is off.**
  If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the brake warning lamp does not extinguish when the parking brake is fully released, the brake system may be abnormal. Have your vehicle checked immediately. For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09.**

Parking

E00600601097

To park the vehicle, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the gearshift lever to 1st or "R" (Reverse) position for vehicles with M/T, or set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position on A/T vehicles.

Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the "R" (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (with A/T).
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb.
Apply the parking brake and place the gearshift lever into the 1st position (with M/T) or the selector lever into the "P" (PARK) position (with A/T).
If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with A/T, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

Parking with the engine running

Never leave the engine running while you take a short sleep/rest, or you open or close a gate or garage door, etc. Also, never leave the engine running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Leaving the engine running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the gearshift lever (on M/T vehicles) or the selector lever (on A/T vehicles) or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes in the passenger compartment.**

Where you park

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.**

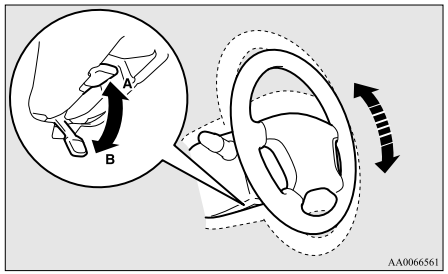
When leaving the vehicle

Always remove the key from the ignition switch and lock all doors (including the backdoor) when leaving the vehicle unattended.
Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

Steering wheel height adjustment

E00600700222

1. Release the tilt lock lever while holding the steering wheel up.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height.
3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the tilt lock lever fully upward.



A- Locked
B- Release

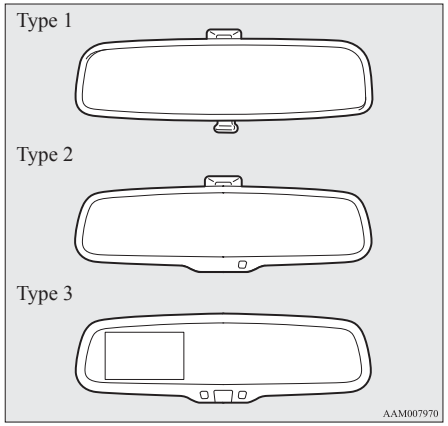
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the steering wheel while you are driving the vehicle.**

Inside rear-view mirror

E00600800702

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.



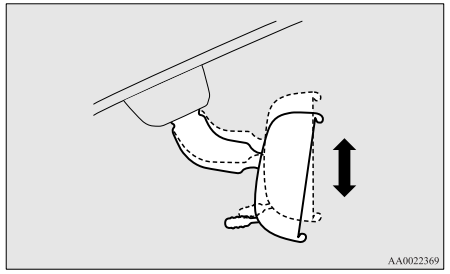
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

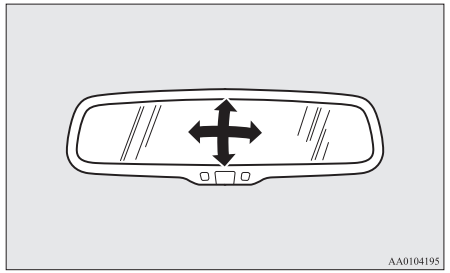
To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



To adjust the mirror position

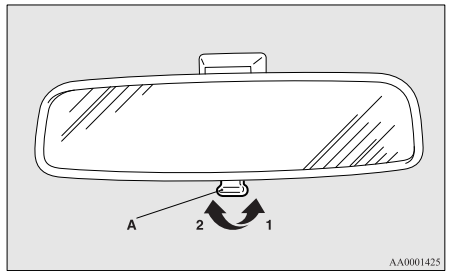
It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



To reduce the glare

Type 1

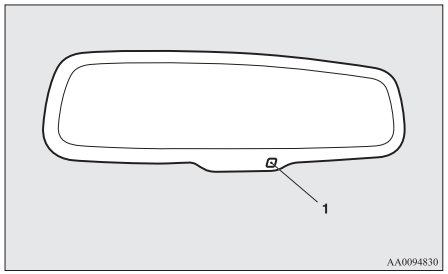
The lever (A) at the bottom of the mirror can be used to adjust the mirror to reduce the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.



1- Normal
2- Anti-glare

Type 2

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



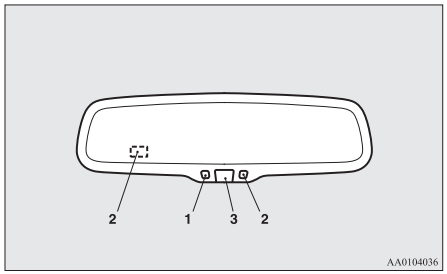
When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

NOTE

- Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result.

Type 3

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the green indicator (1) illuminates and the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

NOTE

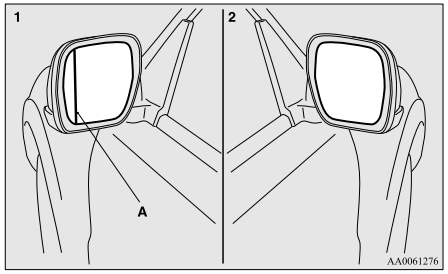
- Do not hang any items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensors (2) on the front and back side, as reduced sensitivity could result.
- If you want to stop automatic mode, press the switch (3) and the indicator will go off. To return to automatic mode, press the switch again or turn the ignition key to the "ON" position after turning to "LOCK" or "ACC" position.

Outside rear-view mirrors

E00600900484

Compound curved-surface mirror*

On the driver's side, a compound curved-surface mirror is used, while on the front passenger's side, a single curved-surface mirror is used.



1- Compound curved-surface mirror
2- Single curved-surface mirror

While the single curved-surface mirror has a fixed curvature, the compound curved-surface mirror has different curvatures between the inner and outer sides of the boundary line (A).
The inner side of the boundary line provides the same vision as that available from an ordinary door mirror.
However, the outer side of the boundary line provides a wider angle of vision compared to an ordinary door mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- **The sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the inner side of the mirror boundary line differs from the sense of distance that you get from an object you see on the outer side.**
  An object you see on the outer side of the boundary line of the mirror will look farther away than actually is as compared with an object you see on the inner side.

To adjust the mirror position

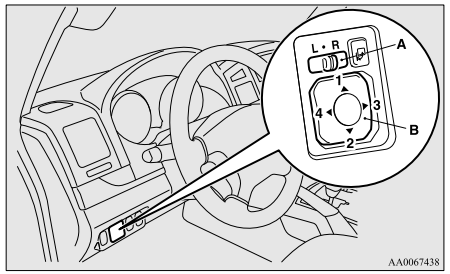
E00601000105

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be dangerous.**
  Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
- **Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors. Please take into consideration, that objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.**
  Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



L- Left outside mirror adjustment
R- Right outside mirror adjustment

2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.
   1- Up
   2- Down
   3- Right
   4- Left
3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

E00618200011

The outside mirrors can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

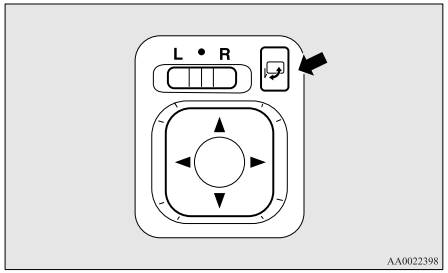
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in. The lack of rearward visibility normally provided the mirror could lead to an accident.**

Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the ignition switch in the "ON" or "ACC" position, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for about 30 seconds.



⚠ CAUTION

- **It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, it could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, taking away your rearward visibility.**

NOTE

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- If the battery voltage is low and you start the engine while extending the mirrors, the mirrors may stop part-way. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors and then push the switch again to extend them.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

Automatic extension of mirrors

If the engine is stopped and started with the mirrors retracted, the mirrors automatically extend for safety when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h (19 mph).

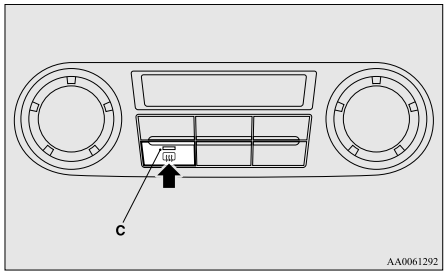
Heated mirror*

E00601200312

To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

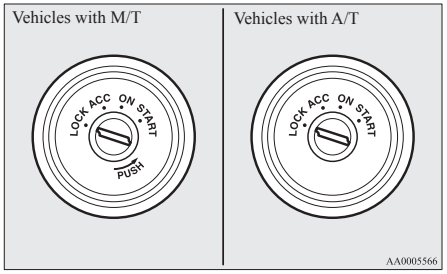
The indication lamp (C) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in about 20 minutes.



Ignition switch

E00601401702



LOCK

The engine is stopped and the steering wheel locked. The key can only be inserted and removed in this position.

ACC

The engine is stopped, but the electrical devices such as the radio and cigarette lighter can be operated.

ON

The engine is running, and all the vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

START

The starter motor operates. After the engine has started, release the key and it will automatically return to the "ON" position.

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with Daytime Running Lamps, when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the headlamp low beams etc. are turned on.
  Refer to "Headlamps" on page 3-31.
- Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer. To start the engine, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered in the immobilizer computer.
  Refer to "Electronic immobilizer" on page 1-03.

Ignition switch illumination

In the situations listed below, the ignition switch illumination comes on to facilitate insertion or removal of the ignition key.

- When any door or the backdoor is opened, the ignition switch illumination comes on. When it is closed, the ignition switch illumination becomes steadily dimmer until completely going off about 15 seconds later.
- When the ignition key is removed with all the doors and the backdoor closed, the ignition switch illumination comes on and stays on for about 15 seconds.

The ignition switch illumination immediately goes off if any of the following actions is taken while it is on.

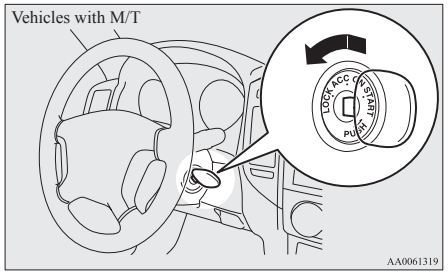
- All the doors and the backdoor are closed, and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the central door lock function.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

NOTE

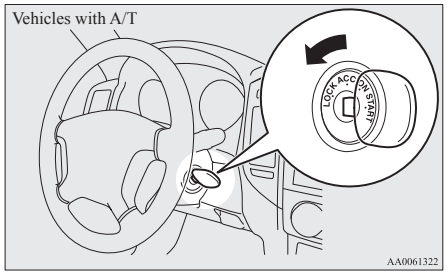
- If the interior lamp switch is in the "(◯)" position, the ignition switch illumination will not come on.
- It is possible to adjust the period of ignition switch illumination (the period until the ignition switch illumination goes off). For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If the illumination period of the room & map lamps or rear personal lamps (the period until these lamps go off) is adjusted, the period of ignition switch illumination (the period until the ignition switch illumination goes off) will automatically be changed at the same time.
  If the illumination period of the room & map lamps or rear personal lamps is set to zero (in other words, the illumination keep-on function is deactivated), the ignition switch illumination will not come on when the ignition switch is removed.
  For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To remove the key

For vehicles with a M/T, when removing the key, push the key in at the “ACC” position and keep it depressed until it is turned to the “LOCK” position, and remove it.



For vehicles with an A/T, when removing the key, first set the selector lever to the “P” (PARK) position, and then turn the key to the “LOCK” position, and remove it.



CAUTION

- **Do not remove the ignition key from the ignition switch while driving. The steering wheel will be locked, causing loss of control.**
- **If the engine is stopped while driving, the brake servomechanism will cease to function and braking efficiency will deteriorate. Also, the power steering system will not function and it will require greater manual effort to operate the steering.**
- **Do not leave the key in the “ON” position for a long time when the engine is not running, doing so will cause the battery to be discharged.**
- **Do not turn the key to the “START” position when the engine is running, doing so could damage the starter motor.**

Steering wheel lock

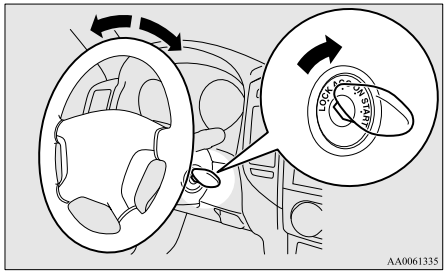
E00601500298

To lock

Remove the key at the “LOCK” position.
Turn the steering wheel until it is locked.

To unlock

Turn the key to the “ACC” position while moving the steering wheel slightly right and left.



CAUTION

- **Remove the key when leaving the vehicle. In some countries, it is prohibited to leave the key in the vehicle when parked.**

Starting

E00601600811

Tips for starting

- Do not operate the starter motor continuously longer than 10 seconds; doing so could run down the battery. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition key back to "LOCK" position, wait a few seconds, and then try again. Trying repeatedly with the starter motor still turning will damage the starter mechanism.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Never run the engine in a closed or poorly ventilated area any longer than is needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. Carbon monoxide gases are odourless and can be fatal.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

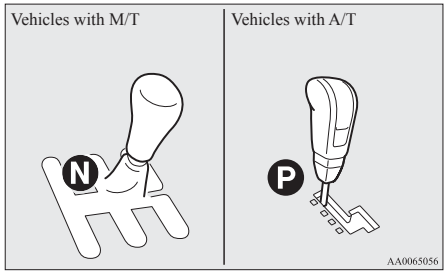
- **Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.**
- **Do not run the engine at high rpm or drive the vehicle at high speed until the engine has had a chance to warm up.**
- **Release the ignition key as soon as the engine starts to avoid damaging the starter motor.**
- **If your vehicle is equipped with a turbocharger, do not stop the engine immediately after high-speed or uphill driving. First allow the engine to idle to give the turbocharger a chance to cool down.**

Starting the engine (petrol-powered vehicles)

E00601701994

The starting procedure is as follows:

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.
   On vehicles with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the "P" (PARK) position.



6. After turning the ignition key to the "ON" position, make certain that all warning lamps are functioning properly before starting the engine.
7. Turn the ignition key to the "START" position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

NOTE

- A ticking noise may be heard after starting the engine. This is not an abnormal condition. The noise will disappear after a short time of engine running.
  If the ticking noise continues after the engine is warmed up, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

Using the MIVEC engine

The MIVEC engine automatically switches its intake-valve control between a low-speed mode and a high-speed mode in accordance with driving conditions for maximum engine performance.

NOTE

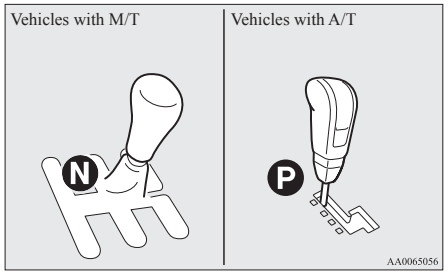
- To protect the engine, the high-speed mode may not be selected while the engine coolant temperature is low. In such a case, the engine revolutions do not rise to over 5,000 rpm even if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Starting the engine (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00601800086

1. Insert the ignition key and fasten the seat belt.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully depress the clutch pedal (M/T).
5. On vehicles with M/T, place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position.

On vehicles with A/T, make sure the selector lever is in the “P” (PARK) position.



6. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position. The diesel preheat indication lamp will first illuminate, and then after a short time go out, indicating that preheating is completed.

NOTE
- If the engine is cold, the diesel preheat indication lamp is on for a longer time.
- When the engine has not been started within about 5 seconds after the diesel preheat indication lamp went out, return the ignition key to the “LOCK” position. Then, turn the key to the “ON” position to preheat the engine again.
- When the engine is warm, the diesel preheat indication lamp does not come on even if the ignition key is placed in the “ON” position. Start the engine by turning the ignition key right to the “START” position.

7. Turn the ignition key to the “START” position without depressing the accelerator pedal, and release it when the engine starts.

Fuel injection amount learning process (diesel-powered vehicles)

E00616000044

To keep exhaust emissions and engine noise low, the engine very occasionally performs a learning process for the fuel injection amount.
The engine sounds slightly different from usual while the learning process is taking place. The change in the engine sound does not indicate a fault.

*Diesel particulate filter (DPF)**

E00619800027

The diesel particulate filter (DPF) is a device that captures most of the particulate matter (PM) in the exhaust emissions of the diesel engine. The DPF automatically burns away trapped PM during vehicle operation. Under certain driving conditions, however, the DPF is not able to burn away all of the trapped PM and, as a result, an excessive amount of PM accumulates inside it.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **The DPF reaches very high temperatures. Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust system since a fire could occur.**

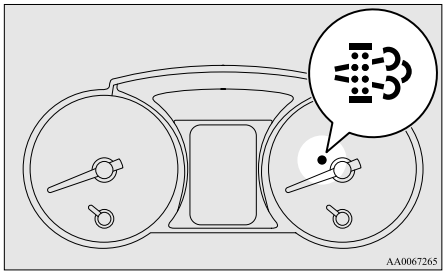
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not use any type of fuel or engine oil that is not specified for your vehicle. Also, do not use any moisture-removing agent or other fuel additive. Such substances could have a detrimental effect on the DPF.**
  Refer to “Fuel selection” on page 02 and “Engine oil” on page 8-04.

NOTE
- To minimize the likelihood of excessive accumulation of PM, try to avoid driving for long periods at low speeds and repeatedly driving short distances.

DPF warning lamp

The DPF warning lamp comes on or flashes in the event of an abnormality in the DPF system. Provided the DPF system is working normally, the DPF warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and goes off a few seconds later.



If the DPF warning lamp comes on during vehicle operation

Steady illumination of the DPF warning lamp shows that the DPF has not been able to burn away all of the trapped PM and that, as a result, an excessive amount of PM has accumulated inside it. To enable the DPF to burn away the PM, try to drive the vehicle as follows:

- With the needle of the water temperature gauge stabilized in roughly the middle of the scale, drive for about 20 minutes at a speed of at least 40 km/h (24 mph).

If the DPF warning lamp subsequently stays on, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

⚠ CAUTION

- **You do not have to continuously drive exactly as indicated above. Always strive to drive safely in accordance with road conditions.**

If the DPF warning lamp flashes during vehicle operation

Flashing of the DPF warning lamp indicates an abnormality in the DPF system. Have the system inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

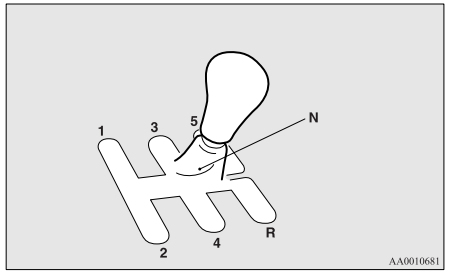
⚠ CAUTION

- **Continuing to drive with the DPF warning lamp flashing could result in engine trouble and DPF damage.**

Manual transmission

E00602000072

The shift pattern is shown on the gearshift lever knob. Be sure to always fully depress the clutch pedal before attempting to shift the lever.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not move the gearshift lever into reverse while the vehicle is moving forward; doing so will damage the transmission.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving as this will cause premature clutch wear or damage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the clutch is engaged suddenly while the engine revolution is high, an extremely large load will be applied instantaneously to the power train, possibly leading to the breakage of that component. Please ensure, therefore, that the clutch pedal is always applied in a slow yet firm manner.**
  Your vehicle has a special feature to protect the power train from damage; the engine is controlled in such a way that excessive increase in engine revolution is prevented in situations where the accelerator pedal is depressed while the gearshift lever is in the 1st position and the clutch pedal has been depressed.

NOTE

- If it is hard to shift into 1st, depress the clutch pedal again; the shift will then be easier to make.
- To shift into reverse from the 5th gear, move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and then shift it into reverse.

Possible driving speed

E00610801382

Avoid shifting down at high speed, as this may cause excessive engine speed (the tachometer needle into the red zone) and damage the engine.

Shift point	Speed limit			
	3000 models		3200 models	
	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc	2H, 4H, 4HLc	4LLc
1st gear	45 km/h (28 mph)	20 km/h (12 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)	15 km/h (9 mph)
2nd gear	80 km/h (50 mph)	40 km/h (25 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)	35 km/h (22 mph)
3rd gear	125 km/h (78 mph)	65 km/h (40 mph)	105 km/h (65 mph)	55 km/h (34 mph)
4th gear	175 km/h (109 mph)	90 km/h (56 mph)	150 km/h (93 mph)	80 km/h (50 mph)

5th gear is an overdrive ratio and its use reduces engine speed below that of the 4th gear. Use 5th gear whenever vehicle speed allows, for maximum fuel economy.

Automatic transmission INVECS-II Sports Mode 5A/T (Intelligent & Innovative Vehicle Electronic Control System II)

E00603200101

Designed for optimum control and equipped with adaptive control capabilities, the electronically controlled transmission optimally matches gear shifts to almost all driving and road conditions.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **This system is strictly intended to provide supplementary functions. When travelling downhill under certain conditions or immediately after starting off when the automatic transmission is cold, no automatic shiftdown may be made. The driver should shiftdown to a lower gear to use engine braking. Try to drive safely at all time.**

NOTE

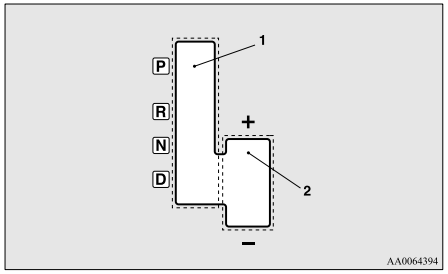
- During running-in period or immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, there may be a case where gear shifts are not made smoothly. This does not indicate a faulty transmission.
  Gear shifts will become smooth after the transmission has been shifted several times by the electronic control system.

Selector lever operation

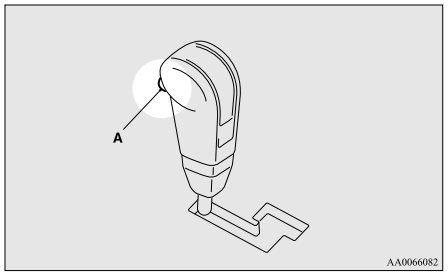
E00603300522

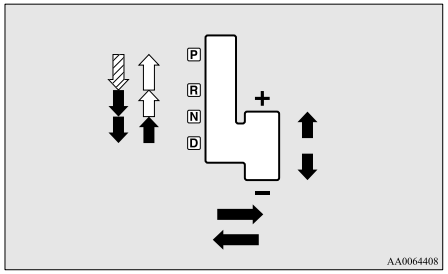
The transmission has 5 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

The individual gears are selected automatically, depending on the position of the gear selector lever, the speed of the vehicle and the position of the accelerator pedal.
The selector lever has 2 gates; the main gate (1) and the manual gate (2).



In the main gate, the selector lever has 4 positions, and is equipped with a lock button (A) to avoid inadvertent selection of the wrong gear.





⇩	The lock button must be pushed while the brake pedal is depressed to move the selector lever.
⇩	The lock button must be pushed to move the selector lever.
⇩	The lock button need not be pushed to move the selector lever.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the lock button is always pushed to operate the selector lever, the lever may be accidentally shifted into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Be sure not to push the lock button when performing the operations indicated by ⬇ in the illustration.**
- **Always depress the brake pedal when shifting the selector lever into a gear from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
  Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.

4

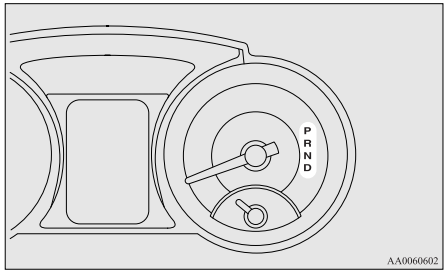
NOTE

- If the brake pedal is not depressed and held, the shift-lock device activates to prevent the selector lever from being moved from the "P" (PARK) position.

Selector lever position indication lamps

E00603500247

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the indication lamps in the instrument panel illuminate to show the position of the selector lever (i.e. "PARK", "DRIVE", "REVERSE", etc.).



Selector lever positions (Main gate)

E00603800400

"P" PARK

This position locks the transmission to prevent the vehicle from moving. The engine can be started in this position.

"R" REVERSE

This position is to back up.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never shift into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.**

"N" NEUTRAL

At this position the transmission is disengaged. It is the same as the neutral position on a M/T, and should only be used when the vehicle is stationary for an extended length of time during driving, such as in a traffic jam.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving. A serious accident could occur since you could accidentally move the lever into the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position or you will lose engine braking.**
- **On a gradient the engine should be started in the "P" (PARK) position, not in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of "N" (NEUTRAL), to minimize the risk of loss of control.**

"D" DRIVE

This position is for normal driving. The transmission automatically selects a suitable gear for your speed and acceleration.
Engine braking is automatically applied when necessary, depending on road conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

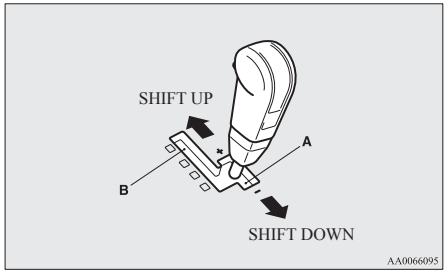
- **Never shift into the "D" (DRIVE) position from the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is in motion to avoid transmission damage.**

Sports mode

E00603901176

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by gently pushing the selector lever from the “D” (DRIVE) position into the manual gate (A). To return to “D” range operation, gently push the selector lever back into the main gate (B).

In sports mode, gear shifts can be made rapidly simply by moving the selector lever backward and forward. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gear shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.



+ (SHIFT UP)
Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (SHIFT DOWN)
Pull the lever backward once to shift down one gear.

CAUTION

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upward shifts in accordance with prevailing road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **By rapidly moving the selector lever backward (SHIFT DOWN) twice, it is possible to skip one gear, i.e., 3rd to 1st, 4th to 2nd or 5th to 3rd. Since sudden engine braking and/or rapid acceleration can cause a loss of traction, however, downshifts must be made carefully in accordance with the vehicle’s speed.**

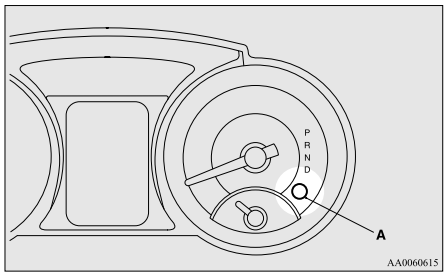
NOTE

- In sports mode, only the 5 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) or “P” (PARK) position as required.
- To maintain good running performance, the transmission may refuse to perform an upshift when the selector lever is moved to the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position at certain vehicle speeds. Also, to prevent over-revving of the engine, the transmission may refuse to perform a downshift when the lever is moved to the “- (SHIFT DOWN)” position at certain vehicle speeds.
- In sports mode, downward shifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, the 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When driving away on a slippery road, push the selector lever forward into the “+ (SHIFT UP)” position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving away on a slippery road. Push the selector lever to the “- (SHIFT DOWN)” side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Sports mode indicator

E00612300254

In sports mode, the currently selected position is indicated by the indicator (A) shown on the instrument panel.



NOTE

- When sports mode is selected, the “D” indicator goes off.

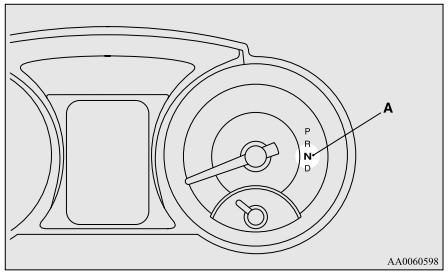
When a malfunction occurs in the A/T

E00615100035

When the "N" indication lamp blinks

E00615200023

When the "N" indication lamp (A) blinks with the "D" (DRIVE) position or "Sports mode" being selected, the A/T may be malfunctioning.



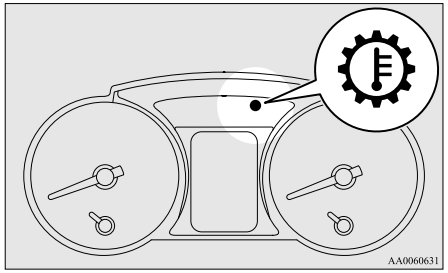
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the "N" indication lamp blinks while driving in the "D" (DRIVE) position or "Sports Mode", the A/T safety device may be operating due to a malfunction. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.**

When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on

E00615300109

When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes automatic transmission fluid temperature becomes abnormally high. Normally the warning lamp comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, and then will go out after a few seconds.



⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the lamp comes on, reduce the engine speed and stop the vehicle in a safe area. Then set the selector lever to "P" (PARK) position and idle the engine until the warning lamp goes off. When the warning lamp goes off, resume normal driving. If the warning lamp does not go off, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.**

Operation of the A/T

E00604200560

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Before selecting a gear with the engine running and the vehicle stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**
  The vehicle will begin to move as soon as the gear is engaged, especially when the engine speed is high, at fast idle or with the air conditioning operating, the brakes should only be released when you are ready to drive away.
- **Depress the brake pedal with the right foot at all times.**
  Using the left foot could cause driver movement delay in case of an emergency.
- **Operating the accelerator pedal while the other foot is resting on the brake pedal will affect braking efficiency and may cause premature wear of brake pads.**
- **To prevent sudden acceleration, never race the engine when shifting from the "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position.**
- **Use the selector lever in the correct shift position in accordance with driving conditions.**
  Never coast downhill backward with the selector lever in the "D" (DRIVE) or sports mode position or coast forward with the selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position.
  The engine may stop and the unexpected increase in brake pedal effort and steering wheel weight could lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not race the engine with brake pedal pressed when the vehicle is stationary. This can damage the A/T. Also, when you depress the accelerator pedal while holding down the brake pedal with the selector lever in the "P" (PARK), "N" (NEUTRAL) or "D" (DRIVE) position, the increase in engine revolutions may be limited.**

Passing acceleration

E00604500156

To gain extra acceleration in "D" (DRIVE) position, push the accelerator to the floor. The automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

NOTE

- In "Sports mode", downshifts do not take place when the accelerator is depressed all the way to the floor.

Uphill/downhill driving

E00610500089

DRIVING UPHILL

The transmission may not upshift to a higher gear if the computer determines the current speed cannot be maintained once a higher gear is engaged.
For smoother vehicle performance, if you release the throttle while climbing a steep grade, the transmission may not upshift. This is normal, as the computer is temporarily preventing shifting. After reaching the top of the hill, normal gear shift function will resume.

DRIVING DOWNHILL

When travelling down steep grades, the computer may automatically select a lower gear. This function assists engine braking efforts, reducing the need for using the service brakes.

Waiting

E00604600245

For short waiting periods, such as at traffic signals, the vehicle can be left in gear and held stationary with the service brake.
For longer waiting periods with the engine running, place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position and apply the parking brake, while holding the vehicle stationary with the service brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never hold the vehicle stationary on a hill using the accelerator pedal (without using the brake pedal). Always apply the parking brake and/or service brakes.**

Parking

E00604700161

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully engage the parking brake, and then move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you are going to leave the vehicle unattended, always switch off the engine and remove the ignition key.

NOTE

- On a slope, be sure to apply the parking brake before moving the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position. If you move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position before applying the parking brake, it may be difficult to disengage the selector lever from the "P" (PARK) position when next you drive the vehicle, requiring application of a strong force to the selector lever to move from the "P" (PARK) position.

When the A/T makes no speed change

E00604800348

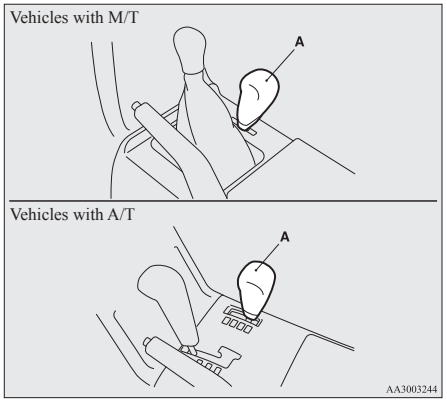
If the transmission does not change speeds while driving, or your vehicle does not pick up enough speed when starting on an uphill slope, it may be that there is something unusual happening in the transmission, causing a safety device to activate. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

1. If your vehicle has difficulty moving uphill, shift the selector lever into 2nd gear of the "Sports mode".
   This method might not work depending on the transmission malfunction.
2. Once the vehicle is moving on a level road, move the selector lever back to "D" (DRIVE).

Super select 4WD II (SS4 II)

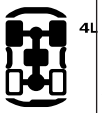
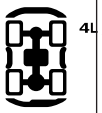
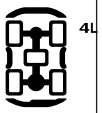
E00605700067

Shifting to rear-wheel drive or 4-wheel drive can be made by operating the transfer shift lever (A). Shift the transfer shift lever to an appropriate position according to the road surface conditions. In addition, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp indicates the transfer shift lever shifting state. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-26.



Shift lever position and 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

E00605800127

Transfer shift lever position		2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	Driving conditions
2H	Rear-wheel drive		When driving on dry paved road.
4H	Full-time 4-wheel drive		The basic position for super select 4WD II. When driving on dry paved or slippery roads.
4HLc	Centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving on rough, sand or snow covered roads.
4LLc	Low range centre differential lock engaged 4-wheel drive		When driving up or down steep hills, on rough or muddy roads (especially when increased torque is required).

: Illuminate
: Remain off

CAUTION

- **The “4LLc” range gives maximum torque for low-speed driving on steep slopes, as well as sandy, muddy, and other difficult surfaces. On vehicles with A/T, do not exceed speeds of approximately 70 km/h (43 mph) in “4LLc” range.**

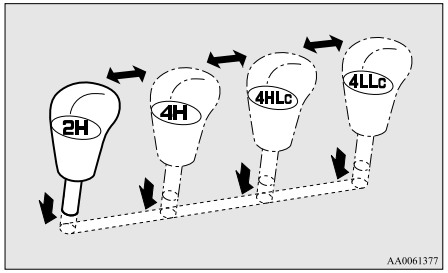
⚠ CAUTION

● **Do not drive your vehicle in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position on dry paved roads and highways. Doing so may result in excessive tyre wear, increased fuel consumption, and possible noise generation. It may also increase the differential oil temperature, which may damage the drive system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, resulting in oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious problems. On dry paved roads and highways, drive the vehicle in "2H" or "4H" only.**

Transfer shift lever operation

E00605900072

The transfer shift lever is operated by pushing it down and sliding it to the desired position.



To shift from	To	Procedure	
		Vehicles with M/T	Vehicles with A/T
2H	4H	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.	The transfer shift lever can be operated while the vehicle is either moving or stationary. When the vehicle is not in motion, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position before operating the transfer shift lever. When the vehicle is moving, and only while it can be steered straight ahead, shift the selector lever to the "D" (DRIVE) position, and release the accelerator pedal before operating the transfer shift lever.
4H	2H or 4HLc		
4HLc	4H		
4HLc	4LLc	Stop the vehicle, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and operate the transfer shift lever. Keep depressing the clutch pedal while the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp continues to blink.	Stop the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, and operate the transfer shift lever.
4LLc	4HLc		

NOTE

● Shifting of the lever among "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" should only be done at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

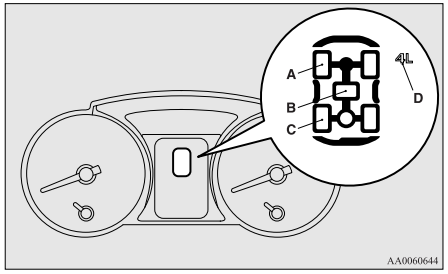
- When shifting from “2H” to “4H” in cold weather while the vehicle is in motion, the transmission gear may make some noise. In cold weather, try to shift the gear while the vehicle is stopped.
- When the lever is shifted between “2H” ↔ “4H” or “4H” ↔ “4HLc” while the vehicle is stopped, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Drive slowly and normally after confirming that the lamp is illuminated. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-26.
- Do not move the selector lever while the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp is blinking.
- On vehicles with cruise control, when the lever is shifted among “2H” ↔ “4H” ↔ “4HLc” while the cruise control is activated, the transfer gear may make some noise.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not operate the transfer shift lever while the rear wheels of the vehicle are slipping on snow or ice.**

2WD/4WD operation indication lamp

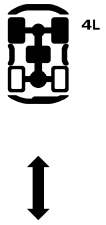
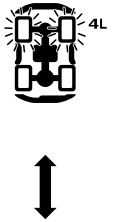
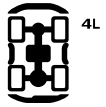
E00606000113



A- Front wheel lamp
B- Centre differential lock lamp
C- Rear wheel lamp
D- Low-range centre differential lock lamp

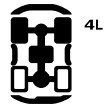
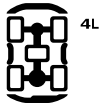
When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp shows the shifting condition. The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp illuminates at each transfer shift lever position as follows:

“2H” ↔ “4H”

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4H	

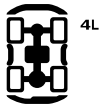
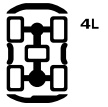
: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

"2H" ↔ "4HLc"

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
2H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

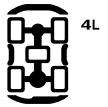
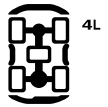
: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

"4H" ↔ "4HLc"

Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
4H	
Drive mode switching in progress	
4HLc	

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

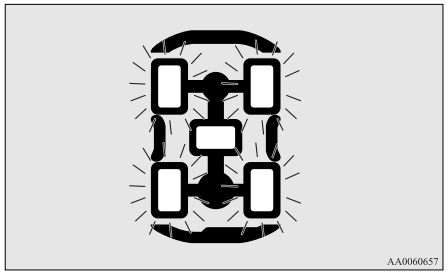
"4HLc" ↔ "4LLc"

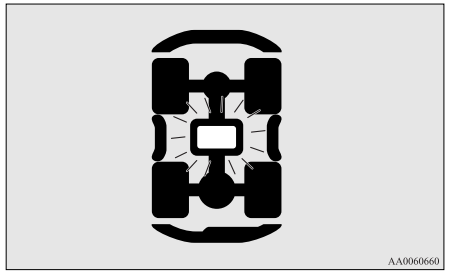
Transfer shift lever position	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp	
4HLc		
Drive mode switching in progress		
4LLc		

: Blink
: Illuminate
: Remain off

NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp blinks while the selection is in process. Take the following precautions when the indication lamp is blinking.
  - Keep the steering wheel in the straight ahead position while making range selections. If you attempt to drive forward with the steering wheel turned, gear rattling may occur and the desired range may not actually be selected.
  - If the front wheel and/or centre differential lock lamps continue blinking after a "2H" ↔ "4H" ↔ "4HLc" selection has been made with the vehicle moving, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position and slowly depress the accelerator pedal several times.
  - If, after a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection has been made, the front and rear wheel lamps continue blinking and the desired range is not actually selected, return the transfer shift lever to its previous position. Place the steering wheel in the straight ahead position, drive the vehicle forward, and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.
- If the front and rear wheel lamps blink rapidly (twice per second) when you attempt to make a "4HLc" ↔ "4LLc" selection, the selection cannot be made. Stop the vehicle and release the accelerator pedal. Next, hold down the clutch pedal (with M/T) or place the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T) and make the range selection again.


AA0060657


AA0060660

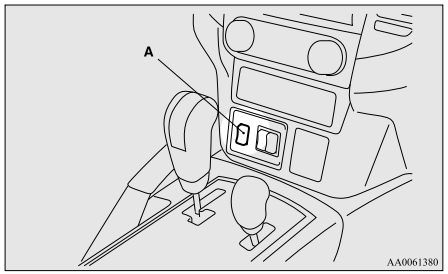
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If a problem is detected in the transfer system, a safety device will activate. The front and rear wheel lamps will go out, the centre differential lock lamp will blink, and transfer shifting will become impossible. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine.**
  The lamps should resume normal operation. If the lamps continue to blink, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

*Rear differential lock**

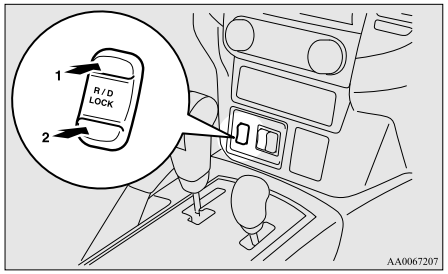
E00606200043

If one wheel starts to spin freely and the vehicle becomes stuck and cannot be freed even using 4-wheel drive, the rear differential lock switch (A) can be used to activate the rear differential lock for extra traction.



Operating the rear differential lock

1. Move the transfer shift lever to “4LLc” or “4HLc” position.
2. To activate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (1).
3. To deactivate the rear differential lock, press the rear differential lock switch (2).



⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Operate the rear differential lock switch after the wheels are stopped. Operating the switch with the wheels turning may cause the vehicle to dart in unexpected directions.**

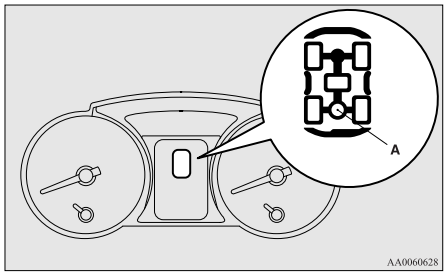
NOTE

- The rear differential lock does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in “4H” or “2H” position.
- When the rear differential is locked with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position, changing the shift lever to “4H” or “2H” position makes the rear differential unlock automatically.

The rear differential lock indication lamp

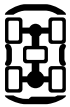
E00606300233

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the rear differential lock indication lamp (A) in the meter cluster illuminates for a few seconds then indicates the rear differential lock’s operating status (activated or deactivated).



NOTE

- The 2WD/4WD operation indication lamp also illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position. Refer to “2WD/4WD operation indication lamp” on page 4-26.
  The status of the rear differential lock (resulting from depression of the rear differential lock switch) is shown by blinking or steady illumination of the rear differential lock indication lamp.

The operation state of rear differential lock	2WD/4WD operation indication lamp
Rear differential lock deactivated	
Switching in progress	
Rear differential lock activated	

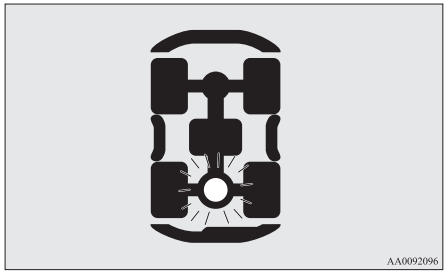
 : Blink
: Illuminate (steady)
: Remain off

NOTE

- The indication lamp blinks while the rear differential lock is being switched between its activated and deactivated conditions. When the switching operation is complete, the indication lamp is either illuminated steadily or not illuminated.
- The active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-09, “ABS warning lamp” on page 4-40, “ASTC indication lamp” on page 4-42, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-43.
- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to deactivate the rear differential lock, hold the steering wheel in the straight ahead position then slowly depress and release the accelerator pedal several times.
- If the indication lamp continues blinking after the switch has been pressed to activate the rear differential lock, bear in mind the following instructions:
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or higher, decelerate to a speed of 6 km/h (4 mph) or lower. The switching operation will be completed and the indication lamp will illuminate steadily.
  - If the vehicle speed is 12 km/h (7 mph) or lower, turn the steering wheel from side to side until the indication lamp illuminates steadily. If the vehicle is stuck in soft ground, make sure the area around the vehicle is clear then repeatedly attempt to drive forward and backward. The switching operation will be completed and the indication lamp will illuminate steadily.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If a problem is detected in the rear differential lock system, a safety device will activate. The centre differential lock lamp, front and rear wheel lamps will go out, the rear differential lock indication lamp will blink, and the rear differential lock will deactivate. Park your vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine for a few moments. Restart the engine.**
  It is safe to continue driving if the lamps resume normal operation. If the rear differential lock indication lamp blinks when the rear differential lock is reactivated, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.



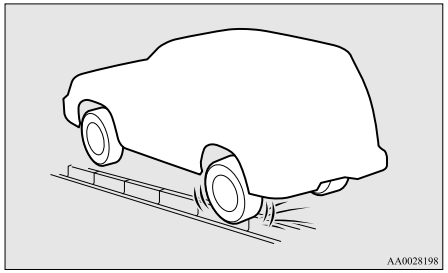
Examples of effective use of the rear differential lock

E00606400045

⚠ CAUTION

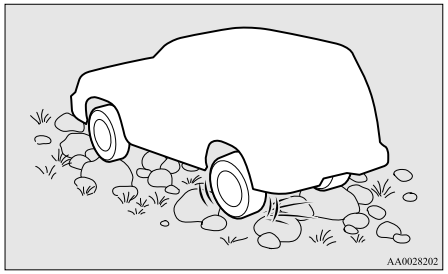
- **Use the rear differential lock only as an emergency measure when the vehicle is stuck and cannot be freed with the transfer shift lever in “4LLc” or “4HLc” position. Deactivate the rear differential lock immediately after using it.**

When one of the wheels has fallen in a ditch



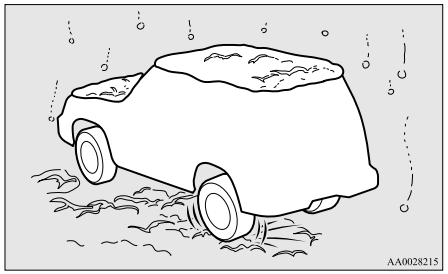
When driving on rocky roads

When the vehicle is unable to move because one of the wheels is suspended in the air.



When getting out of snow

When the vehicle is unable to get going because one of the wheels is on the snow and the other on a paved road.

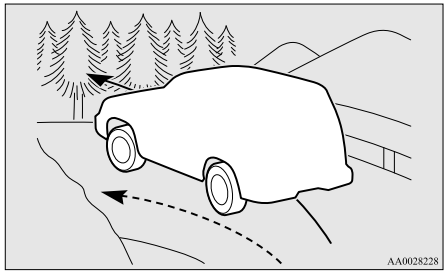


Examples of incorrect use of the rear differential lock

E00606500046

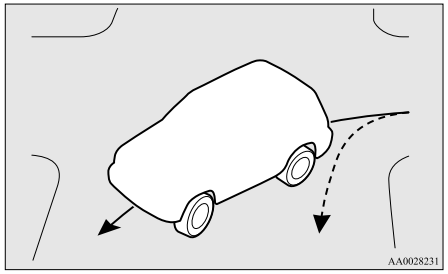
⚠ WARNING

- **If the “4LLc” or “4HLc” position is selected along with the rear differential lock, the following phenomena appear and it is very dangerous.**
  Please be sure to release the rear differential lock on normal roads.
  - **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when driving on a paved road: With the rear differential lock on, the power to drive the vehicle straight ahead becomes very strong, which may make it difficult to turn the steering wheel.**



⚠ WARNING

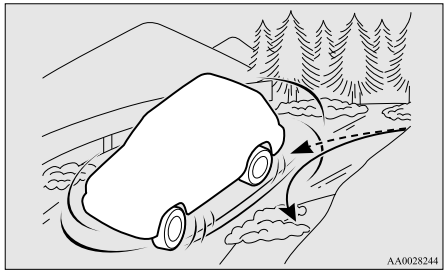
- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake when turning a curve or making a right or left turn at a crossing or the like: The vehicle is unable to make a turn and may go straight ahead.**



⚠ WARNING

- **If the rear differential lock is used by mistake except when making an emergency escape on snow or frozen road: It becomes difficult to make a steady turn.**
- **In the case where the condition of the road is different for the right tyre to drive from the left tyre (such as one tyre on a paved road and the other on ice), direction of the vehicle may change abruptly when engine braking or accelerating.**

Do not use the rear differential lock except when making an emergency escape on a snow or frozen road, but drive with 4WD.



4-wheel drive operation

E00606600627

By selecting 4-wheel drive, both axles of the vehicle are rigidly connected with each other. This improves the traction characteristics. When turning sharp corners or moving forward and backward repeatedly, however, the drive line is stressed, which is felt as a braking effect. A 4-wheel drive vehicle can accelerate more quickly and smoothly.
However, note that the braking distance is not shorter than that of a rear-wheel drive vehicle.
When using 4-wheel drive on rough roads (snow, mud, sand, etc.), it is important to operate the vehicle correctly.

NOTE

- The driving posture should be more upright and closer to the wheel than usual; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the “Vehicle care” section and “Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation” on page 4-35.

Driving on dry paved road and highway

Select the “2H” or “4H” position to drive on the dry paved road. Especially on dry highway, never select the “4HLc” or “4LLc” position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Selecting the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position to drive on dry paved road will increase the fuel consumption with possible noise generation and early tyre wear.**
  It may also increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Driving on snowy or icy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to the "4H" or "4HLc" position in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

NOTE

- The use of snow tyres and/or tyre chains is recommended.
- In order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in the "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" position.
- Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use engine braking (downshifting).

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turning; such operations could cause skidding and spinouts.**

Driving on sandy or muddy roads

Set the transfer shift lever to the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not force the vehicle or drive recklessly on sandy surfaces. In comparison with normal road surfaces, the engine and other drive-system components are put under excessive strain when driving on such a surface, and this could lead to accidents.**
- **If any of following conditions occur while the vehicle is being driven, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and follow these procedures:**
  - **The needle in the temperature gauge approaches the overheating zone.**
    Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 6-04.
  - **A/T fluid temperature warning lamp illuminates.**
    Refer to "When the A/T fluid temperature warning lamp comes on" on page 4-22.

⚠ WARNING

- **When attempting to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, be sure that the area around the vehicle is clear of people and physical objects. The rocking motion may cause the vehicle to suddenly launch forward or backward, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.**

NOTE

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration, and turning; such operations could result in the vehicle becoming stuck.
- If the vehicle becomes stuck in sandy or muddy roads, it can often be moved with a rocking motion. Move the selector lever rhythmically between the "D" (DRIVE) and "R" (REVERSE) position (with M/T, between 1st and Reverse), while applying slight pressure to the accelerator pedal.
- It is recommended to start the vehicle with parking brake partially, but not completely, applied by slightly pulling the parking brake lever.
  After the vehicle has become free, do not forget to release the parking brake.
- If it is necessary to drive in extremely muddy conditions, the use of tyre chains is recommended. Because the extent of muddy conditions is difficult to judge and the vehicle could become bogged down very deeply, operation should be at a low speed. If possible, get out of the vehicle and check the conditions ahead before proceeding.

● Driving over roads in coastal areas or roads on which anti-skid preparations have been spread can cause rust on the vehicle; wash the vehicle thoroughly as soon as possible after such use.

Climbing sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to the "4LLc" position to maximize the engine torque.

⚠ WARNING

- **Go straight up. Do not try to traverse across a steep slope.**
- **If you begin to lose traction, ease off the accelerator pedal and gently turn the steering wheel alternatively left and right to regain adequate traction again.**

NOTE

- Choose as smooth a slope as possible with few stones or other obstacles.
- Before attempting to drive up the slope, walk it up to confirm that the vehicle can handle the grade.

Descending sharp grades

Set the transfer shift lever to the "4LLc" position, use the engine brake (downshifting) and descend slowly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid snaking down a sharp grade. Descend the grade as straight as possible.**

NOTE

- When descending a sharp grade, if the brakes are applied suddenly because of an obstacle encountered, control of the vehicle could be lost. Before descending the slope, walk it down and confirm the path.
- Before descending a grade, it is necessary to choose the appropriate gear. Avoid changing gears or depressing the clutch while descending the grade.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation described herein depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties and any deviation from the recommended operation instructions above is at their own risk.

Turning sharp corners

When turning a sharp corner in the "4HLc" or "4LLc" position at low speed, a slight difference in steering may be experienced similar to as if the brakes were applied. This is called tight corner braking and results from each of the 4 tyres being at a different distance from the corner.
The phenomenon is peculiar to 4-wheel drive vehicles. If this occurs, either straighten the steering wheel, or change to rear-wheel drive.

Crossing a stream

4-wheel drive vehicles are not necessarily waterproof. If the electrical circuits become wet, further operation of the vehicle will be impossible; therefore, avoid crossing streams unless absolutely necessary. If crossing a stream is unavoidable, use the following procedure:

1. Check depths of a stream and geographical features before attempting to cross a stream and ford the stream where the water is as shallow as practicable.
2. Cross at a place where the water is less than 70 cm deep.
3. Set the transfer shift lever to the "4LLc" position.
4. Drive slowly at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) to avoid splashing too much water.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not attempt to cross a stream at a place where the water is more than 70 cm deep.**
- **Cross a stream temporarily for emergencies and avoid doing so for a long period of time.**
- **After crossing a stream, apply the brakes to be sure they are functioning properly. If the brakes are wet and not functioning properly, dry them out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal. Inspect each part of the vehicle carefully.**

NOTE

- Because the inside of the vehicle is flooded with water when crossing at a place where the water is more than 50 cm deep, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.
- Frequent crossing of streams can adversely affect the life span of the vehicle; we recommend you to take the necessary measures to prepare, inspect, and repair the vehicle.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

E00606700048

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.
  After washing, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible
- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- After crossing a stream, be sure to have the following items inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point and take the necessary measures.
  - Check the brake system and, if necessary, have it serviced.
  - Check the engine, transmission, transfer, and differential oil or grease level and turbidity. If the oil or grease is milky, it indicates water contamination. Replace it with new oil or grease.
  - Grease the propeller shaft.
  - Check the inside of the vehicle. If ingress of water is found, dry the carpet etc.
  - Inspect the headlamps. If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606800401

Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

- Install specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-12.
- Be sure to fit all 4 tyres and wheels of the same size and type.
  When replacement of any of the tyres or wheels is necessary, replace all of them.
- All tyres should be rotated whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to “Tyre rotation” on page 8-14.

- Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.
- If the tyre inflation pressure is inappropriate, the transfer gear may make some noise and shock while changing the drive mode.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres which differ in size, type, brand or the degree of wear will cause excessive loading, resulting in possible damage to the drive system.**

Towing

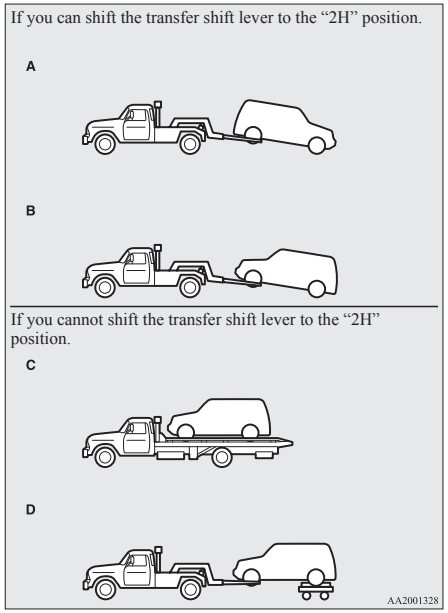
If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service. In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle’s underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “Towing” on page 6-15.

⚠ CAUTION

● **Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to the "2H" position. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in the "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" positions and with any of the wheels on the ground (Type A or B). This could result in damage to the vehicle's driving system, or the vehicle could become separated from the tow truck and unexpected accident might result. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with all the wheels on a carriage (Type C or D) as illustrated.**



Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

⚠ WARNING

● **Do not crank the engine while jacking up the vehicle.**
The tyre on the ground may turn and the vehicle may roll off the jack.

Clutch operation

Quick or slight clutch engagement made while the engine is running at high speed will cause damage to the clutch and transmission because the tractive force is very great.
Operate the pedal slowly and positively.

Braking

E00607001524

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving.**
  It causes brake overheating and fade.

Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits so that when one brake circuit fails, the other is available to stop the vehicle. In this situation, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.
For details, refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09.

Power brakes

The power brakes use brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power-assist the brake. If the brake system fails during driving, the brake warning lamp comes on and a buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brake may not work properly.
If this buzzer should continue to sound, park your vehicle in a safe place and have the system checked. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Bring the vehicle to halt in a safe location by applying the brakes gently. Applying the brakes rapidly or driving at high speed may make the vehicle unstable.**

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. (The ASTC indication lamp and Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp also turn on.) It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- In certain cases immediately after the engine has been started or when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, a noise generated by operation of brake devices may be heard coming from the engine compartment, or the brake pedal vibration may be felt. This type of noise or vibration is normal and there is no need for concern. In fact, it indicates that the corresponding devices are operating normal.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not turn off the engine while your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the engine while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.**

Warning lamp

- The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. Read "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09, "ABS warning lamp" on page 4-40, "ASTC indication lamp" on page 4-42, "Active stability control function OFF indication lamp" on page 4-43.

When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.
A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

When driving downhill

It is important to take advantage of the engine braking by shifting to a lower shift position while driving on steep downhill roads in order to prevent the brakes from overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.**

Brake pads

- Avoid hard braking situations.
  New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km (125 miles).
- The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their wear limit.
  If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.**

Brake assist system

E00627000376

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly when it is necessary to do so (such as in emergency stop situations) and provides greater braking force.

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between vehicles in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.**

NOTE

- Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released.
  To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel the brake pedal attempt to resist, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to firmly depress the brake pedal.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the brake assist system is not functioning.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607101248

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.
The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

Driving hints

- Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.
  Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
  - Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
  - Driving with tyre chains installed.
  - Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
  - Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- In order to ensure that the ABS will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in the “4H”, “4HLc”, or “4LLc” position.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.
- When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed.
  This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.
  In this situation, to let the ABS work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.
- When the engine starts and after starting to drive, you might hear operation noise from the engine compartment or feel a shock from the brake pedal. This is normal. The ABS is performing self-check.
- The ABS will operate after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below about 5 km/h (3 mph).

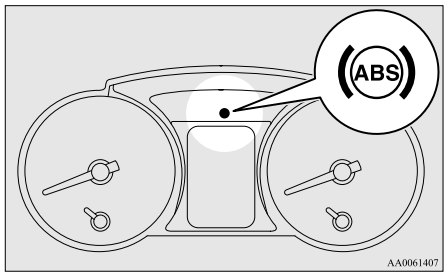
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver’s task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.**
- **Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.**
  If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.
- **Never install a limited-slip differential, which is not a MITSUBISHI MOTORS genuine part, as the ABS may not function normally.**
  We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

ABS warning lamp

E00607200532

The ABS warning lamp should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned “ON”, and should go off in a few seconds.



4

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the warning lamp stays on or does not illuminate when you start the vehicle, it indicates that the ABS is not functioning and that only the standard brake system is in operation. (In this condition the standard hydraulic brake system will still function.) We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible.**

NOTE

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake warning lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning buzzer. (The ASTC indication lamp and Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp also turn on.) It is normal if the lamp goes out and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the active stability & traction control (ASTC) and anti-lock brake system (ABS) functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to “Brake warning lamp” on page 3-09, “ASTC indication lamp” on page 4-42, “Active stability control function OFF indication lamp” on page 4-43.

If the warning lamp illuminates while driving

E00607300416

If only the ABS warning lamp illuminates

- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
  Restart the engine and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
  However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.
- The ABS warning lamp can illuminate if the battery voltage is insufficient when the engine is started. In this case, it does not indicate an ABS fault.
  Charge the battery by allowing the engine to idle for a while.
  If the battery has been charged but the ABS warning lamp continues to illuminate or illuminates intermittently, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.

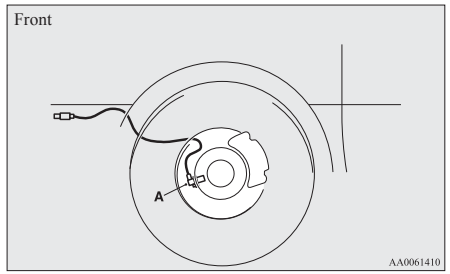
If the ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time

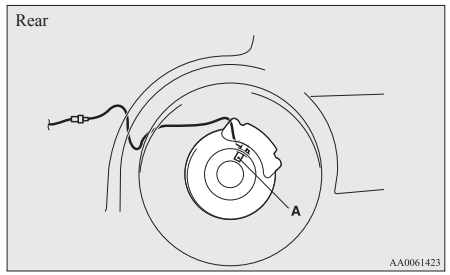
- The ABS and brake force distribution function will not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.
  Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.

Inspection following snowy road operation

E00618300012

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.
When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.





Power steering system

E00607400260

The power steering system operates while the engine is running. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.
The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle. If the power assist is lost, you will notice it takes much more effort to steer and that there is much more “free play” in the steering wheel. If this happens, take your vehicle to an authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not stop the engine while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the engine would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not leave the steering wheel turned all the way in one direction. This can cause damage to the power steering system.**

Active stability & traction control (ASTC)

E00613800230

The active stability & traction control (ASTC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, Active Stability Control function and active traction control function to maintain the vehicle’s stability and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the pages on the anti-lock brake system, Active Stability Control function and active traction control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) → p. 4-39
Active stability control function → p. 4-43
Active traction control function → p. 4-44

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not over-rely on the ASTC. Even when the ASTC is operating, there are limits to how far it can ensure vehicle stability; reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.**
- **Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, there is a possibility that the ASTC will not work properly.**

NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the engine compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASTC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if

you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
  - When the ignition switch is set to the "ON" position.
  - When the vehicle is driven for a while after the engine is turned on.
- When the ASTC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the engine compartment.
  This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASTC is not active.
- On vehicles with the rear differential lock, the ASTC and ABS functions are suspended while the rear differential lock is activated. ASTC indication lamp, Active Stability Control function OFF indication lamp, ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp are illuminated while these functions are suspended. It does not indicate a problem. When the rear differential lock is disengaged, these lamps go out and function again.
  Refer to "Brake warning lamp" on page 3-09, "ABS warning lamp" on page 4-40, "Active stability control function OFF indication lamp" on page 4-43.

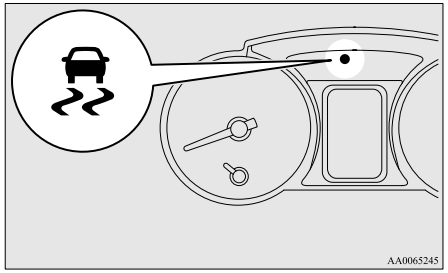
ASTC indication lamp

E00618000035

The ASTC indication lamp shows the operating status of the Active Stability Control function and active traction control function. For details, see these sections of this owner's manual:

Active stability control function indication lamp → p. 4-43

Active traction control function indication lamp → p. 4-44

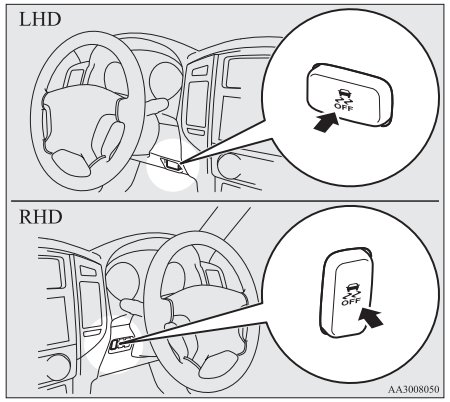


ASC OFF switch

E00620500095

The Active Stability Control function is automatically activated when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. You can deactivate the system by pressing the ASC OFF switch when the vehicle is stationary.

To reactivate the Active Stability Control function, press the ASC OFF switch again. It is strongly recommended that the Active Stability Control function normally be kept activated.



⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety, operate the ASC OFF switch with the vehicle stationary.**

Driving hints

E00618100036

When extricating the vehicle from mud, sand or fresh snow with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H”, or “4HLc” position, you may find that operation of the ASTC prevents the engine speed from increasing in response to depression of the accelerator pedal. If this happens and the vehicle remains stuck as a result, place the transfer shift lever in the “4LLc” position or turn the Active Stability Control switch OFF. The vehicle will then be easier to extricate. (Brake control of the active traction control function is still working to prevent wheel spins when ASC OFF switch “OFF” or “4LLc” position selected.)

NOTE

- If the vehicle speed increases to about 120 km/h (75 mph) with the Active Stability Control function deactivated, the Active Stability Control function automatically starts operating. To subsequently stop the Active Stability Control function, stop the vehicle and press the ASC OFF switch again.

Active stability control function

E00613900097

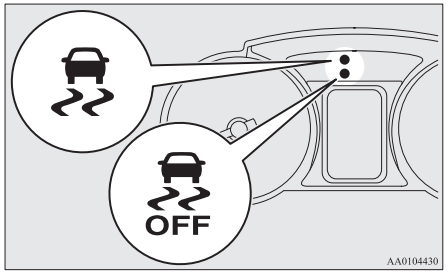
The Active Stability Control function is designed to help maintain the vehicle’s control in slippery conditions, or during rapid steering manoeuvres. It works by controlling the engine output and brake on each wheel.

NOTE

- The Active Stability Control function does not operate when the transfer shift lever is in the “4LLc” position.
  When the Active Stability Control function is operating with the transfer shift lever in the “2H”, “4H” or “4HLc” position, moving the shift lever to the “4LLc” position makes the Active Stability Control function deactivate automatically.
- On vehicles with rear differential lock, the Active Stability Control function does not operate when the rear differential lock is activated.

Active stability control function indication lamp

E00614000183



Active stability control function indication lamp

Active stability control function OFF indication lamp

The indication lamps should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and should go off after a few seconds.

If the indication lamps stay on or do not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

indication lamp blinks when the Active Stability Control function is operating.
indication lamp illuminates when the Active Stability Control function is deactivated by either of the following operations:

- The ASC OFF switch is pressed to deactivate the system.
- The transfer shift lever is placed in the “4LLc” position.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When indication lamp blinks, the Active Stability Control function is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle’s wheels are spinning excessively. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.**
- **If a fault occurs in the device, the ABS warning lamp or and indication lamps illuminate as warning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the engine. Then, start the engine again and check whether the ABS warning lamp or and indication lamps go out.**
  If the ABS warning lamp or and indication lamps remains lit even after the engine has been started, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

NOTE

- Immediately after reconnection of the battery cable, the indication lamp will illuminate and the Active Stability Control function will stop operating. If the vehicle is driven and the indication lamp goes off, the Active Stability Control function will again start operating.
  If the indication lamp illuminates again or illuminates even though the battery has not been disconnected, an insufficient battery voltage or other problems may be the reason. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Active traction control function

E00614100041

The active traction control function maintains traction on slippery road surfaces by automatically controlling the engine output and applying the brakes so the driving wheels are prevented from spinning.
The active traction control function automatically turns ON when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

CAUTION

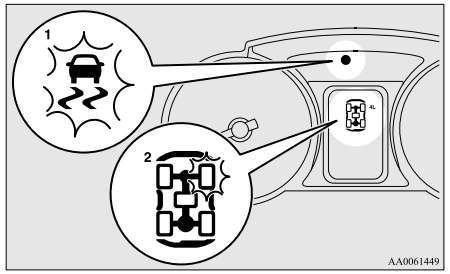
- **If the temperature in the braking system increases excessively due to continuous brake control on a slippery road surface, a warning buzzer will sound intermittently to warn the driver. If driving continues in spite of the buzzer and the temperature in the braking system increases further, the indication lamp will illuminate, the warning buzzer will sound continuously for approximately 3 seconds, and active traction control function operation will be suspended to protect the braking system. (Normal operation of the vehicle will not be affected.) If the vehicle is stopped and the indication lamp goes off, the active traction control function will start operating again.**

Active traction control function indication lamp

E00614200127

The indication lamp (1) should illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position and should go off after a few seconds.
If the indication lamp stays on or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

When the active Traction Control System operates, the active traction control function indication lamp (1) blinks and the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control also blinks.



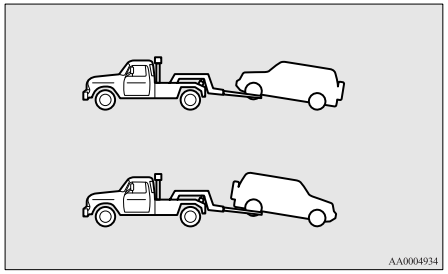
Example indication: Active traction control function controlling front-right wheel

NOTE

- In the event of a fault in the Active Stability Control function, the and indication lamps illuminate. As a result, an indication of the active traction control function is limited to flashing of the indication lamp for the wheel (2) being subjected to antispin control.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active traction control function may operate, resulting in an accident. When towing the vehicle with the front wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "LOCK" or "ACC" position. When towing the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, keep the ignition switch in the "ACC" position.**
  Refer to "Towing" on page 6-15.


AA0004934

*Cruise control**

E00609100519

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.

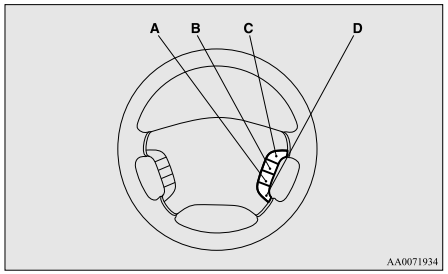
⚠ CAUTION

- **When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.**
- **Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.**
- **On vehicles with M/T, do not move the gearshift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving at a set speed without depressing the clutch pedal. The engine will run too fast and might be damaged.**

NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You must use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.

Cruise control switches



AA0071934

A- "ON OFF" switch
Used to turn on and off the cruise control.

B- "COAST SET" switch
Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.

C- "ACC RES" switch
Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

D- "CANCEL" switch
Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

NOTE

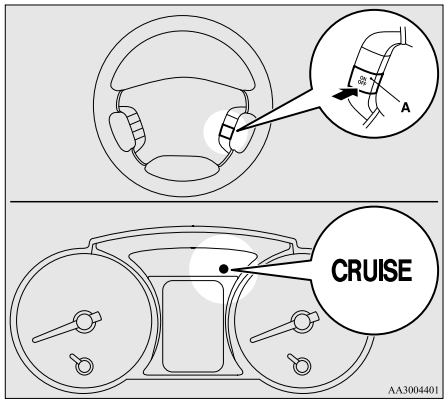
- When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

To activate

E00609300553

1. With the ignition switch in the "ON" position, press the "ON OFF" switch (A) to turn

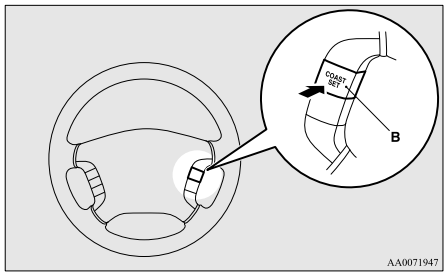
on the cruise control. The “CRUISE” indication lamp in the meter cluster will come on.



NOTE

- If the cruise control is on when the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position, cruise control will be on automatically the next time you start the engine. The “CRUISE” indication lamp will also be on.
- If the battery voltage is insufficient, the memory data for the cruise control may be erased. As a result, the “CRUISE” indication lamp may not come on when you restart the engine. If this happens, press the “ON OFF” switch once again to turn on the cruise control.

2. Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then press and release the “COAST SET” switch (B) when the “CRUISE” indication lamp is illuminated. The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed.



NOTE

- When you release the “COAST SET” switch, the vehicle speed will be set.

To increase the set speed

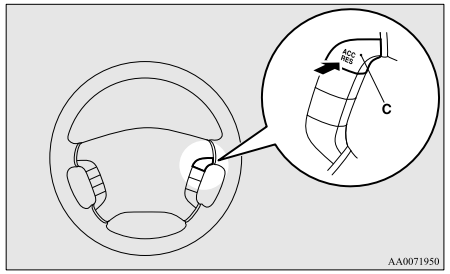
E00609400482

There are 2 ways to increase the set speed.

“ACC RES” switch

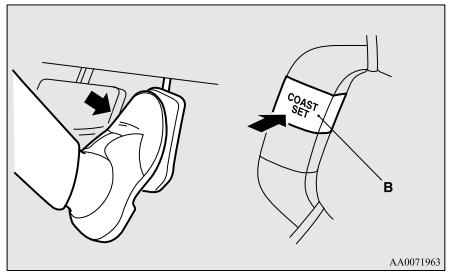
Press and hold the “ACC RES” switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, press the “ACC RES” switch for less than about 1 second and release it.
Each time you press the “ACC RES” switch, your vehicle will go about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Accelerator pedal
While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then press the “COAST SET” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

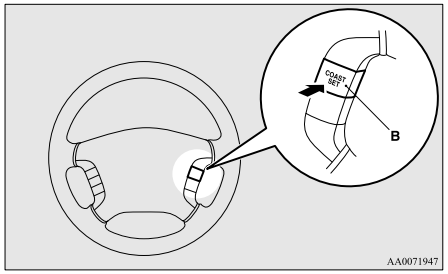


To decrease the set speed

E00609500412

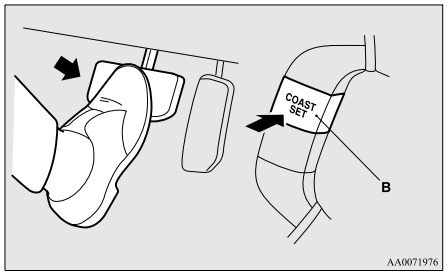
There are 2 ways to decrease the set speed.

“COAST SET” switch
Press and hold the “COAST SET” switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.
When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To slow down your speed in small amounts, press the “COAST SET” switch for less than about 1 second and release it.
Each time you press the “COAST SET” switch, your vehicle will slow down by about 1.6 km/h (1 mph).

Brake pedal
While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then press the “COAST SET” switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

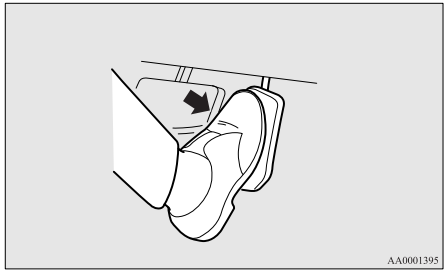


To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00619500037

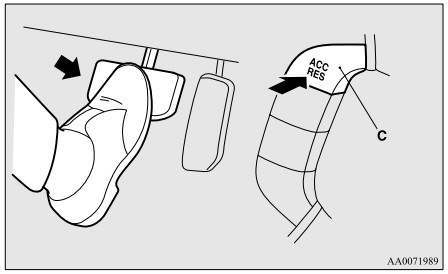
To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.



To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, press the "ACC RES" switch (C). Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 4-49.

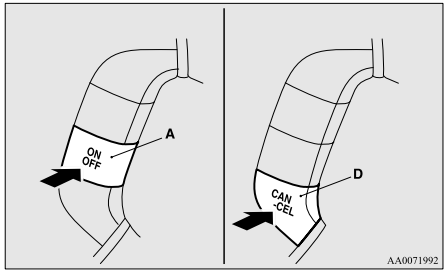


To deactivate

E00609700632

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

- Press the "ON OFF" switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off)
- Press the "CANCEL" switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When you depress the clutch pedal (on vehicles with M/T).
- When your speed slows to about 15 km/h (9 mph) or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to about 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.
- When the active stability & traction control (ASTC) starts operating. Refer to "Active Stability & Traction Control (ASTC)" on page 4-41.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **On vehicles with A/T, although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving.**
  You would have no engine braking and could cause a serious accident.

Also, the set speed driving may be deactivated as follows:

- When the engine speed rises and approaches the tachometer's red zone (the red-coloured part of the tachometer dial).

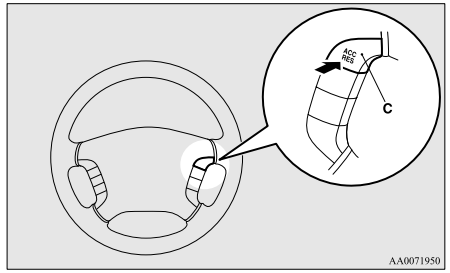
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.**
  Press the "ON-OFF" switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

To resume the set speed

E00609800460

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in “To deactivate” on page 4-48, you can resume the previously set speed by pressing the “ACC RES” switch (C) while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or higher.



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The “ON OFF” switch is pressed.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF.
- “CRUISE” indication lamp is turned OFF.

*Reversing sensor system**

E00615500055

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and sounds a buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

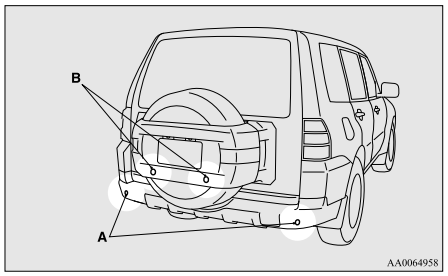
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would do with a vehicle not equipped with this system.**
- **Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.**

Corner and back sensor locations

E00618500014

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the spare wheel garnish.



Obstacle detection areas

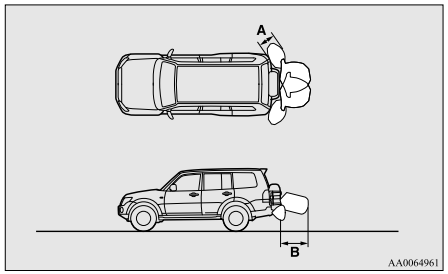
E00615600261

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Because the back sensors are built in the overhanging area of the vehicle (spare wheel garnish), the sensors are unable to detect low or thin obstacles, or obstacles on the bottom of the spare wheel garnish or the bottom of the centre of the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

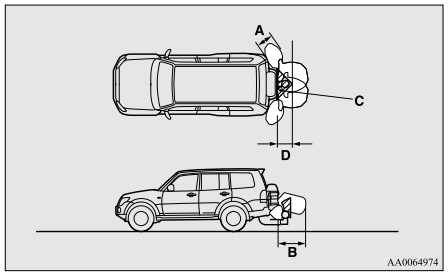
Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towing bar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towing bar mode. The towing bar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towing bar is mounted from the detection areas.

Vehicles without a towing bar
The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors.



Vehicles with a towing bar
The detection areas are within approximately 50 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 150 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



NOTE
- If the rear bumper or the spare wheel garnish has been exposed to an impact, the corner or back sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.
- The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to “Changing the detection areas” on page 4-52.

⚠ CAUTION

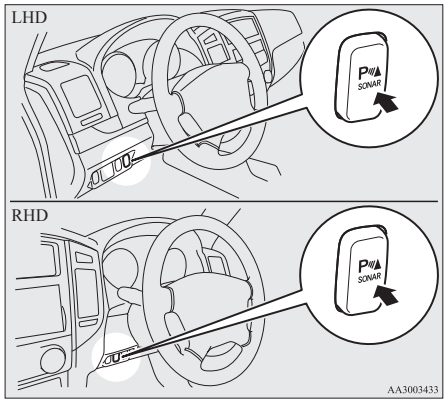
- **The reversing sensor system may not operate properly under the following conditions:**
  - **The sensors or surroundings are covered with ice, snow, or mud.**
  - **The sensors are frozen.**
  - **The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).**
  - **The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).**
  - **The vehicle tilts significantly.**
  - **The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).**
  - **The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.**
  - **The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand, or stickers or accessories have been attached.**
- **The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following:**
  - **Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.**
  - **Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.**
  - **Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.**
  - **Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.**
  - **Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.**

NOTE
- The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

To operate

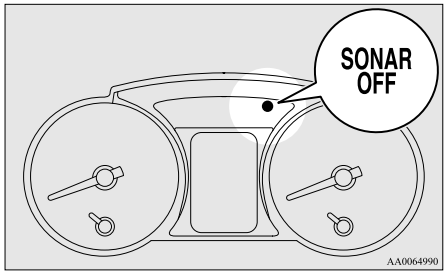
E00615700581

To operate the system, move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T) while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. To stop the operation, push the “SONAR” switch.



The “SONAR OFF” indication lamp will illuminate to indicate that the system has stopped operating.

It will flash in case there is a malfunction in the system. For details, refer to ““SONAR OFF” indication lamp” on page 4-52.



To return the system to the operating state, push the “SONAR” switch again. When the system returns to the operating state, the buzzer sounds once and the “SONAR OFF” indication lamp turns off.

NOTE

- The “SONAR OFF” indication lamp flashes once when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.

The warning buzzer sounds when the system detects an obstacle during operation.

NOTE

- After pushing the “SONAR” switch, reversing sensor system operation differs according to the detection area setting.
  - Setting when towing bar is not equipped
    When the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T), the reversing sensor system will operate even if corner sensor operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch.
  - Setting when towing bar is equipped
    When reversing sensor system operation was stopped by pushing the “SONAR” switch, the reversing sensor system will not operate until the engine has been stopped even if the gearshift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever is moved to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).
    To resume reversing sensor system operation, push the “SONAR” switch or stop and restart the engine, and then move the gearshift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position (with M/T) or the selector lever to the “R” (REVERSE) position (with A/T).

Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning buzzer sounds to indicate the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle.

Corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 50 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 20 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 20 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles with a towing bar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning sound cycle
Approx. 150 to 120 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 120 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

⚠ CAUTION

- **The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.**

Changing the detection areas

E00615800032

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

Vehicles with a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

Vehicles without a towing bar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

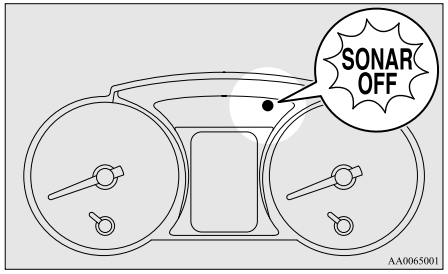
NOTE

- The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pushed for 10 seconds or more.

"SONAR OFF" indication lamp

E00615900075

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the "SONAR OFF" indication lamp will flash and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds. Even after the buzzer has stopped sounding, the indication lamp will continue flashing until the system reverts to the normal state. We recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.



*Rear-view camera**

E00618400198

The rear-view camera is a system that shows the view behind the vehicle on a screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the inside rear-view mirror.

⚠ CAUTION

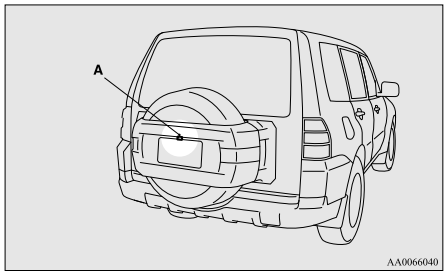
- **The rear-view camera is an assistance system that enables the driver to check for obstacles behind the vehicle. Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the rear-view camera.**
- **Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Do not depend entirely on the rear-view camera.**

Range of view of rear-view camera

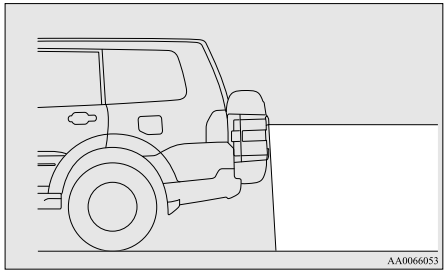
The range of view of the rear-view camera is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. Because the camera is built in the overhanging area of the vehicle (spare wheel garnish), it cannot show the bottom of the spare wheel garnish and the right behind the vehicle (rear bumper and backdoor).
When reversing, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

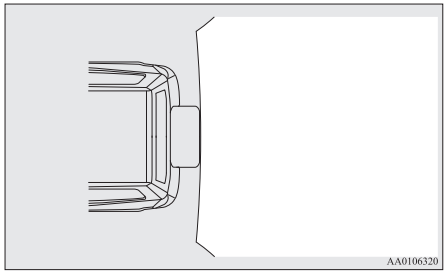
Location of rear-view camera

The rear-view camera (A) is integrated into the spare wheel garnish.



Range of view of rear-view camera





How to use the rear-view camera

When you place the shift lever in the "R" (Reverse) position (on vehicles with M/T) or selector lever in the "R" (REVERSE) position (on vehicles with A/T) with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the view behind the vehicle will automatically appear on the screen of the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) or the inside rear-view mirror. When you move the shift lever or selector lever to any other position, the screen will return to its original indication.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The rear-view camera has a special lens that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The line (red) shows the point approximately 50 cm behind the rear extremity of the rear bumper.**
  Be careful because the spare wheel garnish overhangs for approximately 30 cm behind the rear extremity of the rear bumper.

NOTE

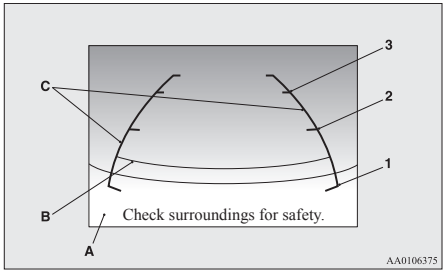
- If you press any of the buttons on the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System (MMCS) control panel while the screen is showing the view from the rear-view camera, the screen indication will change to the one for that button.
- Because the rear-view camera has a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  - Low light (night time)
  - When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.

- Do not subject the camera to physical shock.
- Do not apply wax to the camera.
- Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
- Do not disassemble the camera.

Reference lines on the screen

Reference lines and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

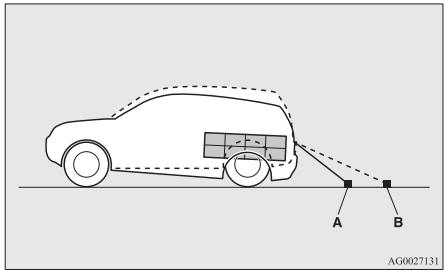
- Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear bumper.
- Two Green lines (C) indicate approximately 20 cm outside of the vehicle body.
- Short transverse lines (1 to 3) indicate distance from the rear bumper.



1- Approximately at the rear edge of the rear bumper
2- Approximately 100 cm
3- Approximately 200 cm

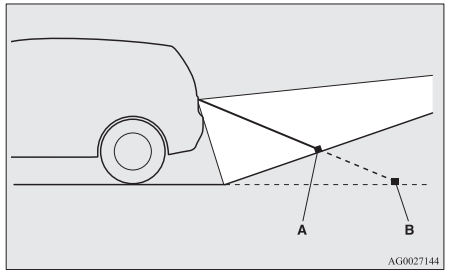
NOTE

- When the vehicle is tilting because of the number of people in the vehicle, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rear-view camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.
- The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, objects shown on the screen will appear to be farther off than they actually are.
  - When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle.



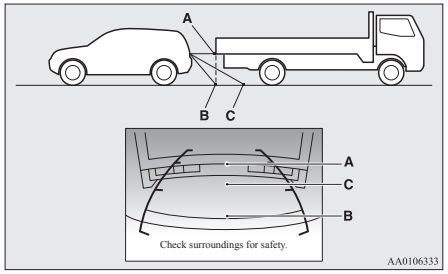
A- Actual objects
B- Objects shown on the screen

  - When there is an upward slope at the back.



A- Actual objects
B- Objects shown on the screen

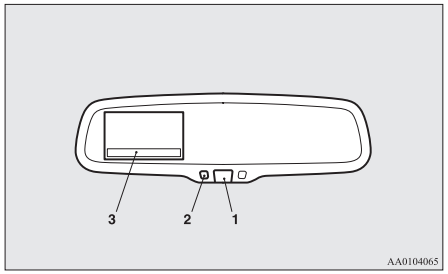
- The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do not use them as a guide for distances to solid objects.
  Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.



To change the indication on the screen of the inside rear-view mirror

E00631300022

It is possible to turn off the screen of the inside rear-view mirror and change the language of the warning messages on the screen.



To temporarily set the non- display mode

If you press the switch (1) while the image appears on the display, it goes off temporarily.
To return to display mode, press the switch again or turn the ignition key to the “ON” position after turning to “LOCK” or “ACC” position.

To permanently set the non- display mode

1. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety reasons, do not perform following operations with the engine running.**

2. Put the shift lever (manual transmission) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) in the “R” position.
3. Press and hold down the switch (1) (for about 15 seconds).
   While you keep the switch pressed, the orange indicator (2) comes on. When the image goes off, the non-display mode setting is completed.

To change the language of warning text(3)

1. Turn the ignition key to the “ON” position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety reasons, do not perform following operations with the engine running.**

2. Put the shift lever (manual transmission) or the selector lever (automatic transmission) in the “R” position.
3. Press and hold down the switch (1) to enter language selection mode (for 6 to 11 seconds).
   In this mode, the image appears and the green indicator (2) comes on.
4. Press the switch until the desired language appears on the display.
   Each time you press the switch, the language will change to the next one. When the warning text flashes, setting is completed.

Cargo loads

E00609901224

Cargo loads precautions

⚠ CAUTION

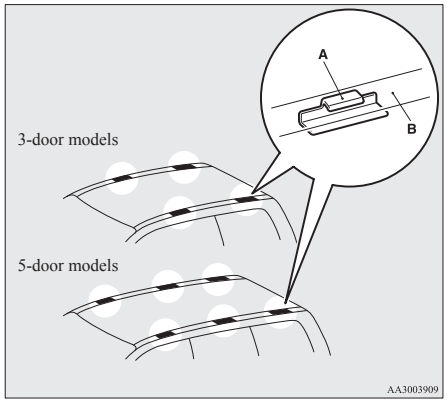
- **When loading luggage, be careful to the following.**
  - **Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.**
  - **Distribute cargo or luggage evenly not to be unbalanced in weight.**
  - **Do not place cargo or luggage on the instrument panel.**
    Also, do not stack up cargo or luggage on the front passenger's seat or the rear seats.
    Having the driver's vision blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.

Loading a roof carrier

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle.**
  Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.
  For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

Roof carrier mounting brackets*



When installing the roof carrier, use the brackets (A). The brackets (A) are located under each roof drip moulding (B).

NOTE

- We recommend you to use a genuine MITSUBISHI roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Roof carrier precaution

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load.**
  If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.
  The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).
  For specific figures, please refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 9-07 .
- **When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive manoeuvres such as sudden braking or quick turning.**
  In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom.
  Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier.
  The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.
  As a result, driving errors or emergency manoeuvres could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.
- **Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier.**
  Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

NOTE

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Before using an automatic car wash, remove the roof carrier.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the sunroof (if so equipped) when installing a roof carrier.

Trailer towing

E00610000550

In order to tow a trailer with your vehicle, when having a trailer towing device mounted that meets all relevant regulations in your area, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. The regulations concerning the towing of a trailer may differ from country to country. You are advised to obey the regulations in each area.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Danger of Accident!**
  A towing bar should be fitted according to MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.
  When you are going to tow a trailer, move the transfer shift lever to "4H" position.
  Selecting the "2H" drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

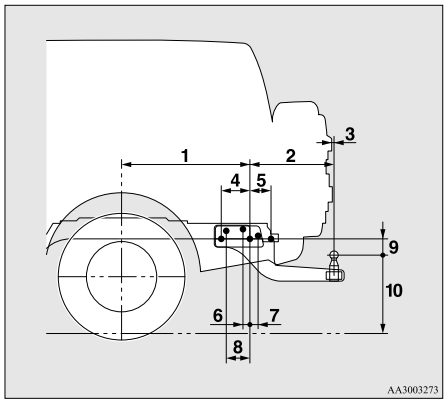
Maximum towable weight with brake and maximum trailer-nose weight

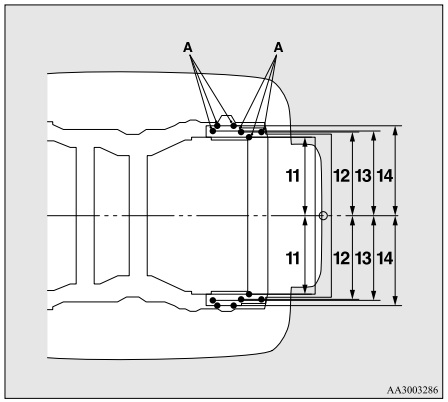
Never exceed the maximum towable weight with brake and the maximum trailer-nose weight as listed in the specifications. (Refer to "Vehicle weight" on page 9-07 .)

If you tow a trailer at an altitude of more than 1,000 m above sea-level, reduce your weight by 10 % of the gross combination weight for every increase of 1,000 m above sea-level, as the engine output is lowered owing to decrease in atmospheric pressure.

Towing bar mounting specifications

See the following table for fixing points (A) for the towing bar.





	3-door models	5-door models
1	512.5 mm	797 mm
2	564 mm	564 mm
3	8 mm	8 mm
4	124 mm	179 mm
5	131 mm	131 mm
6	44 mm	44 mm
7	55 mm	55 mm
8	—	149 mm
9	139 mm	138 mm
10	473 mm	491 mm
11	499.7 mm	499.7 mm
12	538 mm	538 mm
13	—	547 mm
14	576.3 mm	576.3 mm

Item 8, 13: 5-door models only
Item 10: at kerb weight

NOTE

- The values under item 10 are applicable to unladen vehicles. These values can also be varied depending on the tyre size, optional equipment and suspension conditions.

Operating hints

- Do not let the clutch slip (vehicles with M/T only) and do not increase the engine speed more than necessary when starting.
- Be sure that the driving speed does not exceed 100 km/h (62 mph)* for trailer operation.

*: For vehicles with only front seats, 80 km/h (50 mph) should be applied instead of 100 km/h (62 mph).

It is also recommended that you obey the local regulations in case driving speed with a trailer is limited to less than 100 km/h (62 mph).

- To prevent shocks from the overrun brake, depress the brake pedal lightly at first and then more strongly.
- To make full use of engine braking, change to a lower gear before descending a slope.

Additional precautions for vehicles equipped with A/T

The 2nd gear (in sports mode) is recommended on slopes or at low speed. Use the 1st gear (in sports mode) in mountainous areas in order to make better use of engine braking and to assist the brake system. However, be sure that the speed does not exceed the maximum speed limit for the selected gear.

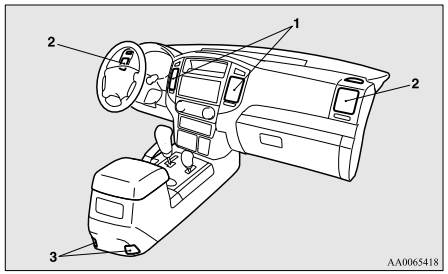
For pleasant driving

Ventilators....5-02
Front automatic air conditioning....5-03
Rear air conditioning*....5-10
Important operation tips for the air conditioning....5-11
Air purifier (with deodorizing function)....5-12
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player*....5-12
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger*....5-26
To play tracks from USB device*....5-43
To play tracks from a Bluetooth® device (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)....5-53
To use the external audio input function*....5-56
To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicles with rear-seat display)....5-57
Steering wheel remote control switch*....5-57
Error codes....5-59
Error codes (iPod)....5-61
Error codes (USB memory device)....5-63
Handling of compact discs....5-65
Antenna....5-66
Link System*....5-67
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface*....5-67
USB input terminal*....5-82
Sun visors....5-84
Ashtray*....5-85
Cigarette lighter*....5-86
Accessory socket....5-86
Interior lamps....5-87
Storage spaces....5-91
Cup holder....5-94
Rear shelf (3-door models)*....5-95
Cargo area cover (5-door models)*....5-96
Convenient hooks (5-door models)*....5-96
Luggage hooks....5-97
Coat hooks....5-97
Installation position for warning triangle....5-98

Ventilators

E00700100373

Front ventilators

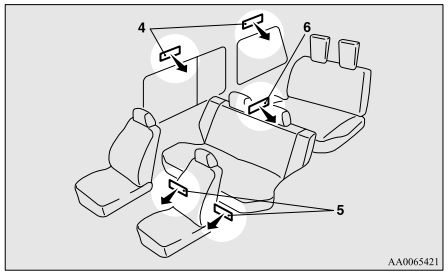


1- Centre ventilators
2- Side ventilators
3- Floor ventilators*
(from the centre console box)

NOTE

- Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

Rear ventilators (5-door models)*



4- Roof ventilators
5- Rear floor ventilators
(from under the second seat)
6- Rear floor ventilators
(from side of the third seat)

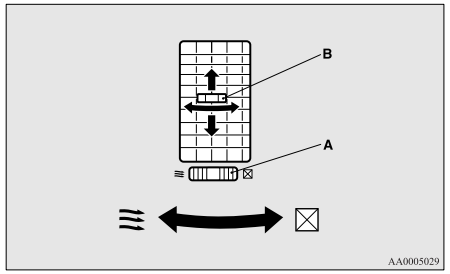
Air flow and direction adjustments

E00700200619

Front ventilators

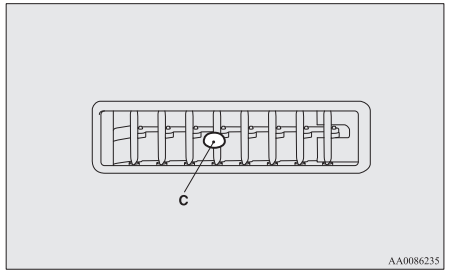
The ventilator can be opened and closed with the dial (A).
(≋) - Open
(⊠) - Close

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (B).



Roof ventilators

Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (C) either left or right.



NOTE

- The cool air from the ventilators may appear as a mist.
  This is due to moist air being suddenly cooled by the air conditioning. This will clear after a few moments.

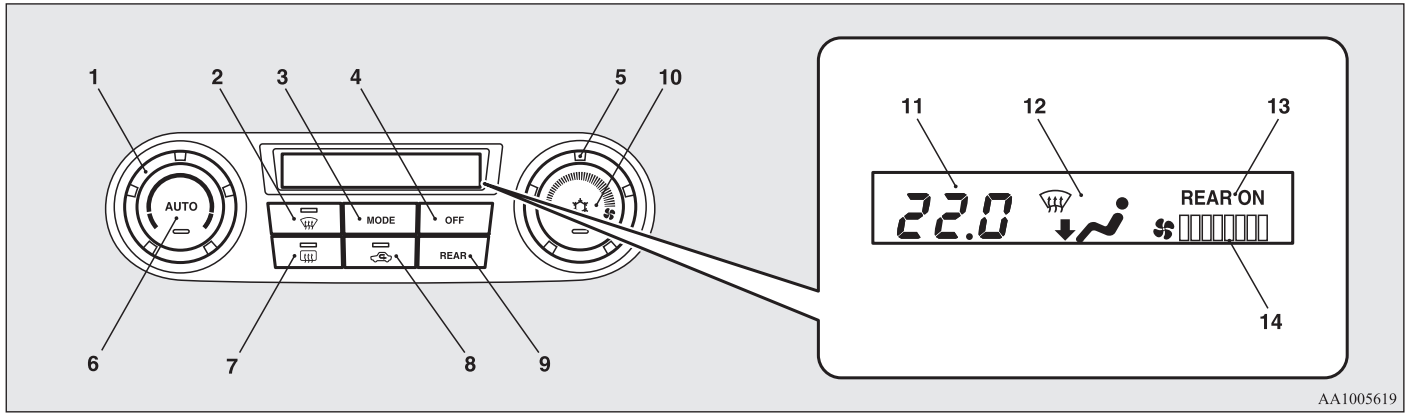
Front automatic air conditioning

E00702400165

The front air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running.

Control panel

E00702500922

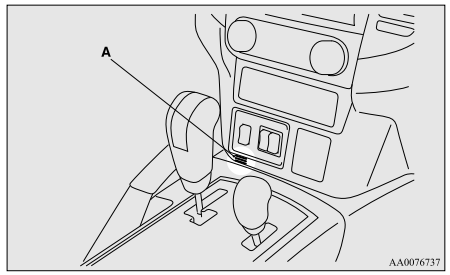


AA1005619

1- Temperature control dial
2- Demister switch
3- MODE switch
4- OFF switch
5- Blower speed selection dial
6- AUTO switch
7- Rear window demister switch → p. 3-42
8- Air selection switch
9- Rear fan switch* → p. 5-10
10- Air conditioning switch
11- Temperature display
12- Mode selection display
13- Rear blower operation display
14- Front blower speed display

NOTE

- There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the illustrated position.
  Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.

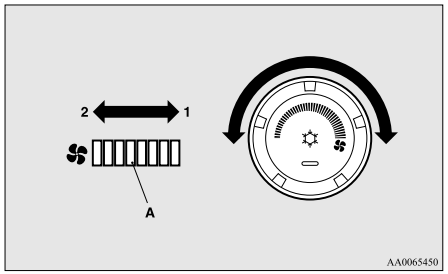


Blower speed selection dial

E00702800198

Select the blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The blower speed will gradually increase as the dial is turned to the right.

The selected blower speed will be shown by the front blower speed display (A).

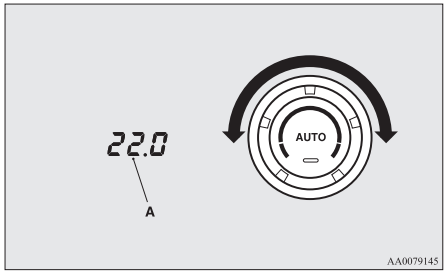


1- Increase
2- Decrease

Temperature control dial

E00703000403

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise or anticlockwise. The selected temperature will be shown by the temperature display (A).



NOTE

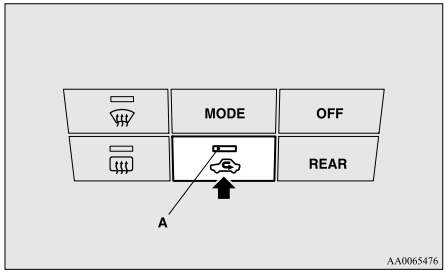
- While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will be cool/cold until the engine warms up, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

Air selection switch

E00703400436

To change the air selection, simply press the air selection switch.

- Outside air: Indication lamp (A) is OFF
  Outside air is introduced into the passenger compartment.
- Recirculated air: Indication lamp (A) is ON
  Air is recirculated inside the passenger compartment.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.**
  If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position.
  Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.
- **Use of the recirculation position for extended time may cause the windows to fog up.**

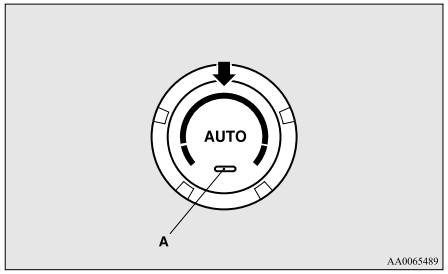
NOTE

- If you press the AUTO switch to select automatic control after manually switching between outside air and recirculated air, the air selection will also be automatically controlled.

AUTO switch

E00702600011

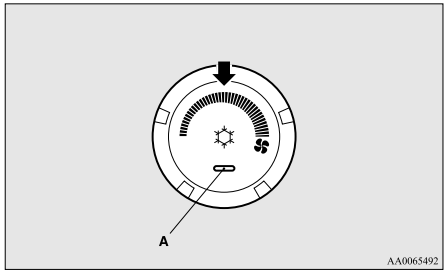
When the AUTO switch is pressed, the operation indication lamp (A) illuminates and the mode selection (except for " "), blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.



Air conditioning switch

E00703500886

Push the switch to turn the air conditioning on, indication lamp (A) will come on.



Push the switch again to switch it off.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When using the air conditioning, the idling speed may slightly increase as the air conditioning compressor is switched on/off automatically. While the vehicle with an A/T is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping.**

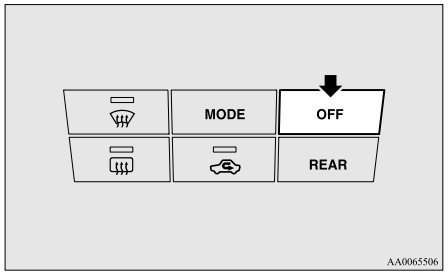
NOTE

- If a problem is detected in the air conditioning compressor, the air conditioning operation indication lamp (A) blinks. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. If the air conditioning operation indication lamp does not blink, there is no problem. If it does blink, we recommend you to have it checked.
- Sometimes, for example after using a high-pressure car wash, the condenser can get wet, and the operation indication lamp (A) blinks temporarily. In this case there is nothing wrong. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn off the engine, then restart the engine. Once the water evaporates, the blinking will stop.

OFF switch

E00702700012

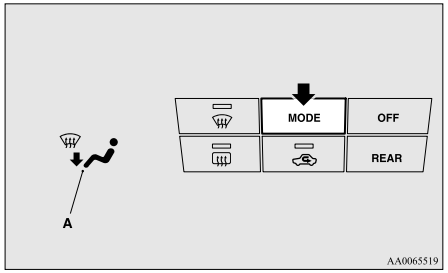
Push the switch to turn off the air conditioning system.



MODE switch

E00703300015

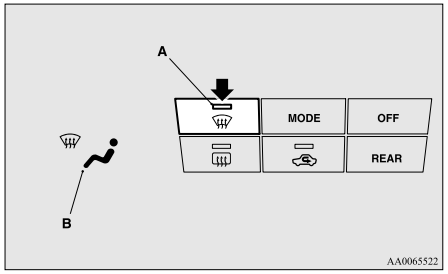
Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: " " → " " → " " → " " → " ". The selected mode is shown by the mode selection display (A). (Refer to "Changing the front mode selection" on page 5-07.)



Demister switch

E00703900037

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the " " mode. The indication lamp (A) will come on. The selected mode is shown by the mode selection display (B). (Refer to "Changing the front mode selection" on page 5-07.)



NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected.
  (Refer to "Demisting of the windscreen and door windows" on page 5-09.)

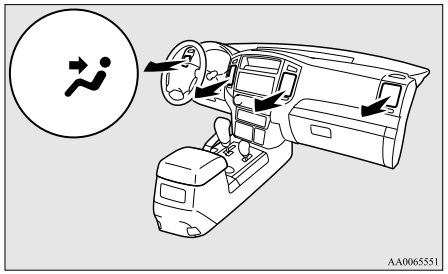
Changing the front mode selection

E00727100017

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, push the MODE switch or demister switch. (Refer to "MODE switch" on page 5-07 and "Demister switch" on page 5-07.)
These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.
→: Small amount of air from the ventilators
→: Medium amount of air from the ventilators
→: Large amount of air from the ventilators

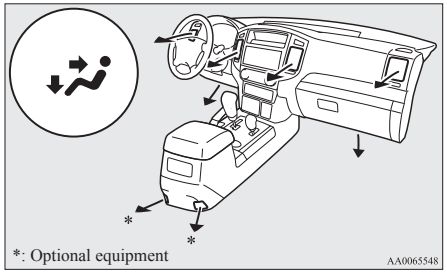
Face position

Air flows only to the upper part of the passenger compartment.



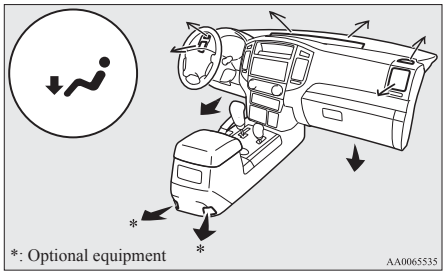
Foot/Face position

Air flows to the upper part of the passenger compartment, and flows to the leg area.

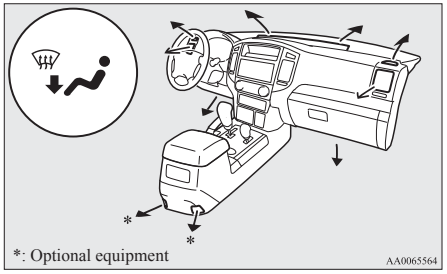


5

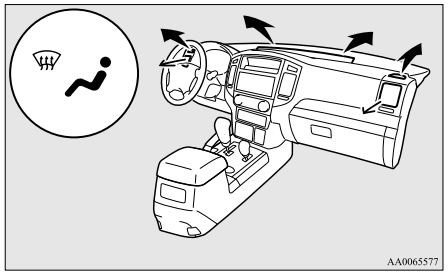
Foot position
Air flows mainly to the leg area.



Foot/Demister position
Air flows to the leg area, the windscreen and the door windows.

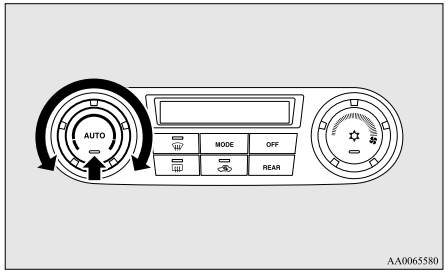


Demister position
Air flows mainly to the windscreen and the door windows.



Operating the system in automatic mode

E00704100456



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

1. Push the AUTO switch.
2. Select the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

   The mode selection (except for ""), blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

- **For vehicles with A/T, while the vehicle is stationary, fully depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from creeping caused by slightly increased idling speed when the air conditioning compressor is switched on automatically.**

NOTE

- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest setting under the AUTO operation, the air selection and the air conditioning will be automatically changed as follows.
  Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.
  - Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
    Outside air will be introduced.
  - Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
    Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioning will operate.

Operating the system in manual mode

E00704200154

Blower speed and ventilator mode may be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection dial and the MODE switch to the desired positions. To return to automatic operation, set the AUTO operation.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704300591

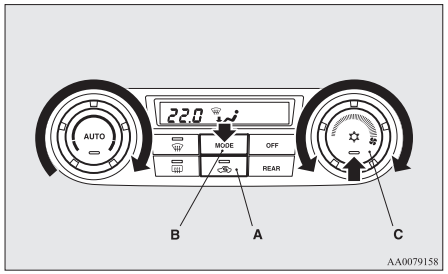
To remove frost or mist from the windscreen and door windows, use the MODE switch or Demister switch ("" or "").

⚠ CAUTION

- **For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.**

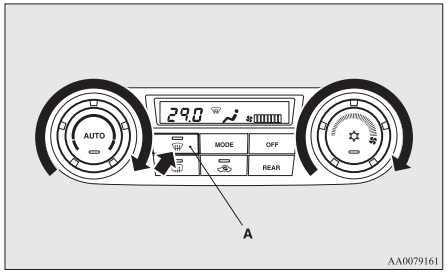
For ordinary demisting

Use this setting to keep the windscreen and door windows clear of mist, and to keep the leg area heated.



1. Set the air selection switch (A) to the outside position.
2. Set the MODE switch (B) to the "" position.
3. Select your desired blower speed by turning the blower speed selection dial.
4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
5. Push the air conditioning switch (C).

For quick demisting



1. Push the demister switch (A) to change to the "" position.
2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.
3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

NOTE

- When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning will operate automatically and the outside air position will also be selected automatically.
  (In this case, the air conditioning indication lamp will not change.)
- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature control dial to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

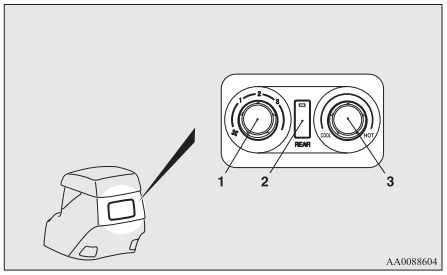
*Rear air conditioning**

E00704600073

The rear air conditioning can only be used while the engine is running and the front air conditioning is switched on.
When the front air conditioning is not switched on, only blower operation without cooling is possible.

Control panel

E00704700058

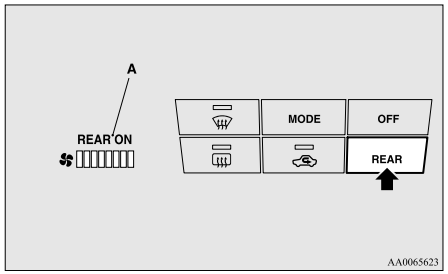


1- Blower speed selection dial
2- Main switch
3- Temperature control dial

Rear fan switch for the front seat

E00705000029

When the rear fan switch is pressed, the rear blower comes on, the rear blower operation display (A) shows “REAR ON”. When the rear fan switch is pressed again, the rear blower goes off.



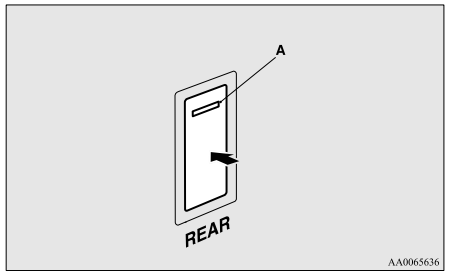
NOTE

- Check whether or not the rear blower is operating by looking at the operation display (A). The operation display shows when the rear blower is operating.

Main switch for the rear seat

E00704900021

Push the main switch, and the rear blower will operate, turning the operation indication lamp (A) on. Push the main switch again, and the rear blower will stop.



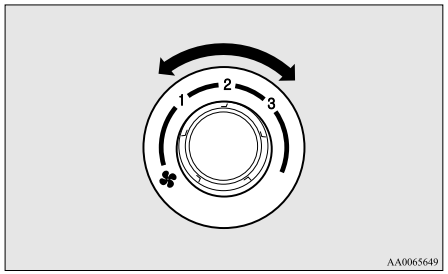
NOTE

- Either the rear fan switch or the main switch can be used to switch the power of the rear blower ON and OFF.

Blower speed selection dial

E00705300019

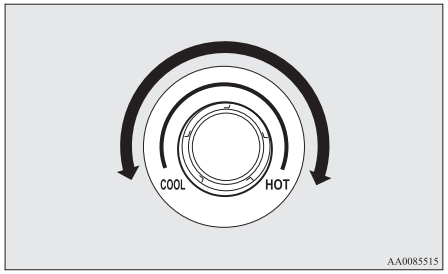
The blower has 3 different speeds. Select the best speed to fit your needs.



Temperature control dial

E00705500066

Select the desired temperature level by turning clockwise or anticlockwise.



NOTE

- The rear air conditioning will not operate unless the front air conditioning compressor is operating.
  Always switch the front air conditioning compressor on before using the rear air conditioning. If the front air conditioning compressor is not operating, the system will just operate as a blower.

Important operation tips for the air conditioning

E00708300889

- Park the vehicle in the shade.
  Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more time to cool the interior.
  If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.
- Close the windows when the air conditioning is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. The inside air temperature should only be 5 to 6 °C below the outside air temperature.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.

Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioning seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.
The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant ND-OIL8.
Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system.
The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere should be prevented.

The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.
It is recommended that the refrigerant be recovered and recycled for further use.

During a long period of disuse

The air conditioning should be operated for at least five minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioning in the best operating condition.

Air purifier (with deodorizing function)

E00708400183

An air filter is incorporated into the air conditioning system to remove pollen, dust, tobacco smells and exhaust smells.
The air filter's ability to collect pollen and dirt is reduced as it becomes dirty, so replace it periodically. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

NOTE

- Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioning can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When the air flow rate suddenly drops or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, the air filter requires replacement. We recommend you to have it checked.

*LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player**

E00708501934

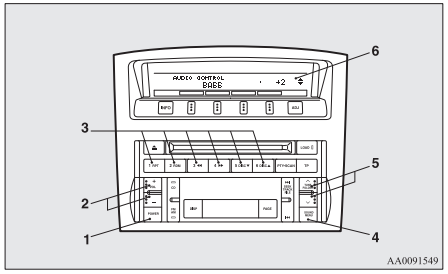
The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far away as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600912



1- PWR (On-Off) button
2- VOL (Volume control) button
3- Memory select buttons
4- MENU button
5- Sound adjust button
6- Display

To adjust the volume

E00708700229

VOL (Volume control)
Press the VOL button (2) until the desired volume is reached. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

To adjust the tone

E00708800653

1. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: EQUALIZER TYPE → LISTENER SIDE → SOUND FIELD → BASS → MID → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → Sound customization mode off.
   The status will be displayed in the display (6).
2. Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

Mode	Adjusting operation	
	^	v
EQUALIZER TYPE	NONE → ROCK → POP → COUNTRY → R&B	R&B → COUNTRY → POP → ROCK → NONE
LISTENER SIDE	LEFT	RIGHT
SOUND FIELD	NORMAL → STUDIO → CLUB → CONCERT	CONCERT → CLUB→ STUDIO → NORMAL
BASS	Increase	Decrease
MID	Increase	Decrease
TREBLE	Increase	Decrease
FADER	More sound from the front speakers	More sound from the rear speakers
BALANCE	More sound from the right speakers	More sound from the left speakers

EQUALIZER TYPE (Equalizer type select)
To select the desired equalizer type.

EQUALIZER type	Description
NONE	Sounds good for all types of music (especially for jazz and classic).
ROCK	Tuned for hard rock and heavy metal with powerful drums, guitars, and vocals.
POP	Tight bass and high frequency sound
COUNTRY	Enhanced main vocals
R&B	Clear bass and well-defined vocals

SOUND FIELD (Sound field type select)
To select the desired sound field.

Sound field type	Description
NORMAL	Optimized for accurate vocal and instrument reality.
STUDIO	Places the listener in the control room of a recording studio with a crisp and accurate forward placed sound stage.
CLUB	Places the listener in the music at a dance or jazz club with sound coming from all directions.
CONCERT	Utilizing sound reflections in the Digital Signal Processor, CONCERT gives the impression that the listener is at concert hall performance.

BASS (Bass tone control)
To select the desired bass level.

MID (Midrange tone control)
To select the desired midrange level.

TREBLE (Treble tone control)
To select the desired treble level.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)
To balance the volume from the F (front) and the R (rear) speakers.

BALANCE (Left/Right balance control)
To balance the volume from the L (left) and the R (right) speakers.

Speed Compensated Volume function

E00726800277

Speed Compensated Volume function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed. It is possible to turn this function ON-OFF using the following method:

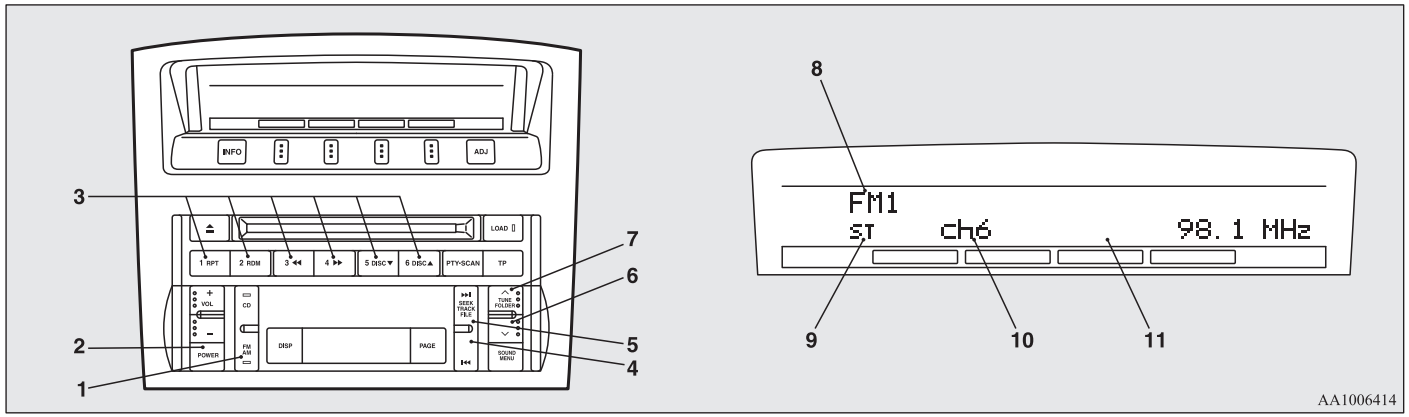
1. If you are presently pushing the MENU button (4) and making a tone adjustment, finish making the tone adjustment.
2. Push the MENU button (4) for at least about 2 seconds. The system will switch to MENU mode. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly until “SCV SETTING” appears on the display. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-20.
3. Press the sound adjust button (5) to turn the “SCV SETTING” ON and OFF.
4. To exit the menu mode, press the MENU button for 2 seconds or longer.

NOTE

- The MENU mode will automatically shut off when either the radio or CD is selected or the user does not operate any of the switches for 10 seconds.

Radio control panel and display

E00708900960



1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- Memory select buttons
4- SEEK (Down-seek) button
5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
6- TUNE (Down-step) button
7- TUNE (Up-step) button
8- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
9- ST (Stereo) indicator
10- Preset memory number display
11- Display

To listen to the radio

E00709000388

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off.
2. Press the AM/FM button (1) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE button (6 or 7) or SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select button (3) to recall a station memorised for that button.

To tune the radio

E00709100318

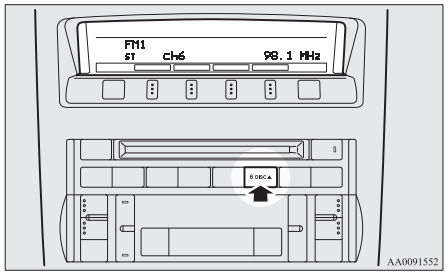
Automatic tuning
After pressing the SEEK button (4 or 5), the selected station reception will start.

Manual tuning
The frequency changes every time the TUNE button (6 or 7) is pressed. The frequency changes continuously if you keep pushing the button. Press the button to select the desired station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716101001

Manual setting
You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory.
   The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button for less than 2 seconds.

Automatic setting
With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

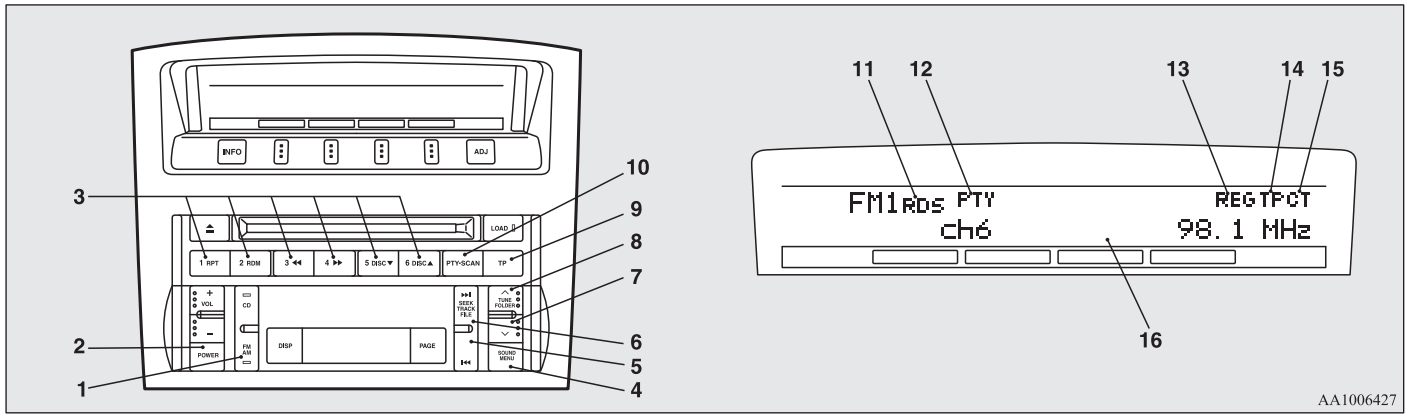
1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

- If you press the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200351



1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- Memory select buttons
4- MENU button
5- SEEK (Down-seek) button
6- SEEK (Up-seek) button
7- TUNE (Down-step) button
8- TUNE (Up-step) button
9- TP (Traffic program) button
10- PTY (Program type) button
11- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
12- PTY (Program type) indicator
13- REG (Regional program) indicator
14- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
15- CT (Clock time) indicator
16- Display

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programs, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same program from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.
Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.
The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E00720900090

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.
The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-13.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000085

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-13.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100028

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs.
Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don’t want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-20.

PI (Program Identification) search function

E00721200247

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.
If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (13).
If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

The PI function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-35.

NOTE

- While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows “WAIT” or “SEARCH”.

PTY (Program type)

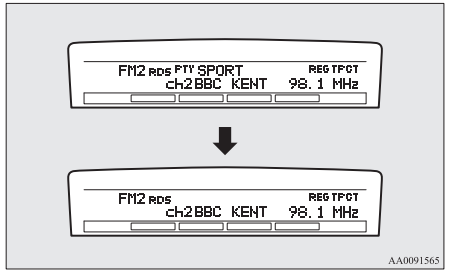
E00721300277

RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE button (7 or 8) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (10).
2. Press the TUNE button (7 or 8) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



NOTE

- If the SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for less than 1 second,the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show “EMPTY” for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400089

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory.
Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (7 or 8) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

Traffic information

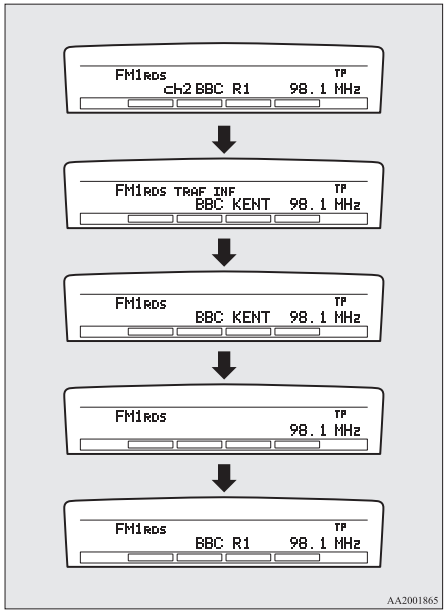
E00721600195

The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.
To select this function:

1. Press the TP button (9). The display will show TP indicator (14). If the RDS data can be read, the display will show RDS indicator (11). If not, the display will show “NO RDS” for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show “TRAF INF” for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (9) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

- While “TP” is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE button (7 or 8) is pressed.



TP (Traffic information Program) search function

E00721800100

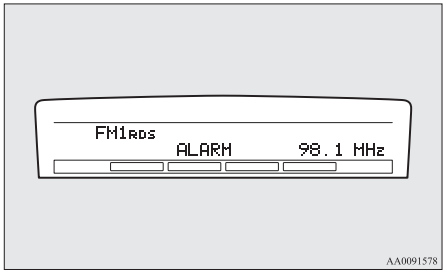
The traffic information program search function is turned on (with the TP indicator (14) shown on the display), if:

- The RDS is off for 45 seconds due to a weak signal.
- The station is changed to another station without a TP signal and then 45 seconds elapse.

When turning on, 5 beeps will be heard and a new TP station will be searched for.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700196



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc, the display will show “ALARM” and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

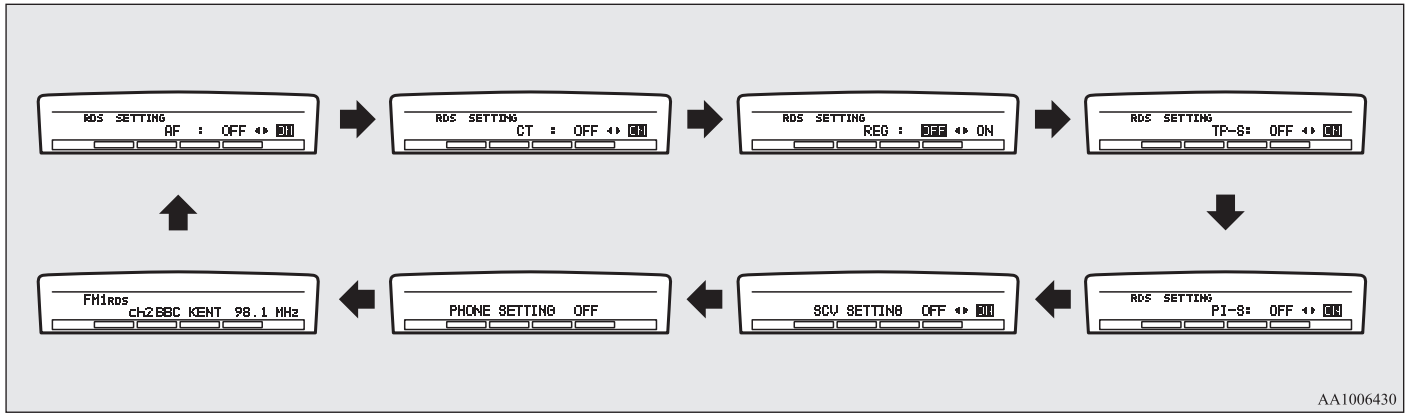
Function setup mode

E00722500292

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- PI-S
- SCV (Refer to “Speed Compensated Volume function” on page 5-14).
- PHONE

1. Press the “MENU” button (4) for 2 seconds or longer to select the function setup mode.

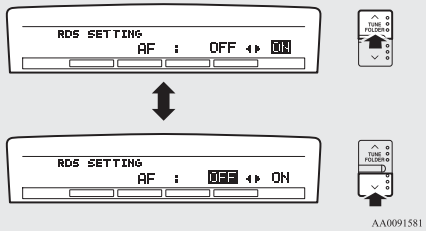


2. Press the "MENU" button (4) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change.
   The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PI-S → SCV→ PHONE → Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE
- Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.
   The setting will be shown on the display.

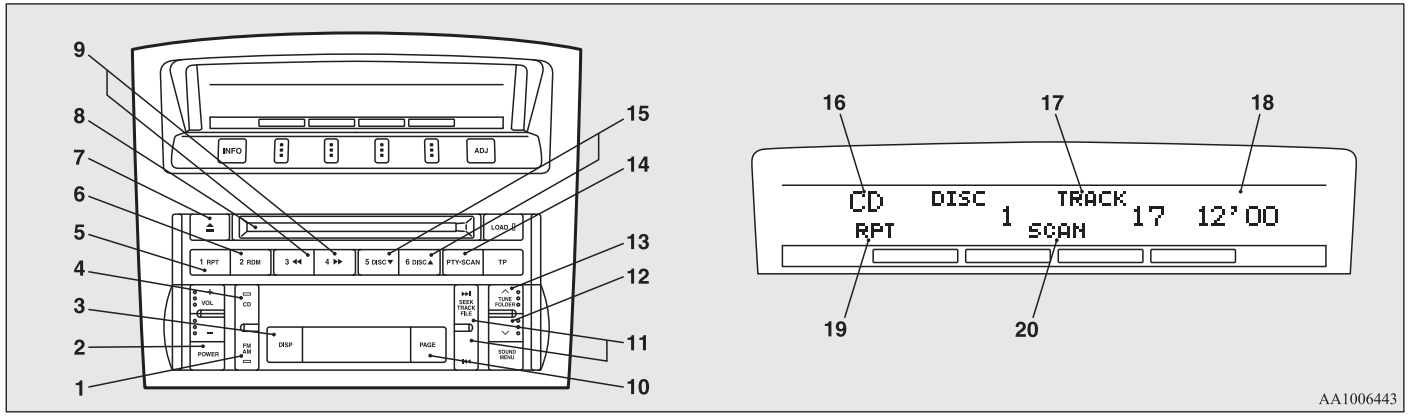
Example



NOTE
- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
  - Press the "MENU" button for at least 2 seconds.
  - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

CD control panel and display

E00709500989



1- AM/FM button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- DISP (Title display) button
4- CD (CD mode changeover) button
5- RPT (Repeat) button
6- RDM (Random) button
7- CD eject button
8- Disc-loading slot
9- Fast-forward/Fast-reverse button
10- PAGE (Title scroll) button
11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
14- SCAN button
15- DISC (Disc up/down) button
16- CD indicator
17- TRACK indicator
18- Track play time indicator
19- RPT/RDM indicator
20- SCAN indicator

To listen to a CD

E00709601958

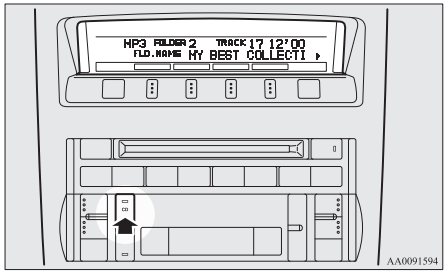
1. Insert a disc with the label facing up, and the CD player will begin playing even if the radio is being used. The CD indicator (16), the track number and the playing time will appear on the display. The CD player will also start playback when the CD button (4) is pressed with a disc in the player.
2. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR button (2) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (7).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on page 5-13 and “To adjust the tone” on page 5-13.
- For information concerning the handling of compact discs, refer to “Handling of compact discs” on page 5-65.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This CD player allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer- 3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 16 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information. For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to “CD text and MP3 title display” on page 5-25.



1. Insert a disc containing MP3 files into the slot.
2. Press the CD button (4) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to MP3 CD mode from normal music CD mode. The display shows “READING”, then playback will begin. The folder number and the track number will appear on the display.

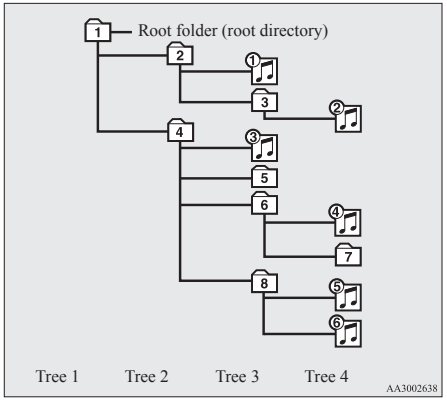
NOTE

- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and the external audio input mode (AUX) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
  For information on the external audio input, refer to “To use the external audio input function” on page 5-56.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to “Notes on CD-Rs/RWs” on page 5-66.

⚠ CAUTION

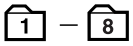
● **Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format which has a ".mp3" file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.**

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



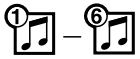
Folder selection

In the order



File selection

In the order



To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward /fast-reverse button (9).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the ▶▶ side of the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

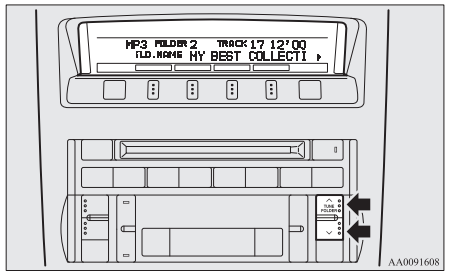
You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the ◀◀ side of the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE

● When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)

You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER buttons (12 or 13).



Folder up

Press the FOLDER button (13) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down

Press the FOLDER button (12) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track

You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (11).

Track up

Press the ▶▶| side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down

Press the |◀◀ side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE

- Pressing the ⏮ side of the TRACK button (11) once during the song will cause the CD player to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

To repeat a track

Press the RPT button (5) briefly while the track is playing. "RPT" will appear on the display. To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT button again.

To repeat a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). "D-RPT" will appear on the display. You can listen to all the tracks in the currently selected folder repeatedly.

NOTE

- The track repeat mode will be cancelled by pressing the TRACK button (11), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- The disc repeat mode will be cancelled by pressing the DISC button (15), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To play tracks in random order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. "RDM" will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence.
To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) briefly. "RDM" will appear on the display. Tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)

Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). "D-RDM" will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

NOTE

- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). "SCAN" will appear on the display and the CD player will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc.
The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected.
To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

To eject a disc

When the CD eject button (7) is pressed, the disc automatically stops and is ejected. The system automatically switches to radio mode.

NOTE

- If you do not remove the disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the CD player will automatically reload the disc and stop.

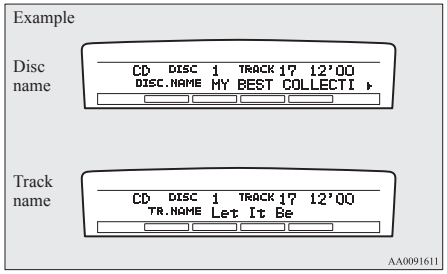
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000517

This CD player can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The CD player can display disc and track titles for discs encoded with disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (3) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.

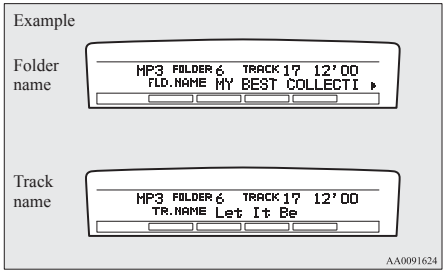


NOTE

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

MP3 title

The CD player can display folder and track titles for discs encoded with folder and track information. Press the DISP button (3) for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → track name → normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The CD player can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

1. Press the DISP button (3) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. “TAG” indicator will appear on the display.
2. Then press the DISP button for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (3) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows “NO TITLE”.
- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the CD player cannot display are shown as “ ”.

*LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger**

E00708501947

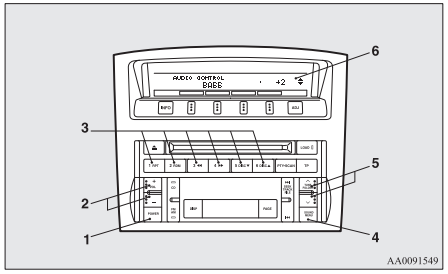
The audio system can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

NOTE

- To listen to the audio system while the engine is stopped, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” position.
- If a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, it may create noise from the audio equipment. This does not mean that anything is wrong with your audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.
- If foreign objects or water get into the audio equipment, or if smoke or a strange odour comes from it, immediately turn off the audio system. We recommend you to have it checked. Never try to repair it by yourself. Avoid continuous usage without inspection by a qualified person.

Volume and tone control panel

E00708600925



1- PWR (On-Off) button
2- VOL (Volume control) button
3- Memory select buttons
4- MENU button
5- Sound adjust button
6- Display

To adjust the volume

E00708700551

VOL (Volume control)
Press the VOL button (2) until the desired volume is reached. The status will be displayed in the display (6).

To adjust the tone

E00708800930

AUDIO CONTROL ADJUSTMENT MODE

1. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: AUDIO CONTROL/ SURROUND CONTROL → SUBWOOFER GAIN → EQUALIZER TYPE → LISTENER SIDE → SOUND FIELD → BASS → MID → TREBLE → FADER → BALANCE → Sound customization mode off.
The status will be displayed in the display (6).

NOTE
- The AUDIO CONTROL/SURROUND CONTROL, SUBWOOFER GAIN can only be adjusted on vehicles with a premium sound system.
On vehicles without a premium sound system, when you press the MENU button (4), the display starts from EQUALIZER TYPE.

2. Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

Mode	Adjusting operation	
	^	v
SUBWOOFER GAIN	Increase	Decrease
EQUALIZER TYPE	NONE → ROCK → POP → COUNTRY → R&B	R&B → COUNTRY → POP → ROCK → NONE
LISTENER SIDE	LEFT	RIGHT
SOUND FIELD	NORMAL → STUDIO → CLUB → CONCERT	CONCERT → CLUB→ STUDIO → NORMAL
BASS	Increase	Decrease
MID	Increase	Decrease
TREBLE	Increase	Decrease
FADER	More sound from the front speakers	More sound from the rear speakers
BALANCE	More sound from the right speakers	More sound from the left speakers

SUBWOOFER GAIN (Subwoofer tone control) (for premium sound system)
To select the desired subwoofer GAIN level.

EQUALIZER TYPE (Equalizer type select)
To select the desired equalizer type.

EQUALIZER type	Description
NONE	Sounds good for all types of music (especially for jazz and classic).
ROCK	Tuned for hard rock and heavy metal with powerful drums, guitars, and vocals.
POP	Tight bass and high frequency sound
COUNTRY	Enhanced main vocals
R&B	Clear bass and well-defined vocals

LISTENER SIDE (Listener side select)
To select the desired listener side.

SOUND FIELD (Sound field type select)
To select the desired sound field.

Sound field type	Description
NORMAL	Optimized for accurate vocal and instrument reality.
STUDIO	Places the listener in the control room of a recording studio with a crisp and accurate forward placed sound stage.
CLUB	Places the listener in the music at a dance or jazz club with sound coming from all directions.
CONCERT	Utilizing sound reflections in the Digital Signal Processor, CONCERT gives the impression that the listener is at concert hall performance.

BASS (Bass tone control)
To select the desired bass level.

MID (Midrange tone control)
To select the desired midrange level.

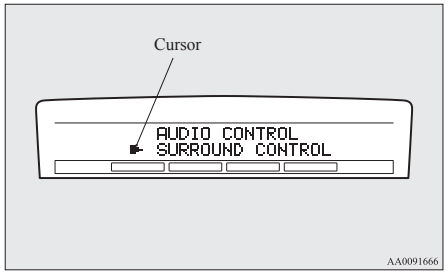
TREBLE (Treble tone control)
To select the desired treble level.

FADER (Front/Rear balance control)
To balance the volume from the F (front) and the R (rear) speakers.

BALANCE (Left/Right balance control)
To balance the volume from the L (left) and the R (right) speakers.

SURROUND CONTROL ADJUSTMENT MODE (for premium sound system)

1. Press the MENU button (4). The display will show "AUDIO CONTROL/SURROUND CONTROL".
2. Press the sound adjust button (5) to align the cursor with "SURROUND CONTROL". Then press the MENU button (4) to select the surround control adjustment mode.



3. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly to select your desired sound customization setting to change. The order is: SURROUND CONTROL → SURROUND MODE → SOUND TYPE → LISTENING POSITION → Sound customization mode off.
   The status will be displayed in the display (6).
4. Press the sound adjust button (5) to adjust the sound customization features.

SURROUND MODE (Surround mode select) (for premium sound system)
To select the desired surround mode.

SURROUND MODE	Description
5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS	Creates a realistic three-dimensional sound field using 5.1ch technology. Gives clear surround-sound with rich presence from digital sound sources.
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	Creates a three-dimensional listening environment from CDs and other typical sound sources. Gives surround-sound with rich presence.
2CH STEREO SOUND	Gives high-quality stereo sound using a 12-speaker system.

NOTE
- 5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS can be selected only when DVDs recorded with Dolby Digital or DTS 5.1- channel surround are played in the rear-seat display. With such DVDs, DOLBY PRO LOGIC II cannot be selected.
- Dolby Digital systems are manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "Dolby" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. DTS systems are manufactured under licence from Digital Theater Systems. "DTS" and "Digital Surround" are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems.

SOUND TYPE (Sound type select) (for premium sound system)
To select the desired sound type.

SOUND TYPE	Description
CINEMA	The optimal setting for watching a movie
MUSIC	The optimal setting for listening to music

LISTENING POSITION (Listening position select) (for premium sound system)
To select the desired listening position.

LISTENING POSITION	Description
1st SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in the first-row seats
2nd SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in the second-row seats
ALL SEATS	The optimal setting for enjoying surround sound in all seats

NOTE

- Depending on the selected tone adjustment mode, certain other adjustment modes cannot be used. Adjustments are not possible as follows:
  - When the surround mode menu setting is "STEREO":
    → The sound type menu and listening position menu cannot be used.
  - When the surround mode menu setting is "5.1ch DOLBY DIGITAL · DTS" or "DOLBY PRO LOGIC II":
    → The sound field menu cannot be used.
  - When the sound type menu setting is "CINEMA":
    → The equalizer type menu and sound field menu cannot be used.

Speed Compensated Volume function

E00726800280

Speed Compensated Volume function is a feature that automatically adjusts the VOL, BASS, MID, and TREBLE settings in accordance with the vehicle speed. It is possible to turn this function ON-OFF using the following method:

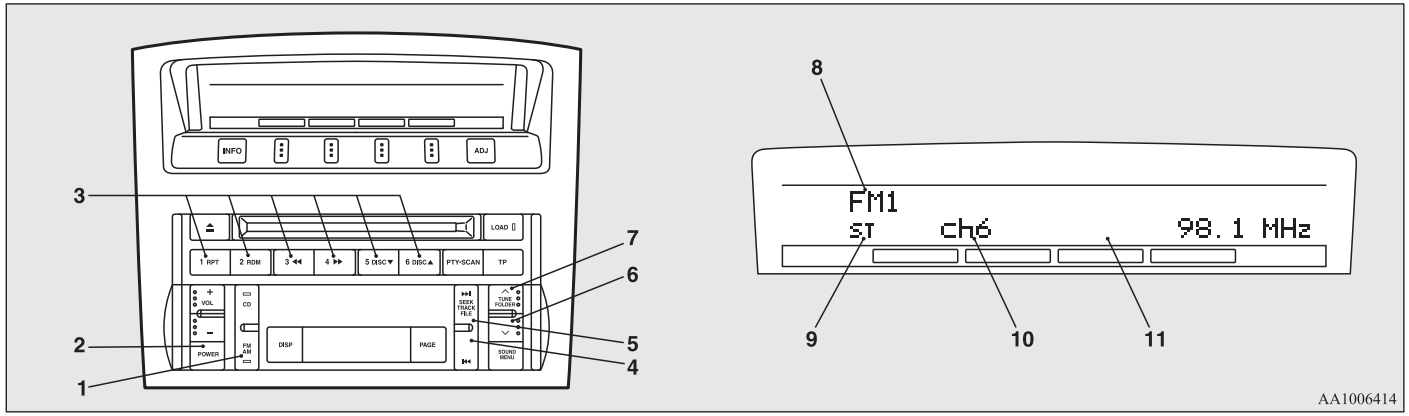
1. If you are presently pushing the MENU button (4) and making a tone adjustment, finish making the tone adjustment.
2. Push the MENU button (4) for at least about 2 seconds. The system will switch to MENU mode. Press the MENU button (4) repeatedly until "SCV SETTING" appears on the display. Refer to "Function setup mode" on page 5-20.
3. Press the sound adjust button (5) to turn the "SCV SETTING" ON and OFF.
4. To exit the menu mode, press the MENU button for 2 seconds or longer.

NOTE

- The MENU mode will automatically shut off when either the radio or CD is selected or the user does not operate any of the switches for 10 seconds.

Radio control panel and display

E00708900973



1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- Memory select button
4- SEEK (Down-seek) button
5- SEEK (Up-seek) button
6- TUNE (Down-step) button
7- TUNE (Up-step) button
8- FM (FM1/FM2/FM3) indicator
9- ST (Stereo) indicator
10- Preset memory number display
11- Display

To listen to the radio

E00709000418

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off.
   Press the AM/FM button (1) to turn on the radio if a CD is being played.
2. Press the AM/FM button (1) to select the desired band.
3. Press the TUNE button (6 or 7) or SEEK button (4 or 5) to tune to a station, or press one of the memory select buttons (3) to recall a station memorised for that button.

To tune the radio

E00709100350

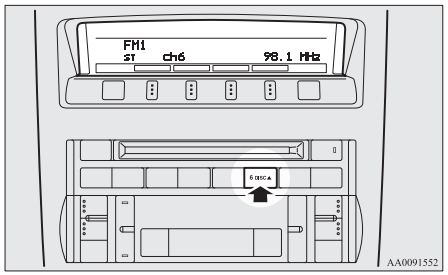
Automatic tuning
After pressing the SEEK button (4 or 5), the selected station reception will start.

Manual tuning
The frequency changes every time the TUNE button (6 or 7) is pressed. The frequency changes continuously if you keep pushing the button. Press the button to select the desired station.

To enter frequencies into the memory

E00716101014

Manual setting
You can assign to the memory select buttons (3) a maximum of 18 stations in the FM band (6 FM1, 6 FM2 and 6 FM3 stations) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band. (Stations already assigned to the memory select buttons are replaced by any newly assigned stations.)



Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (6 or 7) to tune the frequency to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the frequency is being entered into the memory.
   The number of the button corresponding to the entry in the memory and the frequency are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button for less than 2 seconds.

Automatic setting
With the method, all manually set stations in the band currently selected for reception are replaced with stations in the same band that are automatically selected in order of signal strength. The radio automatically selects 6 stations in the FM band (FM3 station only) and 6 stations each in the MW and LW band.

Follow the steps described below.

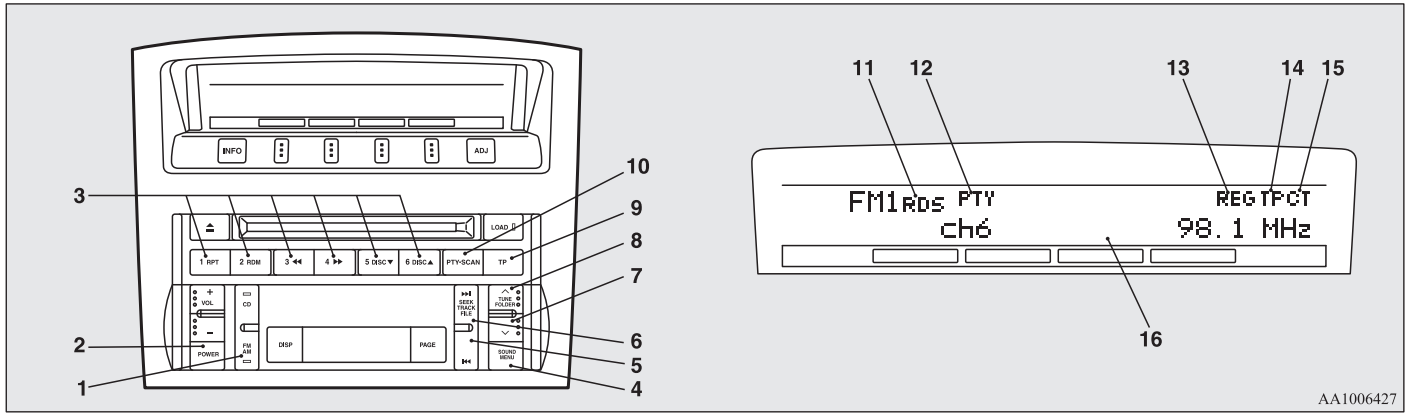
1. With the radio mode selected, hold down the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer. The 6 stations with the best signal strength will automatically be assigned to the memory select buttons (3), with the lowest-frequency station being assigned to the lowest-number button.
2. When you subsequently press a memory select button to select a channel number, the radio will begin receiving the station assigned to that number.

NOTE

- If you press the AM/FM button (1) for 2 seconds or longer while tuning in the FM1 or FM2 band, the radio will automatically switch to the FM3 band, where the automatic seeking/storing will be activated.

Radio data system (RDS)

E00709200364



1- AM/FM (FM/MW/LW selection) button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- Memory select buttons
4- MENU button
5- SEEK (Down-seek) button
6- SEEK (Up-seek) button
7- TUNE (Down-step) button
8- TUNE (Up-step) button
9- TP (Traffic program) button
10- PTY (Program type) button
11- RDS (Radio data system) indicator
12- PTY (Program type) indicator
13- REG (Regional program) indicator
14- TP (Traffic program identification) indicator
15- CT (Clock time) indicator
16- Display

RDS uses PI (program identification) signal and AF (alternative frequency) list transmitted in addition to the normal FM broadcasting programs, and picks up the FM stations that are transmitting the same program from the AF list and automatically tunes to the station with the strongest signal intensity.
Therefore, you can continue listening to one program in, for example, a long distance driving without retuning to the other station transmitting the same program when you are leaving the service area of the currently receiving station.
The RDS radio also features the limited reception of the program types, the break-in reception of the traffic announcement to the EON (enhanced other network) and emergency broadcast, and the limited/unlimited reception of the regional programs.

AF (Alternative Frequencies) function

E00720900104

The AF function finds a station broadcasting the same program and selects the station with the strongest signal of AF lists.
The AF function is turned on at all times unless you manually switch it off.

The AF function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-20.

CT (Clock Time) function

E00721000098

The clock can be set automatically by using the signal from the local RDS stations. Refer to “Adjusting the time” on page 3-13.

REG (Regional) function

E00721100015

REG function limits to receive the stations broadcasting regional programs.
Regional programming and regional networks are organized differently depending on the country or area (they may be changed according to the hour, state, or broadcast area), so if you don’t want to receive the regional programs automatically, you can set up REG ON not to receive regional programs.

The REG function can be turned ON and OFF. Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-20.

PI (Program Identification) search function

E00721200234

When travelling long distance and the recalled preset station is weak, the radio searches another frequency broadcasting the same programming with the same PI code in AF list.
If there are no frequencies broadcasting the same programming, the radio searches a frequency broadcasting the regional programming. The radio succeeds in searching the regional programming, then the display shows the REG indicator (13). If the radio does not succeed in searching the regional programming, the radio returns to the recalled preset station.

The PI function can be turned ON and OFF.
Refer to “Function setup mode” on page 5-20.

NOTE

- While searching, the audio system is muted. The display shows “WAIT” or “SEARCH”.

PTY (Program type)

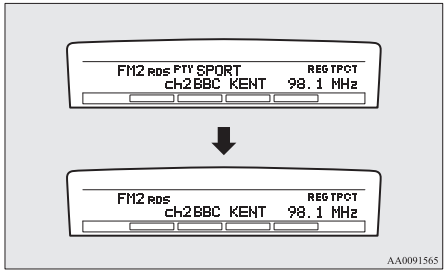
E00721300280

RDS broadcasts are classified according to program type (PTY) as follows. Use the TUNE button (7 or 8) to select your desired PTY.

1. NEWS
2. AFFAIRS (Current affairs)
3. INFO (Information)
4. SPORT
5. EDUCATE (Education)
6. DRAMA
7. CULTURE
8. SCIENCE
9. VARIED
10. POP M (Pop music)
11. ROCK M (Rock music)
12. EASY M (Easy music)
13. LIGHT M (Light classics)
14. CLASSICS
15. OTHER M (Other music)
16. WEATHER (Weather information)
17. FINANCE
18. CHILDREN
19. SOCIAL
20. RELIGION
21. PHONE IN
22. TRAVEL
23. LEISURE
24. JAZZ
25. COUNTRY
26. NATION M (National music)
27. OLDIES
28. FOLK M (Folk music)
29. DOCUMENT

To search for a broadcast of desired program type:

1. Press the PTY button (10).
2. Press the TUNE button (7 or 8) for less than 1 second at a time to select your desired PTY.
3. Two seconds after a desired PTY has been selected, the radio will begin to search for a broadcast of your selected PTY. During search, the selected PTY on the display blinks.
4. When the radio picks up a station with your desired PTY, the display will show the name of the station.



NOTE

- If the SEEK button (5 or 6) is pressed for less than 1 second, the radio will try to find out another broadcast of the same program type as currently selected.
- If no station is found with your desired PTY, the display will show “EMPTY” for about 5 seconds and the radio will return to the previous station.

How to enter PTYs in the memory

E00721400092

As many as 6 PTYs can be entered in the memory.
Follow the steps described below.

1. Press either the TUNE button (7 or 8) to tune the PTY to be entered in the memory.
2. Press one of the memory select buttons (3) for 2 seconds or longer. The sound will be momentarily interrupted while the PTY is being entered into the memory. The number of the button corresponding to the entry into the memory and the PTY are displayed.
3. The preset memory setting is retrieved by pressing the button and then releasing it within about 2 seconds.

Traffic information

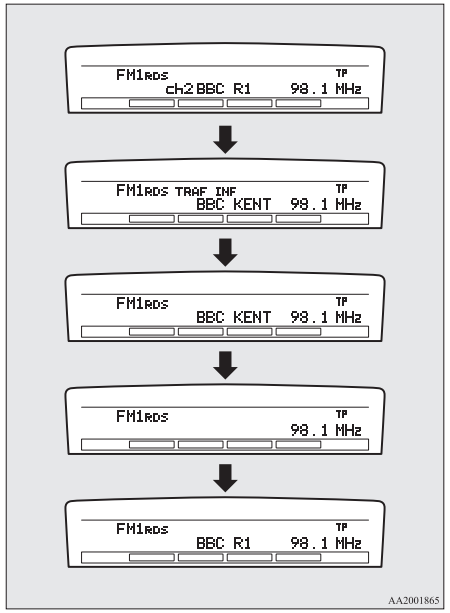
E00721600212

The radio will automatically tune in to traffic information broadcasts while receiving FM broadcasts or playing compact discs.
To select this function:

1. Press the TP button (9). The display will show TP indicator (14). If the RDS data can be read, the display will show RDS indicator (11). If not, the display will show “NO RDS” for about 5 seconds.
2. If the radio detects traffic information on either the station currently selected or another station, the display will show “TRAF INF” for 5 seconds followed by a 2-second indication of the frequency. Then, it will show the name of the station broadcasting the traffic information to which you will listen. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to traffic information. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the traffic information broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.
3. Press the TP button (9) to return to the previous condition.

NOTE

- While “TP” is illuminated, the radio stops only at TP stations even if the TUNE button (7 or 8) is pressed.



TP (Traffic information Program) search function

E00721800113

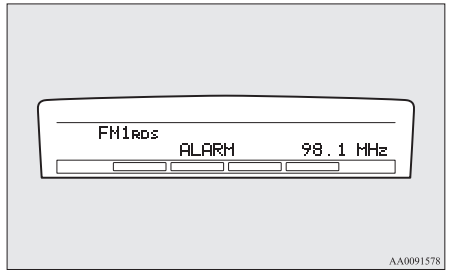
The traffic information program search function is turned on (with the TP indicator (14) shown on the display), if:

- The RDS is off for 45 seconds due to a weak signal.
- The station is changed to another station without a TP signal and then 45 seconds elapse.

When turning on, 5 beeps will be heard and a new TP station will be searched for.

Emergency broadcasts

E00721700200



If an emergency broadcast is caught while receiving a FM broadcast or playing back a compact disc, the display will show “ALARM” and the emergency broadcast will interrupt the current program. The volume level is set separately for listening to normal audio programs and for listening to emergency broadcasts. The volume level will therefore change automatically to that set when an emergency broadcast or traffic information broadcast was last received. When the emergency broadcast is over, the radio will return to the previously received program and to the corresponding volume level.

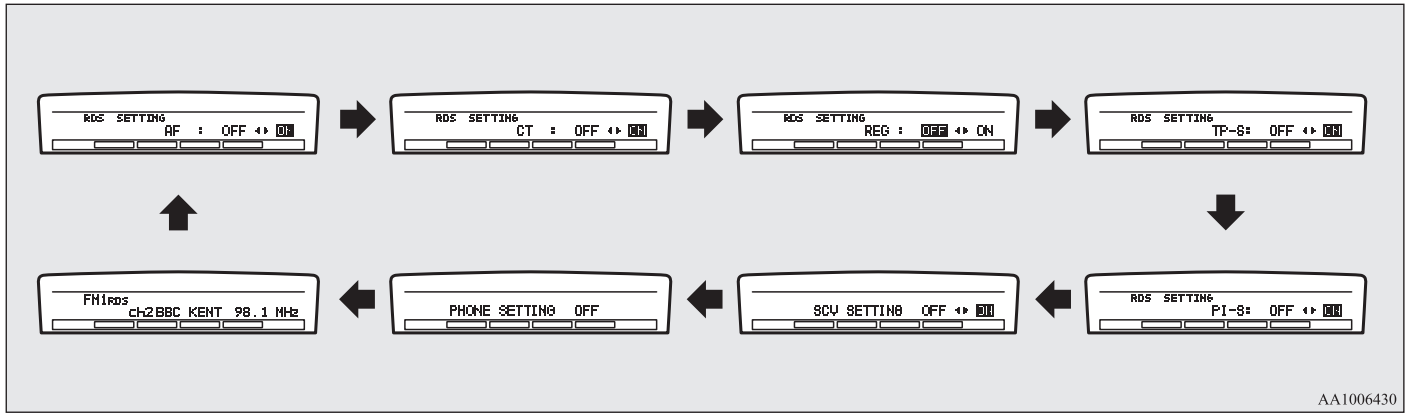
Function setup mode

E00722500306

It is possible to change the following functions:

- AF
- CT
- REG
- TP-S
- PI-S
- SCV (Refer to “Speed Compensated Volume function” on page 5-29).
- PHONE

1. Press the “MENU” button (4) for 2 seconds or longer to select the function setup mode.



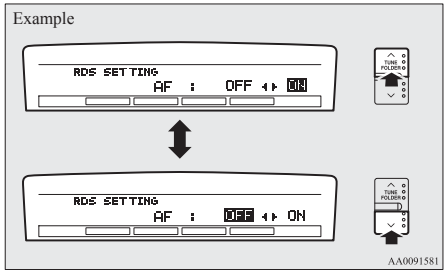
2. Press the "MENU" button (4) repeatedly to select the mode you wish to change. The order is: AF → CT → REG → TP-S → PI-S → SCV→ PHONE → Function setup mode OFF.

NOTE
- Although "PHONE" appears on the display, the PHONE function is inoperative.

3. Select the desired setting for each mode to be turned ON and OFF as shown below.

The setting will be shown on the display.

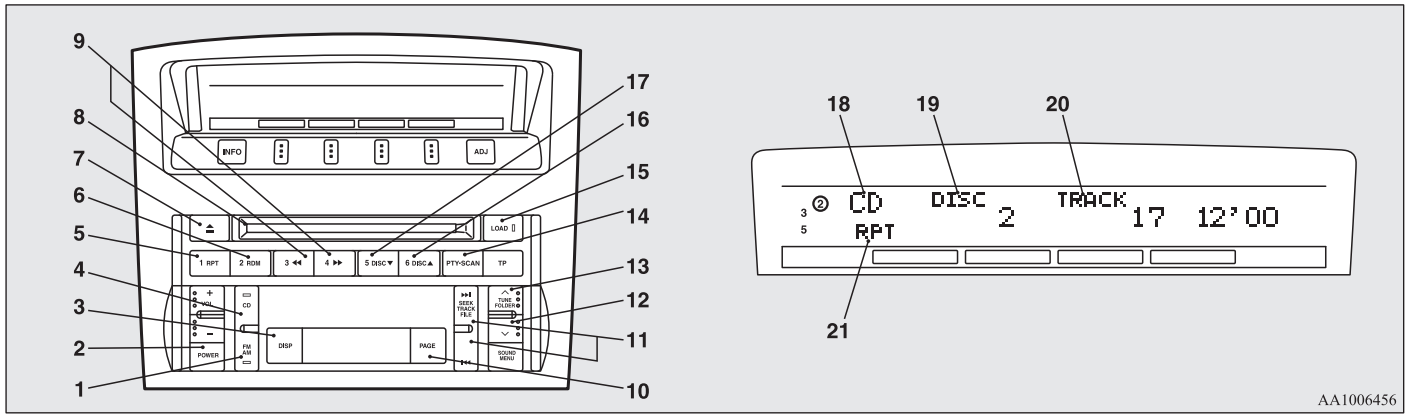
Example



NOTE
- After selecting a mode, you can leave the function setup mode by taking either of the following steps:
  - Press the "MENU" button for at least 2 seconds.
  - Make no entry for 10 seconds.

CD control panel and display

E00709500992



1- AM/FM button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- DISP (Title display) button
4- CD (CD mode changeover) button
5- RPT (Repeat) button
6- RDM (Random) button
7- CD eject button
8- Disc-loading slot
9- Fast-forward/Fast-reverse button
10- PAGE (Title scroll) button
11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
14- SCAN button
15- LOAD button
16- DISC (Disc up) button
17- DISC (Disc down) button
18- CD indicator
19- DISC indicator
20- TRACK indicator
21- RPT/RDM indicator

5

To listen to a CD

E00709601961

The CD can be loaded or ejected by pressing the LOAD button (15) or the eject button (7) even if the audio system power is off.

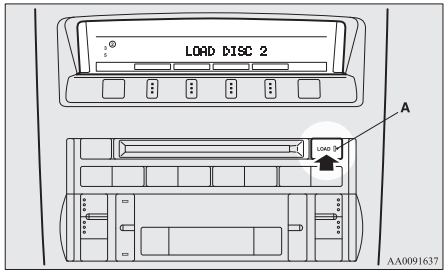
1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn the audio system on and off. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Press the CD button (4) to enter CD mode. The autochanger will start playback if the CD is already in the autochanger.
3. To stop the CD, turn off the power by pressing the PWR button (2) or change over to radio mode by pressing the AM/FM button (1), or eject the disc by pressing the eject button (7).

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to "To adjust the volume" on page 5-27 and "To adjust the tone" on page 5-27.
- As many as 6 CDs can be inserted into the CD autochanger.
- For information concerning the handling of the compact discs, refer to "Handling of compact discs" on page 5-65.

5

To set discs



To set a single disc

1. Press the LOAD button (15) briefly.
2. The autochanger will show "WAIT" on the display and start making itself ready for disc loading.
3. When the autochanger is ready for disc loading, the indicator light (A) will come on and the display will show "LOAD DISC (1~6)".
4. Insert a disc into the disc loading slot.

NOTE

- If there are multiple empty slots, you can select your desired slot by pressing the DISC buttons (16 or 17).
- If you do not insert a disc for about 15 seconds after the autochanger starts standing by for loading, the loading standby mode will be cancelled.

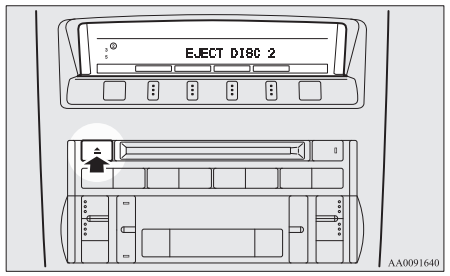
To set all the discs

1. Press the LOAD button (15) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
2. The autochanger will select the lowest-numbered empty slot and switch to loading standby mode.
3. When the display shows "LOAD DISC (1~6)", insert a disc. The autochanger will then automatically select the next empty slot and enter loading standby mode.
4. Repeat the above-described steps until every slot contains a disc. Playback will then begin with the disc that you inserted last.

NOTE

- If you press the LOAD button (15) again while the autochanger is in loading standby mode, the loading standby mode will be cancelled.

To eject discs



To eject a single disc

Press the eject button (7) briefly to eject the currently selected disc.

NOTE

- If you press the eject button (7) while the display is showing "LOAD DISC (1~6)", the loading standby mode will be cancelled and the next disc will be ejected.

● If you do not remove the disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the autochanger will automatically reload the disc and stop.

To eject all the discs

1. Press the eject button (7) for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
2. The currently selected disc will be ejected. When you remove the ejected disc, the next disc will automatically be ejected.
3. Repeat the above-described steps until all of the discs have been ejected. The autochanger will then enter loading standby mode.

NOTE

● If you do not remove an ejected disc before 15 seconds have elapsed, the disc will be reloaded and the eject mode will be cancelled. The reloaded disc will not be played.

To select a desired disc

You can select your desired disc by using the DISC button (16 or 17). The active disc will be indicated by "○" on the display.

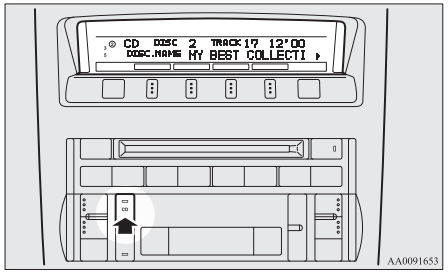
Disc up

Press the DISC button (16) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

Disc down

Press the DISC button (17) repeatedly until the desired disc number appears on the display.

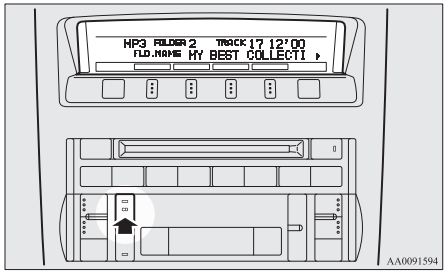
To listen to a music CD



Push the CD button (4) if the discs are already in the autochanger. The autochanger will enter CD mode and start playback. The disc number, the track number and the playing-time will appear on the display. The discs in the unit will be played consecutively and continuously.

To listen to an MP3 CD

This autochanger allows you to play MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3) files recorded on CD-ROMs, CD-Rs (recordable CDs), and CD-RWs (rewritable CDs) in ISO9660 Level 1/Level 2, Joliet, and Romeo formats. Each disc may have a maximum of 16 trees, 100 folders, and 255 files per disc. During MP3 playback, the unit can display ID3 tag information. For information concerning ID3 tag, refer to "CD text and MP3 title display" on page 5-25.



Push the CD button (4) if MP3 CDs are already in the autochanger.

The display shows "READING", then playback will begin. The folder number, the track number, the playing-time and "MP3" indicator will appear on the display.

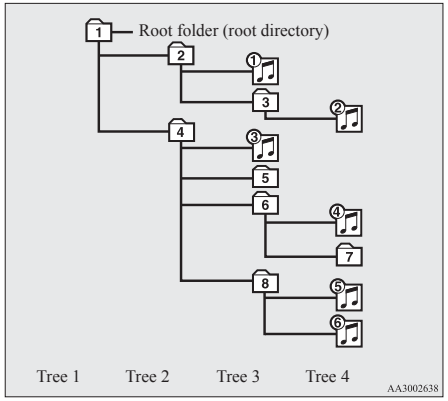
NOTE

- While listening to a disc on which CD-DA (CD-Digital Audio) and MP3 files have both been recorded, you can switch between reading of the CD-DA, reading of the MP3 files, and the external audio input mode (AUX) by pressing the CD button for 2 seconds or longer (until you hear a beep).
  For information on the external audio input, refer to "To use the external audio input function" on page 5-56.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the CD-DA files are automatically played first.
- The playback sound quality differs depending on the encoding software and the bit rate. For details, refer to the user manual of your encoding software.
- Depending on file/folder configurations on a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- MP3 encoding software and writing software are not supplied with this unit.
- You may encounter trouble in playing an MP3 or displaying the information of MP3 files recorded with certain writing software or CD recorders (CD-R/RW drivers).
- If you record too many folders or files other than MP3 onto a disc, it may take some time before playback starts.
- This unit does not record MP3 files.
- For information concerning CD-Rs/RWs, refer to "Notes on CD-Rs/RWs" on page 5-66.

⚠ CAUTION

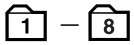
- **Attempting to play a file not in the MP3 format which has a ".mp3" file name may produce noise from the speakers and speaker damage, and can damage your hearing.**

Folder selection order/MP3 file playback order (Example)



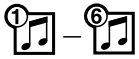
Folder selection

In the order



File selection

In the order



To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc

To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward /fast-reverse button (9).

Fast-forward

You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the ▶▶ side of the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

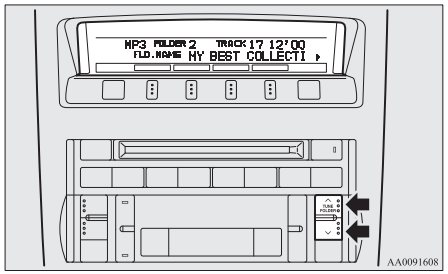
Fast-reverse

You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the ◀◀ side of the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-reversed.

NOTE

- When you have fast-forwarded/fast-reversed the disc, the playing-time may be shown with deviation.

To select a desired folder (MP3 CDs only)
You can select your desired folder by pressing the FOLDER buttons (12 or 13).



Folder up
Press the FOLDER button (13) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

Folder down
Press the FOLDER button (12) until the desired folder number appears on the display.

To select a desired track
You can select your desired track by using the TRACK button (11).

Track up
Press the ▶▶I side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

Track down
Press the I◀◀ side of the TRACK button (11) repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- Pressing the I◀◀ side of the TRACK button (11) once during the song will cause the CD player to restart playback from the beginning of the song.

To repeat a track
Press the RPT button (5) briefly while the track is playing. “RPT” will appear on the display. To exit the repeat mode, press the RPT button again.

To repeat a disc (music CDs only)
Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RPT” will appear on the display. You can listen to the music CD repeatedly.

To repeat a folder (MP3 CDs only)
Press the RPT button (5) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). You can listen to all the tracks in the currently selected folder repeatedly.

NOTE
- The track repeat mode will be cancelled by pressing the TRACK button (11), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- The disc repeat mode will be cancelled by pressing the DISC button (16 or 17), the SCAN button (14) or the eject button (7).
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the repeat mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be repeated.

To play tracks in random order

Random playback for a disc (music CDs only)
Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for a folder (MP3 CDs only)
Press the RDM button (6) briefly. “RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks in the currently selected folder will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all discs in the autochanger (music CDs only)
Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the discs loaded in the autochanger will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

Random playback for all folders on a disc (MP3 CDs only)
Press the RDM button (6) for 1 second or longer (until you hear a beep). “D-RDM” will appear on the display. Tracks from all the folders on the currently selected disc will be played in a random sequence. To exit the random mode, briefly press the RDM button again.

NOTE
- In the all discs random mode, if an MP3 CD has been loaded in the autochanger, the autochanger will skip over it to the next music CD.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the random mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played in a random sequence.

To find the start of each track on a disc for playback

Press the SCAN button (14). "SCAN" will appear on the display and the autochanger will play back the first 10 seconds of each track on the selected disc. The track number will blink while the scan mode is selected. To exit the scan mode, press the SCAN button again.

NOTE

- Once all tracks on the disc have been scanned, playback of the disc will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when scanning started.
- The scan mode will be cancelled when radio or CD operation is selected.
- With a disc that contains both CD-DA and MP3 files, the scan mode causes only files of the same format (CD-DA only or MP3 files only) to be played.

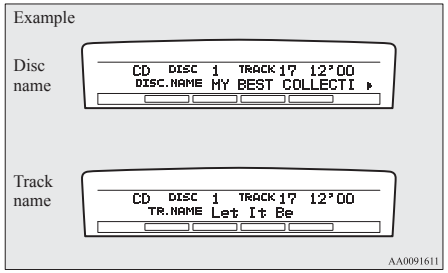
CD text and MP3 title display

E00725000520

This autochanger can display CD text and MP3 titles including ID3 tag information.

CD text

The autochanger can display disc and track titles for discs with converted disc and track title information. Press the DISP button (3) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: disc name → track name → normal display mode.

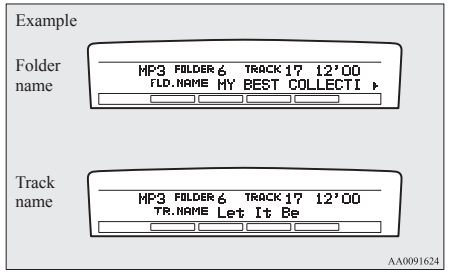


NOTE

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a disc name or track name has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as " ".

MP3 titles

The autochanger can display folder and track titles for discs with converted folder and track information. Press the DISP button (7) repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: folder name → track name → normal display mode.



ID3 tag information

The autochanger can display ID3 tag information for files that have been recorded with ID3 tag information.

1. Press the DISP button (3) for 2 seconds or longer to switch to the ID3 tag information. The "TAG" indicator will appear on the display.
2. Then press the DISP button for less than 1 second repeatedly to make selections in the following sequence: album name → track name → artist name → normal display mode.

NOTE

- To return from ID3 tag information to the folder name, press the DISP button (3) again for 2 seconds or longer.
- When there is no title information to be displayed, the display shows "NO TITLE".

- The display can show up to 16 characters. If a folder name, track name, or item of ID3 tag information has more than 16 characters, press the PAGE button (10) to view the next 16 characters.
- Folder names and track names can each be displayed up to a length of 32 characters. Items of ID3 tag information can each be displayed up to a length of 30 characters.
- Characters that the autochanger cannot display are shown as " ".

*To play tracks from USB device**

E00756100149

You can connect your iPod or USB memory device to the USB input terminal and play music files stored in the iPod or USB memory device.
See the following section for the types of connectable devices and supported files.
Refer to "Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications" on page 5-83.
See the following sections for the connecting methods, "How to connect an iPod" on page 5-82 and "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 5-82.

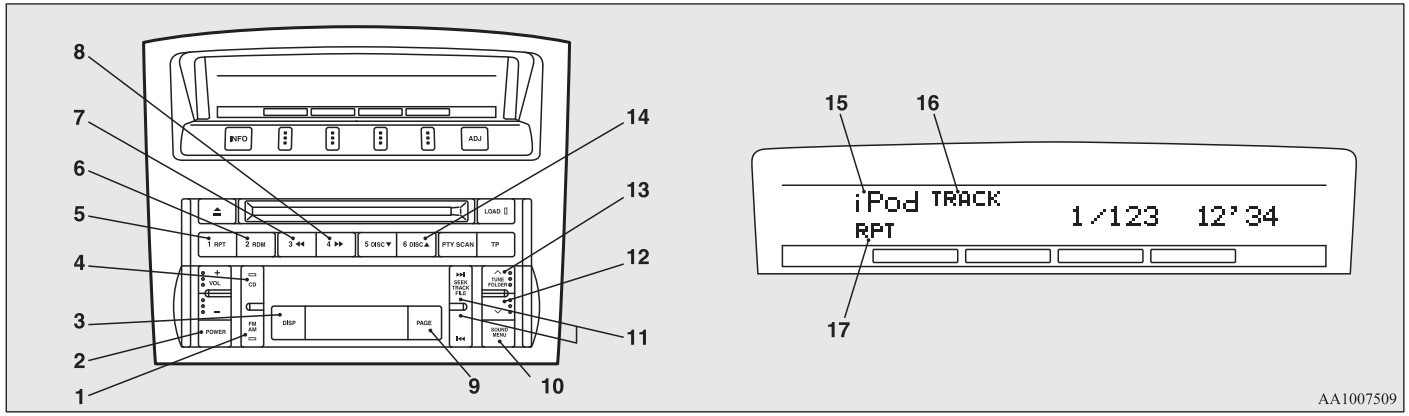
If your vehicle is equipped with a Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you can play music files in your iPod or USB memory device via voice operation.
Refer to "To play iPod tracks via voice operation" on page 5-46 and "To play USB memory device tracks via voice operation" on page 5-52.

NOTE

- The protected file by copyright might not be able to start playback.
- It is recommended to adjust the equalizer of the connected device is flat.

iPod control panel and display

E00756200036



AA1007509

1- AM/FM button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- DISP (Title display) button
4- CD (Mode change) button
5- RPT (Repeat) button
6- RDM (Random) button
7- Fast-reverse button
8- Fast-forward button
9- PAGE (Title scroll) button
10- MENU button
11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
14- DISC button
15- iPod indicator
16- TRACK indicator
17- RPT/SHUFFLE/A-SHUFFLE indicator

To play from an iPod

E00756300226

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn on the audio system. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Connect your iPod to the USB input terminal. Refer to “How to connect an iPod” on page 5-82.
3. Press the CD button (4) several times to switch to the iPod mode. The input mode changes every time the CD button is pressed.

   CD mode → iPod mode → Bluetooth® mode* → Rear-seat display mode*

NOTE
- If your vehicle is equipped with audio/video input RCA terminals, pressing and holding the CD button for 2 seconds or more switches the system to the AUX mode.

4. Once the device is selected, playback starts and “iPod” appears on the display.

NOTE
- Depending on the condition of your iPod, it may take a longer time before the playback starts.

5. To stop the playback, press the AM/FM button (1) or CD button (4) to switch to a different mode.

NOTE
- Buttons on the iPod are disabled while the iPod is connected to the audio system.
- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to “To adjust the volume” on pages 5-13, 5-27 and “To adjust the tone” on pages 5-13, 5-27.

To fast-forward/reverse the track

E00756400012

To fast-forward/reverse the current track, press the fast-forward (8) or fast-reverse (7) button.

Fast-forward
To fast-forward the current track, press the fast-forward (8) button. While the button is pressed, the track will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse
To fast-reverse the current track, press the fast-reverse (7) button. While the button is pressed, the track will be fast-reversed.

To select a desired track

E00756500013

Press the TRACK button (11) to select the desired track number.

Press ▶▶I	: The track number increases by one.
Press I◀◀	: The track number decreases by one.
Press ▶▶I for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	: The track number increases continuously while the button is pressed.
Press I◀◀ for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	: The track number decreases continuouslywhile the button is pressed.

If the I◀◀ side of the button is pressed once while a track is playing, playback returns to the start of that track.

NOTE
- Every time the track selection button is pressed, the track number in the display changes.

To find a track from the iPod menu

E00756600014

You can select desired tracks from the “Playlists”, “Artists”, “Albums”, “Songs” or “Genre” (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) menus on your iPod.

Press the following buttons to select desired tracks. The selected menu or category or track is shown in the display.

FOLDER button (12 or 13)	: To show the menu or category or track.
MENU button (10)	: To select the menu or category or track.

NOTE
- To cancel the selection, press the DISC button (14) to return to the previous step.
- If no operation is performed for 10 seconds or more or other button is operated after the FOLDER button has been pressed, searching of the desired tracks is cancelled.
- If no operation is performed for 5 seconds or more after the track is displayed, playback starts.

To play the same track repeatedly

E00756700015

Press the RPT button (5) during playback to show “RPT” in the display.

To exit this mode, press the button again.

To play tracks in random order

E00756900017

Press the RDM button (6) to show “SHUFFLE” in the display.
The iPod randomly selects tracks from the current category and plays the selected tracks.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To play tracks in each album in random order

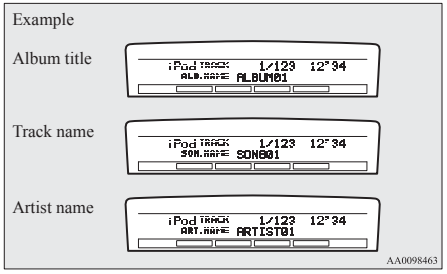
E00757000015

Press and hold the RDM button (6) until you hear a beep to show “A-SHUFFLE” in the display.
The iPod randomly selects tracks in the album from the current category and play the selected tracks.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To switch the display

E00757100016

You can display the track titles, artist names and album titles recorded in the iPod.
The display changes as follows every time the DISP button (3) is pressed during playback.
Album title → Track name → Artist name → Normal display



NOTE

- Up to 16 characters are shown in the display at once. If the title is cut off in the middle, press the PAGE button (9).
  The next characters are displayed every time this button is pressed.
- If no title is stored, “NO TITLE” is shown in the display.
- Characters that cannot be displayed are substituted by “ ”.

To play iPod tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

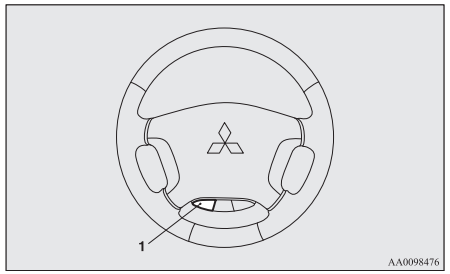
E00757200017

Desired tracks can be selected and played from your iPod by “Artist”, “Album”, “Playlist” and “Genre” using voice commands.
For information concerning the voice recognition function or speaker registration function, refer to “Bluetooth® 2.0 interface” on page 5-67.
The following explains how to prepare for voice operation and play the tracks.

Preparation for voice operation

E00757300018

To use the voice operation, press the SPEECH button (1) first.



To search by artist name

E00757400019

1. Say “Play” on the main menu.

NOTE

- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says “Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?,” say “Artist”.

NOTE

- If you say “Artist <name>,” you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says “What Artist would you like to play?,” say the artist name.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say “More than one match was found, would you like to play <artist name>?” If you say “Yes,” the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say “No,” the next matching artist is uttered by the system.

NOTE
- If you say “No” to three or all artist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say “Artist not found, please try again” and the system returns to step 2.
- Search time is dependant on the number of songs on your connected device. Devices containing a large number of songs may take longer to return search results.

6. After the voice guide says “Playing <artist name>,” the system creates a playlist index for the artist.

NOTE
- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the artist name is correct. If the artist name is correct, say “Yes”. If not, say “No”. After the voice guide says “Artist not found, please try again,” the system returns to step 2.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by album title

E00757500010

1. Say “Play” on the main menu.

NOTE
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says “Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?,” say “Album”.

NOTE
- If you say “Album <title>,” you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says “What Album would you like to play?” say the album title.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say “More than one match was found, would you like to play <album title>?” If you say “Yes,” the system proceeds to step 6.
   If you say “No,” the next matching album is uttered by the system.

NOTE
- If you say “No” to three or all album titles uttered by the system, the voice guide will say “Album not found, please try again” and the system returns to step 2.

6. After the voice guide says “Playing <album title>,” the system creates a playlist index for the album title.

NOTE
- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the album title is correct. If the album title is correct, say “Yes”. If not, say “No”. After the voice guide says “Album not found, please try again,” the system returns to step 2.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by playlist

E00757600011

1. Say “Play” on the main menu.

NOTE
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says “Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?,” say “Playlist”.

NOTE
- If you say “Playlist <playlist>,” you can skip step 3.
  If the device has no playlist, the voice guide will say “There are no playlists stored on device” and the system returns to step 2.

3. After the voice guide says “What Playlist would you like to play?,” say the playlist name.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say “More than one match was found, would you like to play <playlist>?” If you say “Yes,” the system proceeds to step 6. If you say “No,” the next matching playlist name is uttered by the system.

NOTE
- If you say “No” to three or all playlist names uttered by the system, the voice guide will say “Playlist not found, please try again” and the system returns to step 2.

6. After the voice guide says “Playing <playlist>,” the system creates an index for the playlist.

NOTE
- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the playlist name is correct. If the playlist name is correct, say “Yes”. If not, say “No”. After the voice guide says “Playlist not found, please try again,” the system returns to step 2. Refer to “Confirmation function setting” on page 5-69.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

To search by genre

E00757700012

1. Say “Play” on the main menu.

NOTE
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts recognizing the connected device.
  If the connected device cannot be recognized or a connection error occurs, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface starts an appropriate voice guide. Follow the voice guide.

2. After the voice guide says “Would you like to play by Artist, Album, Playlist or Genre?,” say “Genre”.

NOTE
- If you say “Genre <type>,” you can skip step 3.

3. After the voice guide says “What Genre would you like to play?,” say the music type.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to step 6.
5. If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say “More than one match was found, would you like to play <genre>?” If you say “Yes,” the system proceeds to step 6. If you say “No,” the next matching genre is uttered by the system.

NOTE
- If you say “No” to three or all genres uttered by the system, the voice guide will say “Genre not found, please try again” and the system returns to step 2.

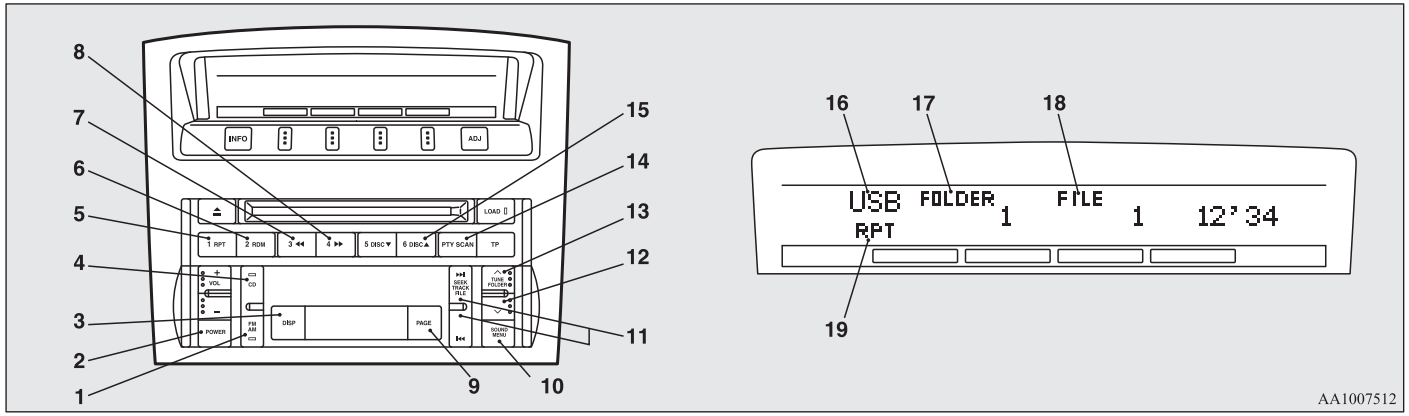
6. After the voice guide says “Playing <genre>,” the system creates an index for the genre.

NOTE
- If the confirmation function is active, the voice guide confirms if the genre is correct. If the genre is correct, say “Yes”. If not, say “No”. After the voice guide says “Genre not found, please try again,” the system returns to step 2. Refer to “Confirmation function setting” on page 5-69.

7. The system exits the voice recognition mode and starts playback.

USB control panel and display

E00758100039



1- AM/FM button
2- PWR (On-Off) button
3- DISP (Title display) button
4- CD (Mode change) button
5- RPT (Repeat) button
6- RDM (Random) button
7- Fast-reverse button
8- Fast-forward button
9- PAGE (Title scroll) button
10- MENU button
11- TRACK (Track up/down) button
12- FOLDER (Folder down) button
13- FOLDER (Folder up) button
14- SCAN button
15- DISC button
16- USB indicator
17- FOLDER indicator
18- TRACK indicator
19- RPT/F-RPT/RDM/F-RDM/SCAN/F-SCAN indicator

To play from a USB memory device

E00762500210

1. Press the PWR button (2) to turn on the audio system. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Connect your USB memory device to the USB input terminal. Refer to "How to connect a USB memory device" on page 5-82.
3. Press the CD button (4) several times to switch to the USB mode. The input mode changes as follows every time the CD button is pressed.
   CD mode → USB mode → Bluetooth® mode* → Rear-seat display mode*

NOTE

- If your vehicle is equipped with audio/video input RCA terminals, pressing and holding the CD button for 2 seconds or more switches the system to the AUX mode.

4. Once the device is selected, playback starts and "USB" appears on the display.

NOTE

- Depending on the condition of your USB device, it may take a longer time before the playback starts.

5. To stop the playback, press the AM/FM button (1) or CD button (4) to switch to a different mode.

NOTE

- To adjust the volume and tone, refer to "To adjust the volume" on pages 5-13, 5-27 and "To adjust the tone" on pages 5-13, 5-27.

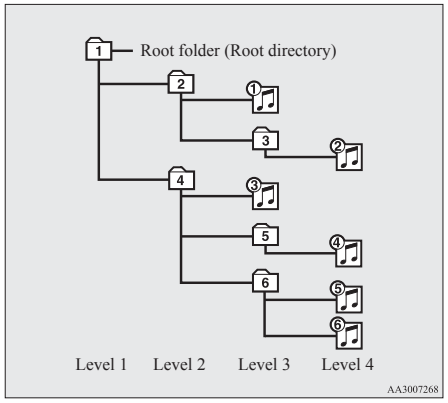
Supported compressed music files

E00758300318

This audio can play MP3, WMA, AAC and WAV files recorded in a USB memory device. This audio supports up to 65,535 files in 700 folders on 8 levels.

Folder selection order/file playback order (example)

The folder and file hierarchy in the USB memory device is shown below.



Folder selection

In the order



File selection

In the order



NOTE

- If a file protected by copyrights is played, the file will be skipped.

To fast-forward/reverse the track

E00758400029

To fast-forward/reverse the current track, press the fast-forward (8) or fast-reverse (7) button.

Fast-forward

To fast-forward the current track, press the fast-forward (8) button. While the button is pressed, the track will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse

To fast-reverse the current track, press the fast-reverse (7) button. While the button is pressed, the track will be fast-reversed.

To select a file

E00758500020

Press the TRACK button (11) to select the desired file number.

Press ▶▶I	:	The track number increases by one.
Press I◀◀	:	The track number decreases by one.
Press ▶▶I for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	:	The track number increases continuously while the button is pressed.
Press I◀◀ for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	:	The track number decreases continuouslywhile the button is pressed.

If the I◀◀ side of the button is pressed once after a few seconds, playback returns to the start of that track.

NOTE
- Every time the TRACK button (11) is pressed, the file number in the display changes.

To find a track

E00758600223

You can select a folder to find a desired track.

1. Press the FOLDER button (12 or 13) to show the desired folder in the display.

NOTE
- If no operation is performed for 10 seconds or more or other button is operated after the FOLDER button has been pressed, the selected track becomes unselected and the display returns to the playback display.

2. Press the MENU button (10) to select the folder.

NOTE
- When the DISC button (15) is pressed, the track find mode will be cancelled.

3. Press the FOLDER button (12 or 13) to show the desired track in the display.

NOTE
- When the DISC button (15) is pressed, the selection is cancelled and returned to the previous step.
- If no operation is performed for 5 seconds or more after the FOLDER button (12 or 13) is pressed, the displayed track is played.

4. Press the MENU button (10) to select the file.

To play the same file repeatedly

E00758700022

Press the RPT button (5) to show “RPT” in the display. To cancel this mode, press the button again.

To play the files in the same folder repeatedly

E00758800023

Press and hold the RPT button (5) until you hear a beep to show “F-RPT” in the display.
All tracks in the current folder are played repeatedly.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To play a folder in random order

E00758900024

Press the RDM button (6) to show “RDM” in the display.
The audio randomly selects tracks from the current folder and plays the selected tracks.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To play all folders in random order

E00759000022

Press and hold the RDM button (6) until you hear a beep to show “F-RDM” in the display.
The audio randomly selects tracks from all folders and plays the selected tracks.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To find the start of each track in a folder for playback (vehicles without Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00759100111

Press the SCAN button (14). “SCAN” is shown in the display and the tracks in the current folder are played for several seconds from the beginning.
The file number will blink while the scan mode is selected.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE
- Once all tracks in the folder have been cued playback will restart from the beginning of the track that was playing when cueing started.

To find the start of each track in all folders for playback (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00765800038

Press the SCAN button (14). “SCAN” is shown in the display and all tracks in all folders are played for several seconds from the beginning.
The file number will blink while the scan mode is selected.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To find the start of first tracks in all folders for playback

E00759200112

Press and hold the SCAN button (14) until you hear a beep to show “F-SCAN” in the display.
The first tracks in all folders are played for several seconds from the beginning.

Playback starts from the folder next to the one currently playing.
The folder number will blink while the scan mode is selected.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

NOTE
- Once the cueing playback ends, playback will start from the track at the beginning of the folder next to the one that was playing when the cueing started.

To switch the display

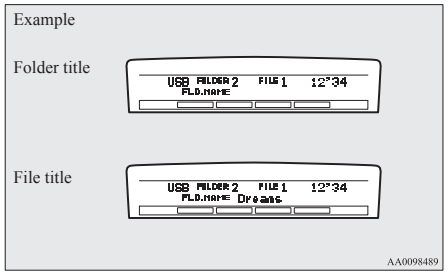
E00759300025

You can display titles with tag information.

Folder title
The display changes as follows every time the DISP button (3) is pressed during playback.
Folder title → File title → Normal display

Tag information
1. Press and hold the DISP button (3) until you hear a beep to show "TAG" in the display.
2. The display changes as follows every time the DISP button (3) is pressed briefly.

   Album title → Track title → Artist name → Genre (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface) → Normal display



NOTE
- Press and hold the DISP button (3) again until you hear a beep, and the tag information display returns to the folder title display.
- Up to 16 characters are shown in the display at once. If the title is cut off in the middle, press the PAGE button (9).
  The next characters are displayed every time this button is pressed.
- If no title is stored, "NO TITLE" is shown in the display.
- Characters that cannot be displayed are substituted by " ".

To play USB memory device tracks via voice operation (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

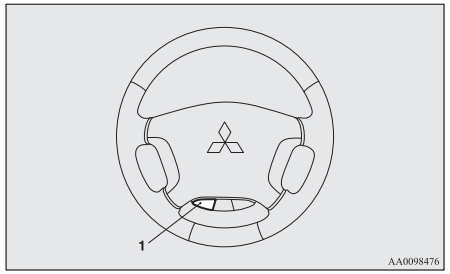
E00759400013

Desired tracks can be selected and played from your USB memory device by "Artist", "Album", "Playlist" and "Genre" using voice commands.

For information concerning the voice recognition function or speaker registration function, refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 5-67.

The playback sequence of tracks is the same as when an iPod is connected. Refer to "To play iPod tracks via voice operation" on page 5-46.

Preparation for voice operation
To use the voice operation, press the SPEECH button (1) first.



To play tracks from a Bluetooth® device (vehicles with Bluetooth® 2.0 interface)

E00759700162

You can wirelessly connect a digital audio player or cellular phone supporting Bluetooth® to listen to the tracks on the connected device.

Refer to "Bluetooth® 2.0 interface" on page 5-67 for the connecting method, etc.

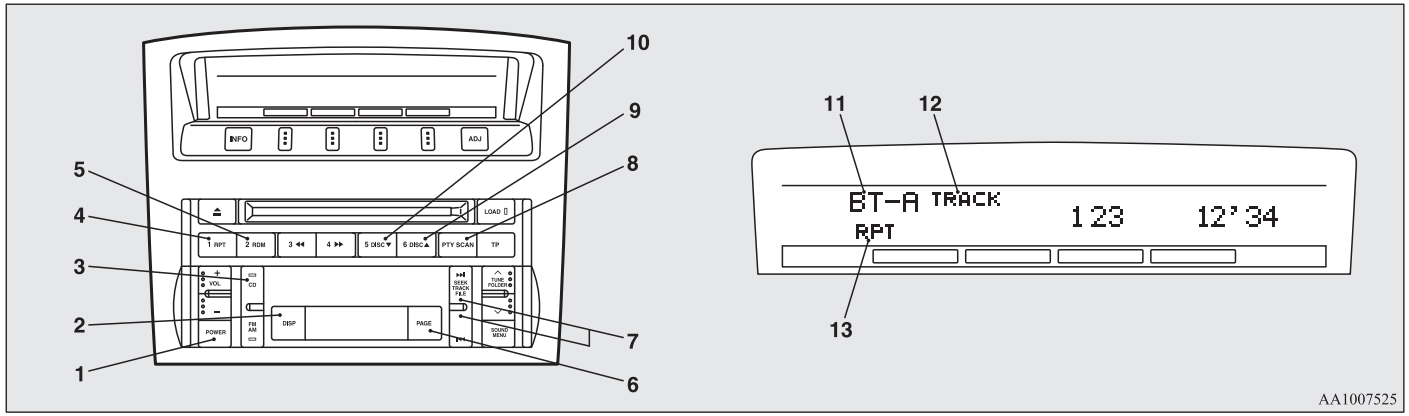
The following explains the basic playback method.

NOTE

- According to the connected device, it is not to operate correctly or the limitation might be provided in available function.
- The protected file by copyright might not be able to start playback.
- It is recommended to adjust the equalizer of the connected device is flat.
- The voice operation is not available to access music files on the connected Bluetooth® device.

Bluetooth® device control panel and display

E00762600035



1- PWR (On-Off) button
2- DISP (Title display) button
3- CD (Mode change) button
4- RPT (Repeat) button
5- RDM (Random) button
6- PAGE (Title scroll) button
7- TRACK (Track up/down) button
8- SCAN button
9- Play button
10- Pause/Stop button
11- BT-A (Bluetooth®) indicator
12- TRACK indicator
13- RPT/RDM/SCAN indicator

To listen to tracks from a device connected via Bluetooth®

E00762700195

1. Press the PWR button (1) to turn on the audio system. The system turns on in the last mode used.
2. Press the CD button (3) several times to switch to the BT-A (Bluetooth®) mode. The input mode changes as follows every time the CD button is pressed.
   CD mode → USB (iPod) mode → Bluetooth® mode → Rear-seat display mode*

NOTE

- For vehicles equipped with audio/video input RCA terminals, pressing and holding the CD button for 2 seconds or more switches the system to the AUX mode.

3. Connect your Bluetooth® device. Refer to “Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device” on page 5-71.
4. Playback starts automatically.

NOTE

- Depending on the connected device, the playback may not start automatically.
  In this case, operate the connected device to start the playback.

To stop the playback (if supported by the device)

E00762800011

To stop the playback, press the Stop button (10).
To restart the playback, press the Play button (9).

To pause the playback (if supported by the device)

E00762900038

To pause the playback, press the Pause button (10).
To restart the playback, press the Play button (9).

To select a track (if supported by the device)

E00763000078

Press the TRACK button (7) to select the desired track number.

Press ▶▶|	:	The track number increases by one.
Press |◀◀	:	The track number decreases by one.
Press ▶▶| for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	:	The track number increases continuously while the button is pressed.
Press |◀◀ for a long period (approx. 2 seconds or more)	:	The track number decreases continuouslywhile the button is pressed.

If the \|◀◀ side of the button is pressed once while a track is playing, playback returns to the start of that track.

NOTE

- Every time the track selection button is pressed, the track number in the display changes.

To play the same track repeatedly (if supported by the device)

E00763100011

Press the RPT button (4) during playback to show “RPT” in the display.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To play tracks in random order (if supported by the device)

E00763200012

Press the RDM button (5) to show “RDM” in the display.
The system randomly selects and plays tracks from all tracks in the Bluetooth® device.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To find the start of each track for playback (if supported by the device)

E00763300084

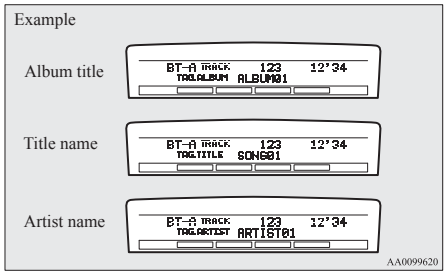
Press the SCAN button (8). “SCAN” is shown in the display and all tracks in the Bluetooth® device are played for several seconds from the beginning.
To exit this mode, press the button again.

To switch the display (if supported by the device)

E00763400014

The system can display tag information.

1. Press and hold the DISP button (2) until you hear a beep to show “TAG” in the display.
2. The display changes as follows every time the DISP button (2) is pressed briefly:
   Album title → Title name → Artist name → Genre → Normal display

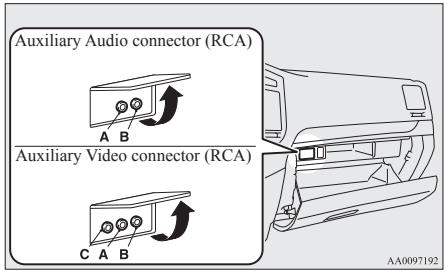


NOTE

- Press and hold the DISP button (2) again until you hear a beep, and the tag information disappears.
- Up to 16 characters are shown in the display at once. If the title is cut off in the middle, press the PAGE button (6).
  The next characters are displayed every time this button is pressed.
- If no title is stored, “NO TITLE” is shown in the display.
- Characters that cannot be displayed are substituted by “ ”.

*To use the external audio input function**

E00732200609



Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA)
A- Left audio input connector (white)
B- Right audio input connector (red)

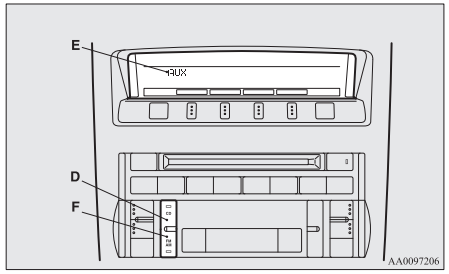
Auxiliary Video connector (RCA)
A- Left audio input connector (white)
B- Right audio input connector (red)
C- Video input connector (yellow)

You can listen to commercially available audio equipment, such as a portable audio system, from your vehicle’s speakers, by connecting the audio equipment to the audio input connectors, which are external input connectors (pin jacks).

NOTE

- For information on using the Auxiliary Video connector (RCA), refer to the separate owner’s manual for the rear-seat display or the MITSUBISHI Multi Communication System.

To activate the external audio input mode



1. Use a commercially available audio cable to connect the audio equipment to the internal audio input connector.
2. [Except for vehicles with a rear-seat display]
   Press the CD button (D) for more than 2 seconds.
   The display (E) will show “AUX” and then the external audio input mode will be activated.
   [Vehicles with a rear-seat display]
   Press the CD button (D) for more than 2 seconds.
   The display (E) will show “REAR AUX” and then the external audio input mode will be activated.
   When the power of the rear-seat display is on, press the SOURCE button of the rear-seat display to activate VIDEO mode. (For details, refer to the separate rear-seat display owner’s manual.)
3. To deactivate the external audio input mode, press the AM/FM button (F) or the CD button (D) to switch to another mode.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not operate the connected audio equipment while driving.**
  This could distract you and an accident might occur.

NOTE

- The connected audio equipment cannot be operated with the vehicle's audio system.
- Depending on the connected audio equipment, it may produce noise from the speakers.
- Use the connected audio equipment's own power source, such as its battery.
  Noise may be produced from the speakers if the connected audio equipment is used while charging it using the accessory socket of the vehicle.
- Do not activate the external audio input mode when no audio equipment is connected. Otherwise, noise may be produced from the speakers.
- Connect audio equipment when the external audio input mode is deactivated or lower the vehicle's speaker volume before connecting it. Noise may be produced from the speakers if audio equipment is connected after the external audio input mode is activated.
- For information on how to connect and operate the audio equipment, refer to the owner's manual for the equipment.

To listen to a disc in the rear-seat display (vehicles with rear-seat display)

E00755100096

It is possible to listen to the audio from the rear-seat display using the vehicle's speakers.

Press the CD button to select the rear-seat display mode. The word "REAR" will appear at the top-left of the display.
Each push of the CD button changes the mode to the next one in the following sequence: CD mode → Rear-seat display mode → CD mode.

The following operation of the rear-seat display is possible from the audio system.

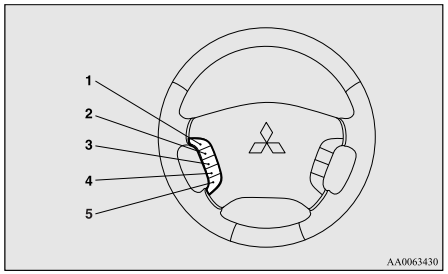
Source	Operation
CD	Track selection
MP3/WMA	Folder/Track selection
Video CD	Track/Scene selection
DVD video	Title/Chapter selection
DVD audio	Group/Track selection

To make your desired selection, use the TRACK button or the FOLDER button on the audio system.

*Steering wheel remote control switch**

E00710000665

The remote control switches are located on the left side of the steering wheel.
These switches can be used when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.



1- Volume up button
2- Volume down button
3- PWR (ON-OFF)/Mode change button
4- Seek up/Track up/File up/Fast-forward button
5- Seek down/Track down/File down/Fast-reverse button

NOTE

- Do not push two or more of the steering wheel remote control switches at the same time.

To turn on the power

PWR (ON-OFF) button - 3
When the power is off, press this button to turn the power on. To turn the power off, press this button for 2 seconds or longer.

To adjust the volume

Volume up button - 1
The volume will increase when this button is pressed.

Volume down button - 2
The volume will decrease when this button is pressed.

Mode selection

Press the mode change button (3) to select the desired mode.
The mode changes in the following order.
FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → MW → LW → CD → USB or iPod* → Bluetooth®* → Rear-seat display* → FM1.

To listen to the radio

Press the mode change button (3) to select the desired band (LW/MW/FM).

Automatic radio tuning
Seek up button - 4/Seek down button - 5
After pressing these buttons, the reception of the selected station will begin.

To listen to a CD

Press the mode change button (3) and select CD mode.

To fast-forward/fast-reverse the disc (music CDs only)
To fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc, press the fast-forward button (4) or the fast-reverse button (5).

Fast-forward button - 4
You can fast-forward the disc by pressing the fast-forward button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fast-forwarded.

Fast-reverse button - 5
You can fast-reverse the disc by pressing the fast-reverse button. While the button is kept pressed, the disc will be fastreversed.

To select a desired track
Track up button - 4
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- With an MP3 CD, the track number continues to increase while the button is pressed.

Track down button - 5
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- With an MP3 CD, the track number continues to decrease while the button is pressed.

To listen to an iPod

Press the mode change button (3) and select iPod mode.

To select a desired track
Track up button - 4
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- The track number increases continuously while the button is pressed.

Track down button - 5
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- The track number decreases continuously while the button is pressed.

To listen to a USB memory device

Press the mode change button (3) and select USB mode.

To select a desired file
File up button - 4
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

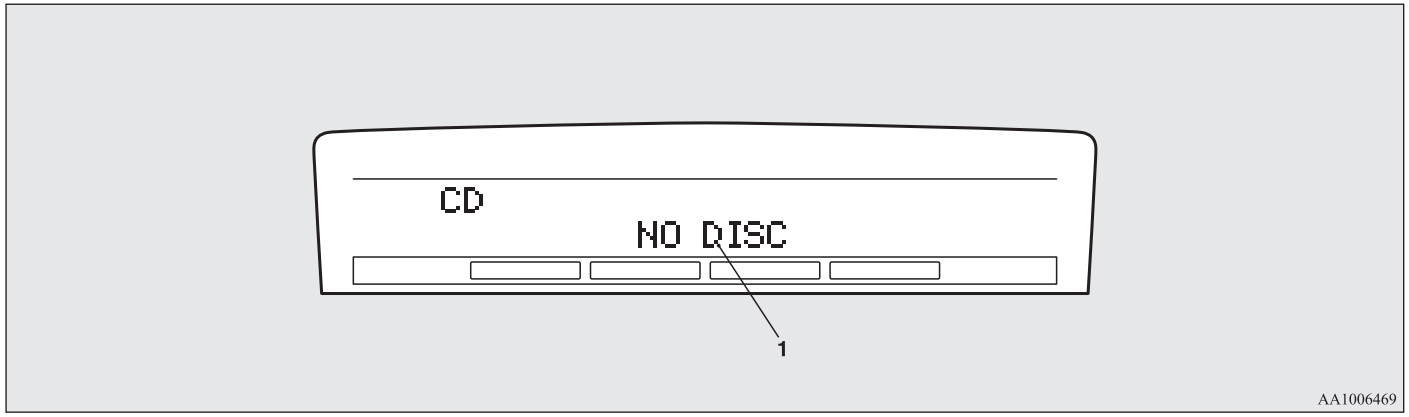
NOTE
- The track number increases continuously while the button is pressed.

File down button - 5
Press the button repeatedly until the desired track number appears on the display.

NOTE
- The track number decreases continuously while the button is pressed.

Error codes

E00710101009

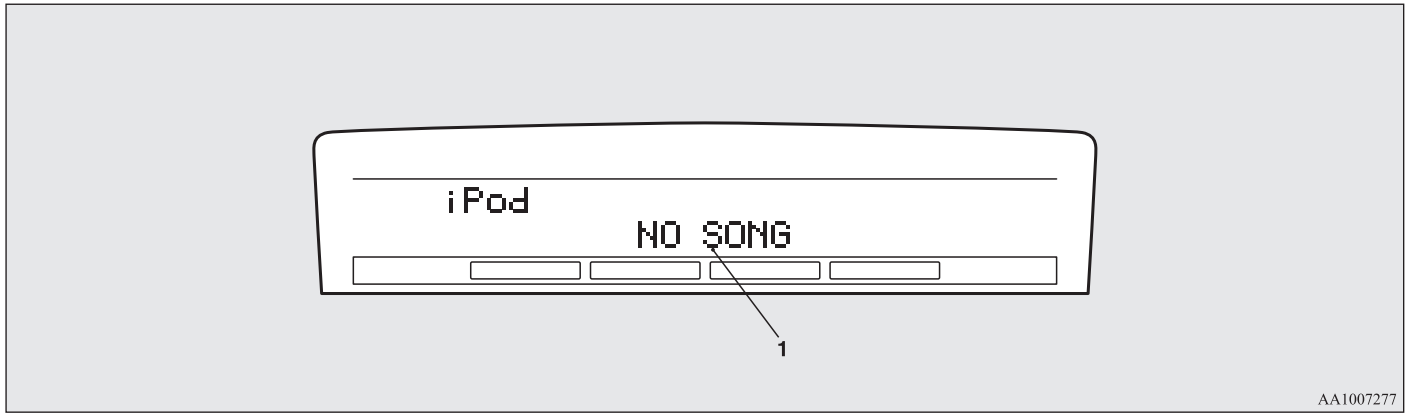


If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Problem	Item	Repair
NO DISC	No disc inserted	Disc is not in CD player.	Insert disc.
ERROR 01	Focus error	Disc is not loaded correctly, or condensation on disc.	Insert disc with label facing up. Remove moisture from disc.
ERROR 02	Disc error	Disc is dirty, scratched, or deformed; or excessive vehicle vibration.	Clean or replace disc. Retry when vibrations stop.
ERROR 03	Mechanism error	Loading or eject error. Pick-up is out of position.	Eject disc and reload. If disc will not eject, have the equipment inspected.
ERROR HOT	Inside of audio system is hot.	Internal protection against high temperatures.	Allow radio to cool by waiting about 30 minutes.
ERROR	Communication or power supply error	Communication error between external device and audio equipment. Power supply error of external device.	Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Error codes (iPod)

E00763500028

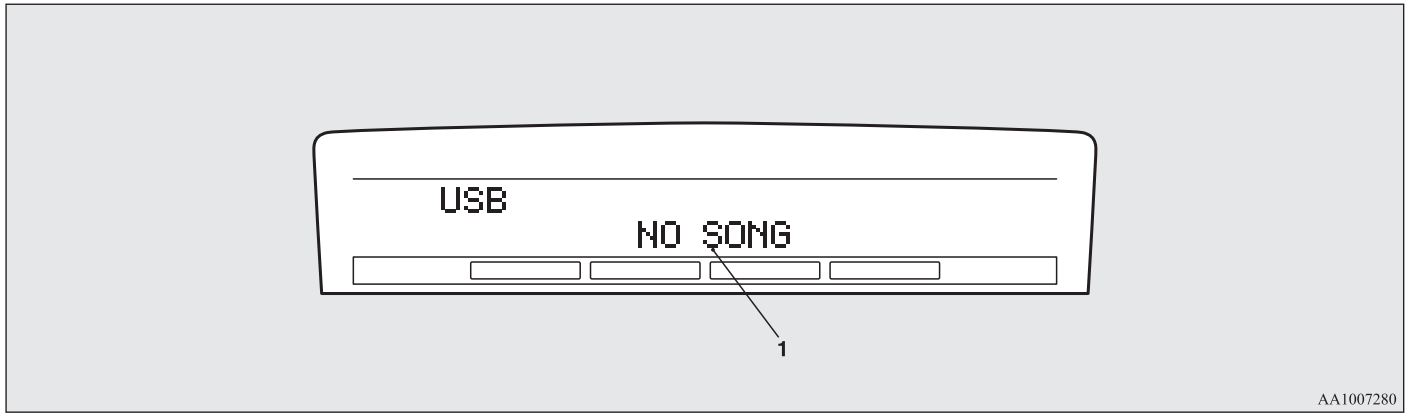


If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Item	Repair
NO SONG	There are no playable music files.	Record music files in the iPod.
VERSION ERROR (Blink)	The iPod or its software cannot be recognized.	Connect a supported iPod.
USB BUS POWER (Blink)	An overcurrent or other power-supply error has occurred.	Remove the iPod. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
USB LSI ERROR (Blink)	Internal device errors	Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
CONNECT RETRY (Blink)	If the iPod indicator illuminates, the iPod cannot be authenticated.	Reconnect the iPod.
	If the iPod indicator goes out, it shows the USB communication error.	Reconnect the iPod correctly. If this error is displayed again, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Error codes (USB memory device)

E00763600029



If an error code (1) appears in the display, take action in accordance with the table below.

Error display	Item	Repair
NO SONG	There are no playable music files.	Record music files in the format supported by the USB memory device.
USB FILE ERROR (Blink)	The file cannot be played.	The file is protected by copyrights, etc. An error is displayed for several seconds, and then the next playable file is played automatically.
UNSUPPORTED FORMAT (Blink)	The USB memory device format cannot be recognized.	Remove the USB memory device.
USB BUS POWER (Blink)	An overcurrent or other power-supply error has occurred.	Remove the USB memory device. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
USB LSI ERROR (Blink)	Internal device errors	Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
CONNECT RETRY (Blink)	USB communication error	Reconnect the USB memory device correctly. If this error is displayed again, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

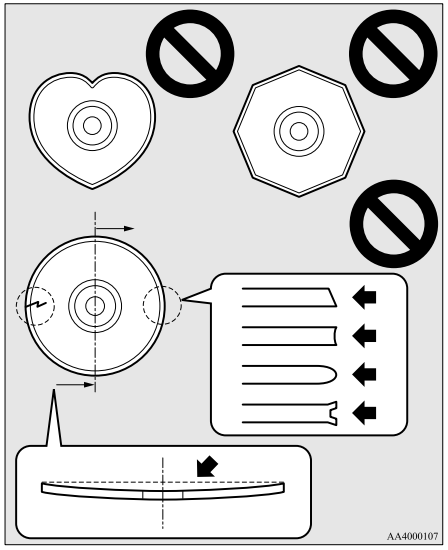
Handling of compact discs

E00723000106

- Use only the type of compact discs that have the mark shown in the illustration below. Playback of CD-R or CD-RW discs may cause problems.

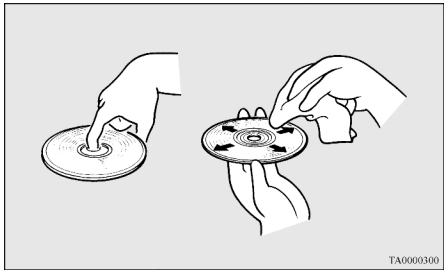


- The use of special shaped, damaged compact discs (like cracked discs) or low-quality compact discs (like warped discs or burrs on the discs) will damage the CD player.



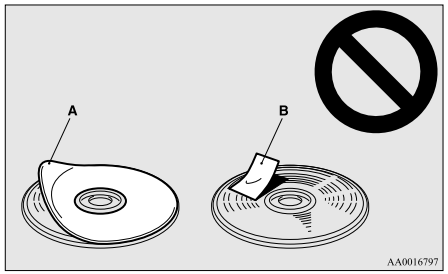
- In the following circumstances, moisture can form on discs and inside the audio system, preventing normal operation.
  - When there is high humidity (for example, when it is raining).
  - When the temperature suddenly rises, such as right after the heater is turned on in cold weather.

  In this case, wait until the moisture has had time to dry out.
- When the CD player is subjected to violent vibrations, such as during off-road driving, the tracking may not work.
- When storing compact discs, always store them in their separate cases. Never place compact discs in direct sunlight, or in any place where the temperature or humidity is high.
- Never touch the flat surface of the disc without a label. This will damage the disc surface and could affect the sound quality. When handling a compact disc, always hold it by the outer edge and the centre hole.
- To clean a disc, use a soft, clean, dry cloth. Wipe directly from the centre hole towards the outer edge. Do not wipe in a circle. Never use any chemicals such as benzine, paint thinner, a disc spray cleaner, or an anti-static agent on the disc.



- Do not use a ball point pen, felt pen, pencil, etc. to write on the label surface of the disc.
- Do not put additional labels (A) or stickers (B) on compact discs. Also, do not use any compact disc on which a label or sticker has started to peel off or any compact disc that has stickiness or other contamination left by a peeled-off label or sticker. If you use such a compact disc, the CD player may stop work-

ing properly and you may not be able to eject the compact disc.



Notes on CD-Rs/RWs

E00725100026

- You may have trouble playing back some CD-R/RW discs recorded on CD recorders (CD-R/RW drives), either due to their recording characteristics or dirt, fingerprints, scratches, etc. on the disc surface.
- CD-R/RW discs are less resistant to high temperatures and high humidity than ordinary music CDs. Leaving them inside a vehicle for extended periods may damage them and make playback impossible.
- The unit may not successfully play back a CD-R/RW that was made by the combination of writing software, a CD recorder (CD-R/RW drive) and a disc if they are incompatible with one another.
- This player cannot play the CD-R/RW discs if the session is not closed.
- This player cannot play CD-R/RW discs which contain other than CD-DA or MP3 data (Video CD, etc.).
- Be sure to observe the handling instructions for the CD-R/RW disc.

⚠ WARNING

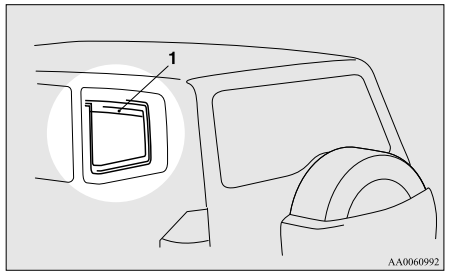
- **Operating the CD player in a manner other than specifically instructed herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not remove the cover and attempt to repair the CD player by yourself. There are no user serviceable parts inside. In case of malfunction, we recommend you to have it checked.**

Antenna

E00710500455

Glass antenna

Antenna leads (1) are printed on the left-hand side of inside of the rear side window (3-door models)/ quarter window (5-door models) glass.



NOTE

- When the rear side/quarter window glass is cleaned, wipe the glass with a soft cloth by moving the cloth along the antenna so as not to damage it.

*Link System**

E00764500012

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands.
See the following section for details on how to operate.

Refer to “Bluetooth® 2.0 interface” on page 5-67.
Refer to “USB input terminal” on page 5-82.
Refer to “To play tracks from USB device” on page 5-43.
Refer to “To play tracks from a Bluetooth® device” on page 5-53.
Refer to “To use the external audio input function” on page 5-56.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

Link System End User Licence Agreement

E00764600013

You have acquired a device that includes software licensed by MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION from JOHNSON CONTROLS Inc (the automotive experience business unit), and their subsequent 3rd party suppliers. For a complete list of these 3rd party products and their end user licence agreements, please go to the following website.
http://www.jciblueconnect.com/faq/fulldisclosure.pdf

*Bluetooth® 2.0 interface**

E00726000572

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows for making/receiving hands-free calls in the vehicle using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone based on the wireless communication technology commonly known as Bluetooth®. It also allows the user to play music, saved in a Bluetooth® music player, from the vehicle’s speakers.
The system is equipped with a voice recognition function, which allows you to make hands-free calls by simple switch operations and voice command operations using a defined voice tree.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can be used when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

Before you can use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. Refer to “Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device” on page 5-71.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Although the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface allows you to make hands-free calls, if you choose to use the cellular phone while driving, you must not allow yourself to be distracted from the safe operation of your vehicle. Anything, including cellular phone usage, that distracts you from the safe operation of your vehicle increases your risk of an accident.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Refer to and comply with all state and local laws in your area regarding cellular phone usage while driving.**

NOTE

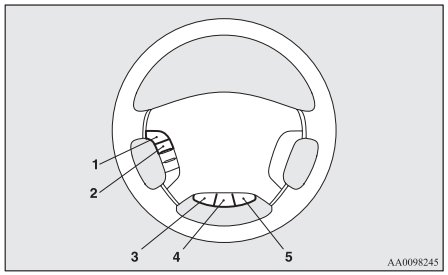
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot be used if the Bluetooth® device has a flat battery or the device power is turned off.
- Hands-free calls will not be possible if your phone does not have service available.
- If you place the Bluetooth® device in the vehicle’s third seat or luggage compartment, you may not be able to use the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Some Bluetooth® devices are not compatible with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- For details on the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you can see them by accessing the MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
  Please read and agree on the “Warning about Links to the Web Sites of Other Companies” because it connects to other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS website.
  http://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/products/index.html

Steering control switch → p. 5-68
Voice recognition function → p. 5-68
Useful voice commands → p. 5-69
Speaker enrollment function → p. 5-70
Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device → p. 5-71
Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth® → p. 5-74

How to make or receive hands-free calls → p. 5-74
Phone book function → p. 5-76

Steering control switch

E00727200106



1- Volume up button
2- Volume down button
3- SPEECH button
4- PICK-UP button
5- HANG-UP button

Volume up button
Press this button to increase the volume.

Volume down button
Press this button to decrease the volume.

SPEECH button
- Press this button to change to voice recognition mode.
  While the system is in voice recognition mode, "Listening" will appear on the audio display.
- If you press the button briefly while in voice recognition mode, it will interrupt prompting and allow voice command input.
  Pressing the button longer will deactivate the voice recognition mode.
- Pressing this button briefly during a call will enable voice recognition and allow voice command input.

PICK-UP button
- Press this button when an incoming call is received to answer the telephone.
- When another call is received during a call, press this button to put the first caller on hold and talk to the new caller.
  - In such circumstances, you can press the button briefly to switch between callers. You will switch to the first caller and the other caller will be put on hold.
  - To establish a three-way call in such situations, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode and then say "Join calls".

HANG-UP button
- Press this button when an incoming call is received to refuse the call.
- Press this button during a call to end the current call.
  When another call is on hold, you will switch to that call.
- If this button is pressed in the voice recognition mode, the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

NOTE
- When you press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode with a cellular phone paired to the system, current information on the cellular phone, such as "remaining battery life," "signal strength" or "roaming," will be displayed on the audio display.*
  *: Some cellular phones will not send this information to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- Call waiting and three-way calls can be used by the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, only if it is possible to use those services with your cellular phone.

Voice recognition function

E00727300370

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a voice recognition function.
Simply say voice commands and you can perform various operations and make or receive hands-free calls.

With the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, voice recognition is possible for English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese and Russian. The factory setting is English.

NOTE
- If the voice command that you say differs from the predefined command or cannot be recognised due to ambient noise or some other reason, the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will ask you for the voice command again up to 3 times.

- For best performance and further reduction of ambient noise, the vehicle windows should be closed while engaging the voice recognition function.
- Depending on the selected language, some functions may not be available.

Selecting the Language

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Language.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select a language: English, French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian” Say the desired language. (Example: Say “English.”)
5. The voice guide will say “English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected. Is this correct?” Say “Yes.”
   Answer “No” to return to Step 4.

NOTE

- The voice guide will repeat the same message twice. The first message is in the current language, and the second message is in the selected language.
- If many entries are registered in the vehicle phone book, changing the language will take longer.
- Changing the language deletes the mobile phone book imported to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. If you wish to use it, you will have to import it again.

6. When the voice guide says “English (French, Spanish, Italian, German, Dutch, Portuguese or Russian) selected,” the language change process will be completed and the system will return to the main menu.

Useful voice commands

E00760000019

Help function

E00760100010

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a help function. If you say “Help” when the system is waiting for a voice command input, the system will tell you a list of the commands that can be used under the circumstances.

Cancelling

E00760200011

There are two cancel functions.
If you are at the main menu, say “Cancel” to exit from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
If you are anywhere else within the system, say “Cancel” to return to the main menu.

Confirmation function setting

E00760400013

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface is equipped with a confirmation function.
With the confirmation function activated, you are given more opportunities than normal to confirm a command when making various settings to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. This allows you to decrease the possibility that a setting is accidentally changed.
The confirmation function can be turned on or off by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Confirmation prompts”.
4. The voice guide will say “Confirmation prompts are <on/off>. Would you like to turn confirmation prompts <off/on>”.
   Answer “Yes” to change the setting or answer “No” to keep the current setting.
5. The voice guide will say “Confirmation prompts are <off/on>” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Security function

E00760500131

It is possible to use a password as a security function by setting a password of your choice for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
When the security function is turned on, it is necessary to make a voice input of a 4-digit password in order to use all functions of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, except for reception.

Setting the password

Use the following procedure to turn on the security function by setting a password.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup”.
3. Say “Password.”
4. The voice guide will say “Password is disabled. Would you like to enable it?” Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No” to cancel the setting of the password and return to the main menu.
5. The voice guide will say “Please say a 4-digit password. Remember this password. It will be required to use this system”.
   Say a 4-digit number which you want to set as a password.
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say “Password <4-digit password>. Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No” to return to the password input in Step 5.
7. When the registration of the password is completed, the voice guide will say “Password is enabled” and the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- Password will be required to access the system after the next ignition cycle.
- It is required for a little time after engine stop that the entered password is actually recorded in the system.
  If the ignition switch is made to "ACC" or "ON" or the engine is started immediately after engine stop, there is a case when the entered password is not recorded in the system. At this time, please try to enter the password again.

Entering the password

If a password has been set and the security function is enabled, the voice guide will say "Hands-free system is locked. State the password to continue" when the SPEECH button is pressed to enter voice recognition mode. Say the 4-digit password number to enter the password.
If the entered password is wrong, the voice guide will say "<4- digit password>, Incorrect password. Please try again". Enter the correct password.

NOTE

- You can re-enter the password as many times as you want.
- If you have forgotten your password, say "Cancel" to quit the voice input mode and then check with a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Disabling the password

Use the following procedure to turn off the security function by disabling the password.

NOTE

- System must be unlocked to disable the password.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup".
3. Say "Password."
4. The voice guide will say "Password is enabled. Would you like to disable it?" Answer "Yes."
   Answer "No" to cancel the disabling of the password and return to the main menu.
5. When the disabling of the password is completed, the voice guide will say "Password is disabled" and the system will return to the main menu.

Speaker enrollment function

E00727400209

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can use the speaker enrollment function to create a voice model for one person per language.
This makes it easier for the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to recognise voice commands said by you.
You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.

Speaker enrollment

E00727500196

It takes about 2 to 3 minutes to complete the speaker enrollment process.
To ensure the best results, run through the process while in the driver's seat, in an environment that is as quiet as possible (when there is no rain or strong winds and the vehicle windows are closed). Please turn off your phone while in speaker enrollment to prevent interruption of the process.
Use the following procedure for speaker enrollment.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T), and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE

- Speaker enrollment is not possible unless the vehicle is parked. Make sure you park the vehicle in a safe area before attempting speaker enrollment.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
3. Say "Voice training".
4. The voice guide will say "This operation must be performed in a quiet environment while the vehicle is stopped. See the owner's manual for the list of required training phrases. Press and release the SPEECH button when you are ready to begin. Press the HANG-UP button to cancel at any time".
   Press the SPEECH button to start the speaker enrollment process.

NOTE

- If you do not start the speaker enrollment process within 3 minutes of pressing the SPEECH button, the speaker enrollment function will time out.
  The voice guide will say "Speaker Enrollment has timed out". The system will then beep and the voice recognition mode will be deactivated.

5. The voice guide will prompt for phrase 1. Repeat the corresponding phrase listed in table "Enrollment commands" on page 5-81.

The system will register your voice and then move on to the registration of the next command. Continue the process until all phrases have been registered.

NOTE
- To repeat the most recent voice training command, press and release the SPEECH button.
- If you press the HANG-UP button anytime during the process, the system will beep and stop the speaker enrollment process.

6. When all enrollment commands have been read out, the voice guide will say "Speaker enrollment is complete".
   The system will then end the speaker enrollment process and return to the main menu.

NOTE
- Completing the speaker enrollment process will turn on the voice model automatically.
- The commands "Help" and "Cancel" will not work in this mode.

Enabling and disabling the voice model and retraining

E00727600096

You can turn a voice model registered with the speaker enrollment function on and off whenever you want.
You can also retrain the system.
Use the following procedure to perform these actions.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Voice training".
3. If you have completed a speaker enrollment process once already, the voice guide will say either "Enrollment is enabled. Would you like to disable or retrain?" or "Enrollment is disabled. Would you like to enable or retrain?"
4. When enrollment is "enabled", the voice model is on; when enrollment is "disabled", the voice model is off. Say the command that fits your needs.
   Say "Retrain" to start the speaker enrollment process and recreate a new voice model. (Refer to "Speaker enrollment" on page 5-70.)

Connecting the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface and Bluetooth® device

E00760600220

Before you can make or receive hands-free calls or play music using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface function, you must pair the Bluetooth® device and Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE
- Pairing is required only when the device is used for the first time. Once the device has been paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, you only need to bring the device into the vehicle next time and the device will automatically connect to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface (if supported by the device).

Up to 7 Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

You can also change a Bluetooth® device to be connected.

To pair

To pair a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, follow the steps below.

1. Stop your vehicle in a safe area, put the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T), or the selector lever in the "P" (PARK) position (A/T), and pull the parking brake lever.

NOTE
- You cannot pair Bluetooth® devices with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface unless the vehicle is parked. Before pairing a Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface, confirm that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.

2. Press the SPEECH button.
3. Say "Setup".
4. Say "Pairing options."
5. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Pair."

NOTE
- If 7 devices have already been paired, the voice guide will say "Maximum devices paired" and then the system will end the pairing process. To register a new device, delete one device and then repeat the pairing process. (Refer to "Deleting a device" on page 5-73.)

6. The voice guide will say "Please say a 4-digit pairing code." Say a 4-digit number.

When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm whether the number said is acceptable. Answer “Yes.”
Answer “No” to return to pairing code selection.

NOTE
- Some Bluetooth® devices require a specific pairing code. Please refer to the device manual for pairing code requirements.
- The pairing code entered here is only used for the Bluetooth® connection certification. It is any 4-digit number the user would like to select.
  Remember the pairing code as it needs to be keyed into the Bluetooth® device later in the pairing process.
  Depending on the connection settings of the Bluetooth® device, this code may have to be entered each time you connect the Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. For the default connection settings, refer to the instructions for the device.

7. The voice guide will say “Start pairing procedure on the device. See the device manual for instructions.” Enter in the Bluetooth® device the 4-digit number you have registered in Step 6.

NOTE
- According to the corresponding device to Bluetooth®, it might take a few minutes to pair the Bluetooth® device with the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognize the Bluetooth® device, the voice guide will say “Pairing has timed out” and the pairing process will be cancelled.
  Confirm that the device you are pairing supports Bluetooth®, and try pairing it again.
- If you enter the wrong number, the voice guide will say “Pairing failed” and the pairing process will be cancelled.
  Confirm the number is right, and try pairing it again.

8. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the device after the beep.” You can assign a desired name for the Bluetooth® device and register it as a device tag. Say the name you want to register after the beep.

NOTE
- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the device tag you have said, the voice guide will ask “Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
  To change the device tag, answer “No” and then say the device tag again.

9. The voice guide will say “Pairing complete,” after which a beep will be played and the pairing process will end.

Selecting a device

E00760700016

If multiple paired Bluetooth® devices are available in the vehicle, the cellular phone or music player most recently connected is automatically connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
You can connect to the other cellular phone or music player by following setting change procedures.

To select a cellular phone
1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup.”
3. Say “Select phone.”
4. After the voice guide says “Please say,” the numbers of the cellular phones and device tags of corresponding cellular phones will be read out in order, starting with the cellular phone that has been most recently connected.
   Say the number of the cellular phone that you want to connect to.
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the phone that you want to connect to is correct. Answer “Yes” to continue and connect to the cellular phone.
   Answer “No,” and the voice guide will say “Please say.”
   Say the number of the phone that you want to connect to.

NOTE
- You can connect to a phone at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding cellular phones are read out by the system.

5. The selected phone will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface. The voice guide will say “<device tag> selected” and then the system will return to the main menu.

To select a music player
1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Setup.”
3. Say “Select music player.”
4. After the voice guide says “Please say,” the numbers of the music players and device tags

of corresponding music players will be read out in order, starting with the music player that has been most recently connected.
Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.
When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask you again whether the music player that you want to connect to is correct.
Answer "Yes" to continue and connect to the music player.
Answer "No," and the voice guide will say "Please say."
Say the number of the music player that you want to connect to.

NOTE
- You can connect to a music player at any time by pressing the SPEECH button and saying the number, even before all of the paired numbers and device tags of corresponding music players are read out by the system.

5. The selected music player will be connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
   The voice guide will say "<device tag> selected" and then the system will return to the main menu.

Deleting a device

Use the following procedure to delete a paired Bluetooth® device from the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "Delete."
5. After the voice guide says "Please say," the numbers of the devices and device tags of corresponding devices will be read out in order, starting with the device that has been most recently connected. After it completes reading all pairs, the voice guide will say "or all."
   Say the number of the device that you want to delete from the system.
   If you want to delete all paired phones from the system, say "All."
6. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will say "Deleting <device tag> <number>. Is this correct?" or "Deleting all devices. Is this correct?"
   Answer "Yes" to delete the phone(s).
   Answer "No," the system will return to Step 4.
7. The voice guide will say "Deleted," and then the system will end the device deletion process.

NOTE
- If the device deletion process fails for some reason, the voice guide will say "Delete failed" and then the system will cancel deleting the device.

To check a paired Bluetooth® device

E00760800017

You can check a paired Bluetooth® device by following the steps below.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."
3. Say "Pairing Options."
4. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list." Say "List."
5. The voice guide will read out device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® device that has been most recently connected.
6. After the device tags of all paired Bluetooth® devices have been read, the system will say "End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?"
   To hear the list again from the beginning, answer "Yes." When you are done, answer "No" to return to the main menu.

NOTE
- If you press and release the SPEECH button and say "Continue" or "Previous" while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list.
  Say "Continue" to proceed to the device with the next highest number or "Previous" to return to the phone with the previous number.
- You can change the device tag by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Edit" while the list is being read.
- You can change the phone to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select phone" while the list is being read.
- You can change the music player to be connected by pressing and releasing the SPEECH button and then saying "Select music player" while the list is being read.

Changing a device tag

E00760900018

You can change the device tag of a paired cellular phone or music player.
Follow the steps below to change a device tag.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Setup."

3. Say “Pairing Options.”
4. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: pair, edit, delete, or list.” Say “Edit.”
5. The voice guide will say “Please say,” and read out the numbers of the Bluetooth® devices and device tags of corresponding devices in order, starting with the Bluetooth® that has been most recently connected.
   After all paired device tags have been read, the voice guide will say “Which device, please?” Say the number of the device tag you want to change.

NOTE
- You can press and release the SPEECH button while the list is being read, and immediately say the number of the device tag you want to change.

6. The voice guide will say “New name, please.” Say the name you want to register as a new device tag.
   When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say “<New device tag>. Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No,” you can say the new device tag you want to register again.
7. The device tag is changed.
   When the change is complete, the voice guide will say “New name saved” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Operating a music player connected via Bluetooth®

E00761000016

For the operation of a music player connected via Bluetooth®, refer to “To play tracks from a Bluetooth® device” on page 5-53.

How to make or receive hands-free calls

E00761100020

You can make or receive hands-free calls using a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone connected to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
You can also use the phone books in the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface to make calls without dialling telephone numbers.
To make a call → p. 5-74
SEND function → p. 5-75
Receiving calls → p. 5-75
MUTE function → p. 5-76
Switching between hands-free mode and private mode → p. 5-76

NOTE
- The hands-free calls might not be operated correctly when it makes calling or receiving by operating the cellular phone directly.

To make a call

E00761200122

You can make a call in the following 3 ways using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface:
Making a call by saying a telephone number, making a call using the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface’s phone book, and making a call by redialing.

Making a call by using the telephone number
You can make a call by saying the telephone number.
1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Dial.”
3. After the voice guide says “Number please,” say the telephone number.
4. The voice guide will say “Dialing <number recognised>.”
   The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will then make the call.
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will confirm again the telephone number. To continue with that number, answer “Yes.”
   To change the telephone number, answer “No.” The system will say “Number please” then say the telephone number again.

NOTE
- In the case of English, the system will recognise both “zero” and “oh” (Letter “o”) for the number “0.”
- The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface supports numbers (0 to 9) and characters (+, # and *).
- The maximum supported telephone number length is as follows:
  - International telephone number: + and telephone numbers (to 18 digits).
  - Except for international telephone number: telephone numbers (to 19 digits).

Making a call using a phone book
You can make calls using the vehicle phone book or mobile phone book of the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.
For details on the phone books, refer to “Phone book function” on page 5-76.
1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Call.”

NOTE

- If you say “Call” when the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book are empty, the voice guide will say “The vehicle phone book is empty. Would you like to add a new entry now?”
  Answer “Yes,” and the voice guide will say “Entering the phone book - new entry menu.” You can now create data in the vehicle phone book.
  Answer “No,” to return to the main menu.

3. After the voice guide says “Name please,” say the name you want to call, from those registered in the phone book.
4. If there is only one match, the system proceeds to Step 5.
   If there are two or more matches, the voice guide will say “More than one match was found, would you like to call <returned name>.” If that person is the one you want to call, answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No,” and the name of the next matching person will be uttered by the voice guide.

NOTE

- If you say “No” to all names read by the system, the voice guide will say “Name not found, returning to main menu” and the system will return to the main menu.

5. If only one telephone number is registered under the name you just said, the voice guide proceeds to Step 6.
   If two or more telephone numbers are registered that match the name you just said, the voice guide will say “Would you like to call <name> at [home], [work], [mobile], or [other]?” Select the location to call.

NOTE

- If the name you selected has matching data in the vehicle phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say “{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>.
  Would you like to add location or try again?”
  Say “Try again,” and the system will return to Step 3.
  Say “Add location” and you can register an additional telephone number under the selected location.
- If the name you selected has matching data in the mobile phone book but no telephone number is registered under the selected location, the voice guide will say “{home/work/mobile/other} not found for <name>.
  Would you like to try again?”
  Answer “Yes,” and the system will return to Step 3.
  Answer “No,” and the call will be cancelled. Start over again from Step 1.

6. The voice guide will say “Calling <name> <location>” and then the system will dial the telephone number.

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name and location of the receiver are correct.
  If the name is correct, answer “Yes.”
  If you want to change the name or location to call, answer “No.” The system will return to Step 3.

Redialing

You can redial the last number called, based on the history of dialed calls in the paired cellular phone.
Use the following procedure to redial.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Redial.”

SEND function

E00761300035

During a call, press the SPEECH button to enter voice recognition mode, then say “<numbers> SEND” to generate DTMF tones.
For example, if during a call you need to simulate the press of a phone button as a response to an automated system, press the SPEECH button and speak “1 2 3 4 pound SEND” and the 1234# will be sent on your cellular phone.

Receiving calls

E00761600012

If an incoming phone call is received while the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position, the audio system will be automatically turned on and switched to the incoming call, even when the audio system was originally off.
The voice guide announcement for the incoming call will be output from the front passenger’s seat speaker.
If the CD player or radio was playing when the incoming call was received, the audio system will mute the sound from the CD player or radio and output only the incoming call.
To receive the call, press the PICK-UP button on the steering wheel control switch.
When the call is over, the audio system will return to its previous state.

MUTE function

E00760300041

At any time during a call, you can mute the vehicle microphone.
Pressing the SPEECH button and then saying "Mute" during a call will turn ON the MUTE function and mute the microphone.
Saying "Mute off" in the same way will turn off the MUTE function and cancel the mute on the microphone.

Switching between hands-free mode and private mode

E00761400036

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface can switch between Hands-free mode (Hands-free calls) and private mode (calls using cellular phone).
If you press the SPEECH button and say "Transfer call" during a Hands-free call, you can stop the Hands-free mode and talk in private mode.
To return to Hands-free mode, press the SPEECH button again and say "Transfer call".

5 Phone book function

E00763700017

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface has 2 types of unique phone books that are different from the phone book stored in the cellular phone. They are the vehicle phone book and the mobile phone book.
These phone books are used to register telephone numbers and to make calls to desired numbers via the voice recognition function.

NOTE

- Disconnecting the battery cable will not delete information registered in the phone book.

Vehicle phone book

E00763800135

This phone book is used when making calls with the voice recognition function.
Up to 32 names can be registered in the vehicle phone book per language.
Also, each entry has 4 locations associated with: home, work, mobile and other. You can register one telephone number for each location.

You can register a desired name as a name for any phone book entry registered in the vehicle phone book.
Names and telephone numbers can be changed later on.

The vehicle phone book can be used with all paired cellular phones.

To register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book

You can register a telephone number in the vehicle phone book in the following 2 ways: Reading out a telephone number, and selecting and transferring 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone.

To register by reading out a telephone number

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say "Phone book."
3. The voice guide will say "Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact." Say "New entry."
4. The voice guide will say "Name please." Say your preferred name to register it.

NOTE

- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say "The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?" Say "Yes" if you want to delete a registered name.
  Say "No," to return to the main menu.

5. When the name has been registered, the voice guide will say "home, work, mobile, or other?" Say the location for which you want to register a telephone number.

NOTE

- When the confirmation function is on, the voice guide will say "<Location>. Is this correct?" Answer "Yes."
  Answer "No" to return to location selection in Step 5.
  If a telephone number has been registered for the selected location, the voice guide will say "The current number is <telephone number>, number please."
  If you do not want to change the telephone number, say "cancel" or the original number to keep it registered.

6. The voice guide will say "Number please." Say the telephone number to register it.

NOTE

- In the case of English, the system will recognise both "zero" and "oh" (Letter "o") for the number "0."

7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number you have just read, and then register the number.

When the telephone number has been registered, the voice guide will say “Number saved. Would you like to add another number for this entry?”
To add another telephone number for a new location for the current entry, answer “Yes.” The system will return to location selection in Step 5.
Answer “No” to end the registration process and return to the main menu.

NOTE
- When the confirmation function is on, after repeating the telephone number you have read, the voice guide will ask “Is this correct?” Answer “Yes.”
  Answer “No” to return to telephone number registration in step 6.

To select and transfer one phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone
You can select 1 phone book entry from the phone book of the cellular phone and register it in the vehicle phone book.

NOTE
- Transfer is not permitted unless the vehicle is parked.
  Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Import contact.”
4. The voice guide will say “Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?” Say “Single entry.”
   The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will become ready to receive transferred phone book data.

NOTE
- If the maximum number of entries are already registered, the voice guide will say “The phone book is full. Would you like to delete a name?” Say “Yes” if you want to delete a registered name.
  Say “No,” to return to the main menu.

5. After the voice guide says “Ready to receive a contact from the phone. Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported,” the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will receive the phone book data from the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone.
6. Operate the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone to set it up so that the phone book entry you want to register in the vehicle phone book can be transferred to the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface.

NOTE
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface cannot recognise the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone or the connection takes too much time, the voice guide will say “Import contact has timed out” and then the system will cancel the registration. In such case, start over again from Step 1.
- Pressing the HANG-UP button or pressing and holding the SPEECH button will cancel the registration.

7. When the reception is complete, the voice guide will say “<Number of telephone numbers that had been registered in the import source> numbers have been imported. What name would you like to use for these numbers?”
   Say the name you want to register for this phone book entry.

NOTE
- If the entered name is already used for other phone book entry or similar to a name used for other phone book entry, that name cannot be registered.

8. The voice guide will say “Adding <name>.”
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No,” and the voice guide will say “Name please.”
   Register a different name.
9. The voice guide will say “Numbers saved.”
10. The voice guide will say “Would you like to import another contact?”
    Answer “Yes” if you want to continue with the registration. You can continue to register a new phone book entry from Step 5.
    Answer “No,” to return to the main menu.

To change the content registered in the vehicle phone book

You can change or delete a name or telephone number registered in the vehicle phone book.
You can also listen to the list of names registered in the vehicle phone book.

NOTE

- The system must have at least one entry.

[Editing a telephone number]

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Edit number.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names.” Say the name of the phone book entry you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Listening to the list of registered names” on page 5-78.

5. The voice guide will say “Home, work, mobile or other?”
   Select and say the location where the telephone number you want to change or add is registered.
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will check the target name and location again. Answer “Yes” if you want to continue with the editing.
   Answer “No” to return to Step 3.
6. The voice guide will say “Number please.” Say the telephone number you want to register.

NOTE

- If the telephone number is already registered in the selected location, the voice guide will say “The current number is <current number>. New number, please.” Say a new telephone number to change the current number.

7. The voice guide will repeat the telephone number. When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the number is correct. Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No” to return to Step 3.
8. Once the telephone number is registered, the voice guide will say “Number saved” and then the system will return to the main menu.

NOTE

- If the location where a telephone number was already registered has been overwritten with a new number, the voice guide will say “Number changed” and then the system will return to the main menu.

[Editing a name]

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Edit name.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to edit, or say list names.” Say the name you want to edit.

NOTE

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Listening to the list of registered names” on page 5-78.

5. The voice guide will say “Changing <name>.”
   When the confirmation function is on, the system will ask if the name is correct. Answer “Yes” if you want to continue with the editing based on this information.
   Answer “No” to return to Step 4.
6. The voice guide will say “Name please.” Say the new name you want to register.
7. The registered name will be changed.
   When the change is complete, the system will return to the main menu.

[Listening to the list of registered names]

1. Press the SPEECH button.

2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “List names.”
4. Bluetooth® 2.0 interface will read out the entries in the phone book in order.
5. When the voice guide is done reading the list, it will say “End of list, would you like to start from the beginning?”
   When you want to check the list again from the beginning, answer “Yes.”
   When you are done, answer “No” to return to the previous or main menu.

NOTE

- You can call, edit or delete a name that is being read out.
  Press the SPEECH button and say “Call” to call the name, “Edit name” to edit it, or “Delete” to delete it.
  The system will beep and then execute your command.
- If you press the SPEECH button and say “Continue” or “Previous” while the list is being read, the system will advance or rewind the list. Say “Continue” to proceed to the next entry or “Previous” to return to the previous entry.

[Deleting a telephone number]

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Delete.”
4. The voice guide will say “Please say the name of the entry you would like to delete, or say list names.” Say the name of the phone book entry in which the telephone number you want to delete is registered.

NOTE

- Say “List names,” and the names registered in the phone book will be read out in order. Refer to “Listening to the list of registered names” on page 5-78.

5. If only one telephone number is registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say “Deleting <name> <location>.”
   If multiple telephone numbers are registered in the selected phone book entry, the voice guide will say “Would you like to delete [home], [work], [mobile], [other], or all?”
   Select the location to delete, and the voice guide will say “Deleting <name> <location>.”

NOTE

- To delete the telephone numbers from all locations, say “All.”

6. The system will ask if you really want to delete the selected telephone number(s) to go ahead with the deletion, answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No,” the system will cancel deleting the telephone number(s) and then return to Step 4.
7. When the deletion of the telephone number is completed, the voice guide will say “<name> <location> deleted” and then the system will return to the main menu.
   If all locations are deleted, the system will say “<name> and all locations deleted” and the name will be removed from the phone book. If numbers still remain under the entry, the name will retain the other associated numbers.

Erasing the phone book

You can delete all registered information from the vehicle phone book.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Erase all.”
4. For confirmation purposes, the voice guide will ask “Are you sure you want to erase everything from your handsfree system phone book?” Answer “Yes.”
   Answer “No” to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.
5. The voice guide will say “You are about to delete everything from your hands-free system phone book. Do you want to continue?” Answer “Yes” to continue.
   Answer “No” to cancel the deletion of all registered information in the phone book and return to the main menu.

6. The voice guide will say “Please wait, erasing the handsfree system phone book” and then the system will delete all data in the phone book.
   When the deletion is complete, the voice guide will say “Hands-free system phone book erased” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Mobile phone book

E00763900048

All entries in the phone book stored in the cellular phone can be transferred in a batch and registered in the mobile phone book.
Up to 7 mobile phone books, each containing up to 1,000 names, can be registered.

The Bluetooth® 2.0 interface automatically converts from text to voice the names registered in the transferred phone book entries, and creates names.

NOTE

- Only the mobile phone book transferred from the connected cellular phone can be used with that cellular phone.
- You cannot change the names and telephone numbers in the phone book entries registered in the mobile phone book. You cannot select and delete specific phone book entries, either. To change or delete any of the above, change the applicable information in the source phone book of the cellular phone and then transfer the phone book again.

To import a devices phone book

Follow the steps below to transfer to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone.

NOTE

- Transfer should be completed while the vehicle is parked.
  Before transferring, make sure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location.
- The already stored phone book in the mobile phone book is overwritten by the stored phone book in the cellular phone.
- All or part of data may not be transferred, even when the cellular phone supports Bluetooth®, depending on the compatibility of the device.
- Only a home, a work, and a mobile number can be imported.
- The maximum supported telephone number length is 19 digits. Any telephone number of 20 digits or more will be truncated to the first 19 digits.
- If telephone numbers contain characters other than 0 to 9, *, # or +, these characters are deleted before the transfer.
- For the connection settings on the cellular phone side, refer to the instructions for the cellular phone.

1. Press the SPEECH button.
2. Say “Phone book.”
3. The voice guide will say “Select one of the following: new entry, edit number, edit name, list names, delete, erase all, or import contact.” Say “Import contact.”
4. The voice guide will say “Would you like to import a single entry or all contacts?” Say “All contacts.”
5. The voice guide will say “Importing the contact list from the mobile phone book. This may take several minutes to complete. Would you like to continue?” Answer “Yes,” transferring to the mobile phone book the phone book stored in the cellular phone will start.
   Answer “No,” to return to the main menu.

NOTE

- The transfer may take some time to complete depending on the number of contacts.
- If the Bluetooth® 2.0 interface could not be connected to the Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone, the voice guide will say “Unable to transfer contact list from phone” and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If you press the HANG-UP button or press and hold the SPEECH button during the data transfer, the transfer will be cancelled and the system will return to the main menu.
- If an error occurs during the data transfer, all transfer will be cancelled and the voice guide will say “Unable to complete the phone book import” and then the system will return to the main menu.
- If there are no contacts in the phone book, the voice guide will say “There are no contacts on the connected phone.”

6. When the transfer is complete, the voice guide will say “Import complete” and then the system will return to the main menu.

Enrollment commands

E00732400089

Phrase	English	French	Spanish	Italian	German	Dutch	Portuguese	Russian
1	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789	123456789
2	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212	888 555 1212
3	Call	Appeler	Llamar	Chiama	Anrufen	Bellen	Ligar	Вызов
4	Dial	Composer	Marcar	Componi	Wählen	Nummer keuze	Marcar	Набор
5	Setup	Configurer	Configuración	Configura	Einrichtung	Setup	Configurar	Настройка
6	Cancel	Annuler	Cancelar	Annulla	Abbrechen	Annuleren	Cancelar	Отмена
7	Continue	Continuer	Continuar	Continua	Weiter	Doorgaan	Continuar	Продолжить
8	Help	Aide	Ayuda	Aiuto	Hilfe	Help	Ajuda	Справка

*USB input terminal**

E00761900015

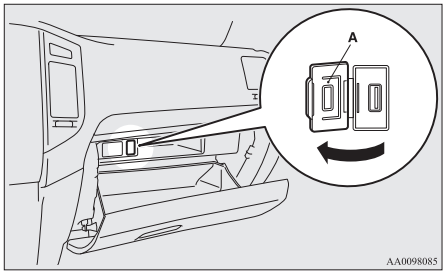
You can connect your USB memory device or iPod* to play music files stored in the USB memory device or iPod.
The following explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device or iPod.
Refer to the following sections for details on how to play music files:
Refer to “To play tracks from USB device” on page 5-43.

*: “iPod” is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

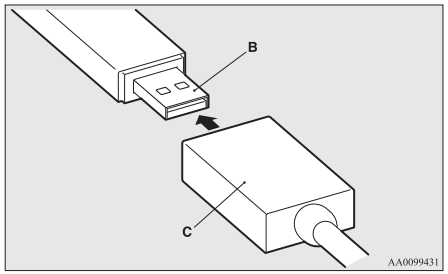
How to connect a USB memory device

E00762000273

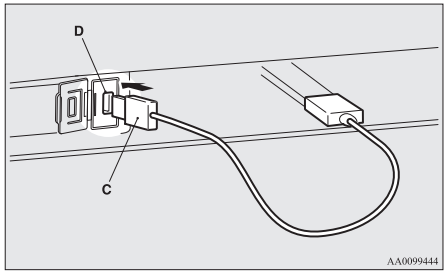
1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.
2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the glove box.



3. Connect the connector cable (C) to the USB memory device (B).



4. Connect the connector cable (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep the lid of the glove box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the glove box could otherwise cause injuries.**

NOTE

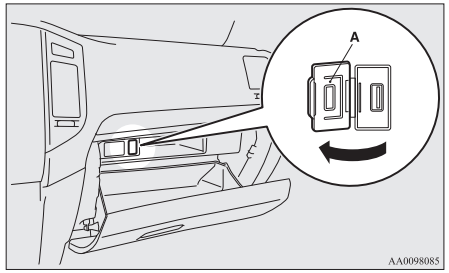
- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly.
  The USB memory device may be damaged.
- When closing the glove box, be careful not to trap the connector cable.

5. To remove the connector cable, turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

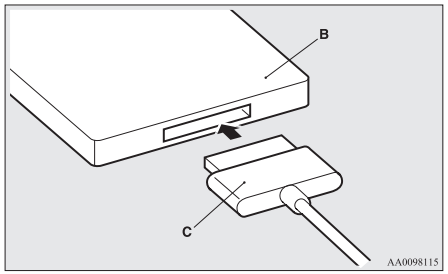
How to connect an iPod

E00762100014

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.
2. Open the USB input terminal cover (A) in the glove box.

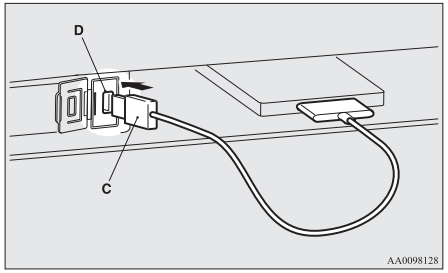


3. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the iPod (B).



NOTE
- Use a genuine Dock connector from Apple Inc.

4. Connect the Dock connector (C) to the USB input terminal (D).



CAUTION

- **Keep the lid of the glove box closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of the glove box could otherwise cause injuries.**

NOTE
- When closing the glove box, be careful not to trap the connector cable.

5. To remove the Dock connector, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762200015

Device types

E00762300162

Devices of the following types can be connected.

Model name	Condition
USB memory device	Storage capacity of 256 Mbytes or more
iPod touch*	F/W Ver.1.1.1 or later
iPod classic*	F/W Ver.1.0 or later
iPod (fifth generation)*	F/W Ver.1.2.2 or later
iPod nano (fifth generation)*	F/W Ver.1.2 or later
iPod nano (second generation)*	F/W Ver.1.1.2 or later
Models other than USB memory devices and iPods	Digital audio player supporting mass storage class

*: "iPod touch," "iPod classic," "iPod" and "iPod nano" are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

NOTE
- Depending on the type of the USB memory device or other device connected, the connected device may not function properly or the available functions may be limited.
- Use the iPod whose firmware has been updated to the latest version.
- You can charge your iPod by connecting it to the USB input terminal when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.
- Do not keep your USB memory device or iPod in your vehicle.
- It is recommended that you back up files in case of data damage.

- Do not connect to the USB input terminal any device (hard disk, card reader, memory reader, etc.) other than the connectable devices specified in the previous section.
  The device and/or data may be damaged. If any of these devices was connected by mistake, remove it after turning the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.

File specifications

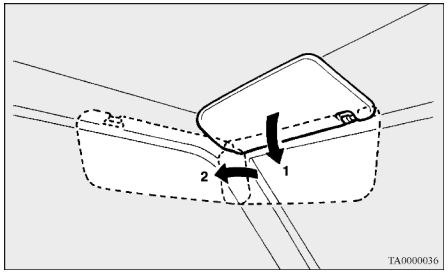
E00762400017

You can play music files of the following specifications that are saved in a USB memory device or other device supporting mass storage class.

Item	Condition
File format	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV
Maximum number of levels (including the root)	Level 8
Number of folders	700
Number of files	65,535

Sun visors

E00711200811



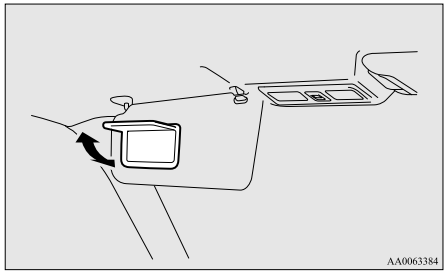
1- To eliminate front glare
2- To eliminate side glare

Vanity mirror

E00731900191

Type 1

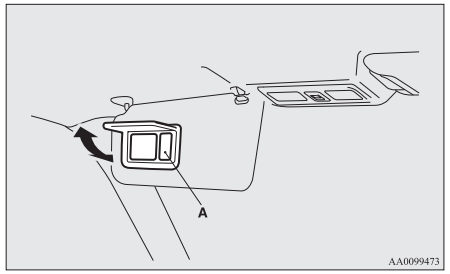
A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.



Type 2

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).



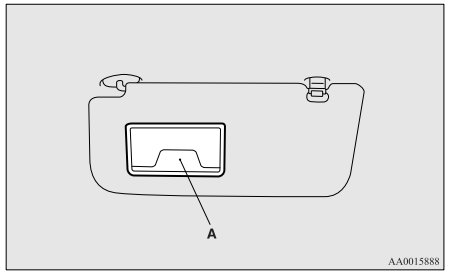
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the vehicle’s battery will be discharged.**

Card holder

E00732000203

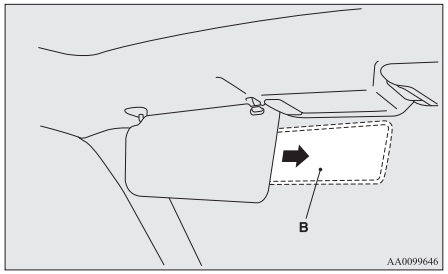
Cards can be slipped into the holder (A) on the back of the sun visor.



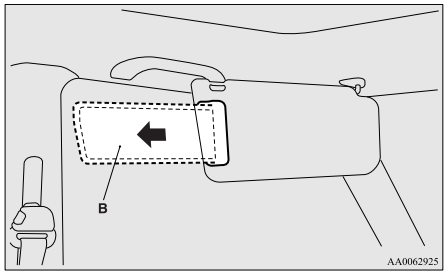
Slide plate*

E00732100086

To block out the glare of the sunlight from behind the inside rear-view mirror, swing down the sun visor, and then pull out the slide plate (B).



To block out a broader range of glare from your side, swing the sun visor sideways and pull out the slide plate (B).



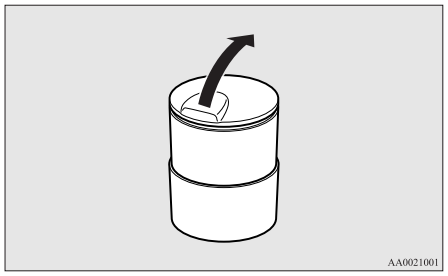
*Ashtray**

E00711400640

⚠ *CAUTION*

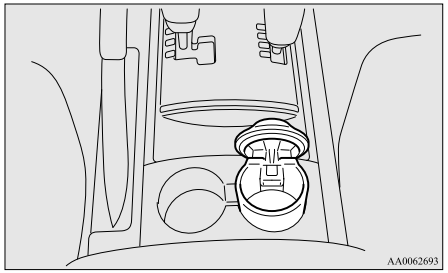
- **Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.**
- **Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.**
- **Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.**

To use the ashtray, open the lid.



Mounting position for moveable ashtray

There is a mounting position on the front console box.



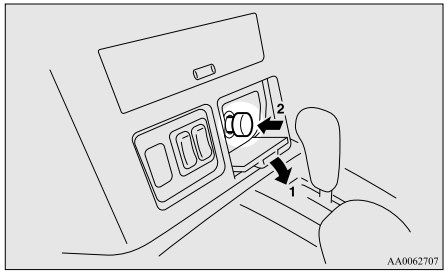
NOTE

- The moveable ashtray can also be fitted in the cup holder for the rear seat (3-door models) and in the cup holder for the third seat (5-door models). Refer to "Cup holder" on page 5-94.

*Cigarette lighter**

E00711501042

The cigarette lighter can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.



1- Open the lid
2- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a “click” when ready. Pull it out for use.
After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

NOTE

- Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.**
- **Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.**
- **Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in. We recommend you to have it checked.**
- **Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.**
- **When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance without running the engine may run down the battery.**

Accessory socket

E00711600987

The accessory socket can be used while the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

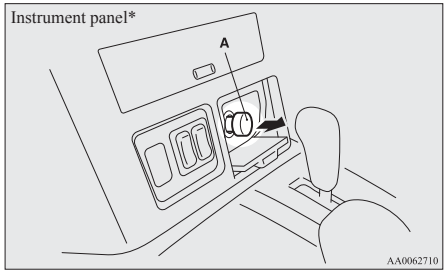
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Be aware that using electronic equipment with the engine off may run the battery down.**
- **When you connect an electrical device, make sure it is rated at 12 V and its electrical capacity does not exceed 120 W. When using some sockets at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical accessories does not exceed 120 W at 12 V.**
- **When the accessory socket is not in use, be sure to close the cap or plug, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.**

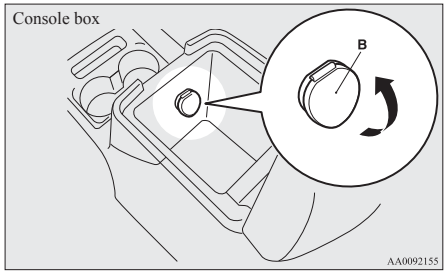
NOTE

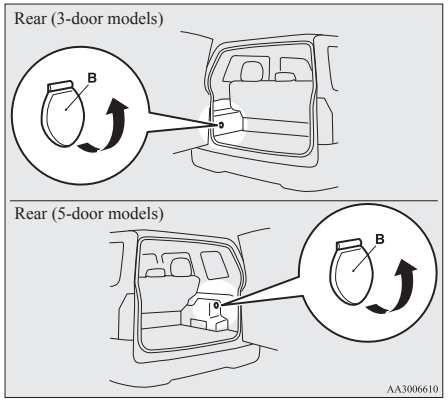
- The two or more accessory sockets can be used simultaneously.

Type 1
Pull out the plug (A) in the instrument panel to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.



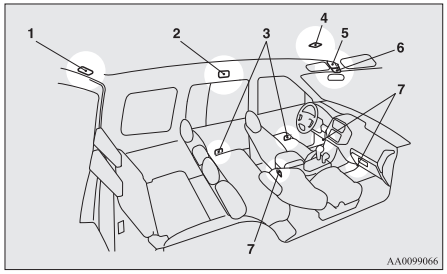
Type 2
Open the cap (B) on the centre console box and the side wall of the luggage compartment to uncover the socket. Use it to plug in an electrical device.





Interior lamps

E00712001015



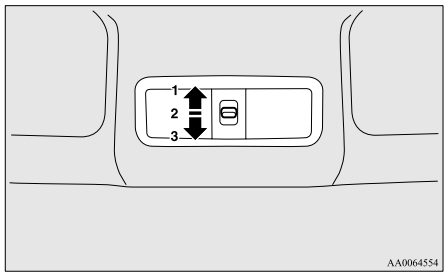
1- Luggage compartment lamp
2- Rear personal lamps
3- Door courtesy lamps
4- Ceiling lamp (Type 1)*
5- Ceiling lamp (Type 2)*
6- Interior lamp switch
   Room & map lamps
7- Foot lamps*

NOTE
- If you leave the interior lamps on without running the engine, you will run down the battery. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure that all the interior lamps are off.

Interior lamp switch

E00717300494

The interior lamp switch can be used to turn the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps on and off.



1 (☼) - The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps go on regardless of opening and closing of the doors and backdoor.

2 (DOOR) - The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps go on when any of the doors or the backdoor is opened. When all doors and backdoor are closed, the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are illuminated and dimmed gradually for 15 seconds and then go off.
However, the lamps go off immediately without being dimmed in the following cases:

- The doors and backdoor are closed and the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, if the ignition key is removed with the doors and backdoor closed, the room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are illuminated for 15 seconds and then go off.
  The dimming period is also adjustable.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- When the room & map lamp switch is in the "ON" position, closing the doors and backdoor does not cause the room & map lamps to go off.

3 (○) - The room & map lamps and rear personal lamps are off regardless of opening and closing of the doors and backdoor.

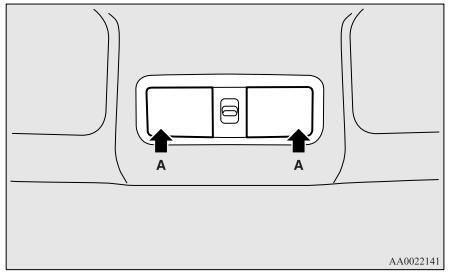
NOTE

- When the room & map lamp switch is in the "ON" position, the interior lamp switch cannot be used to turn off the room & map lamps.

Room & map lamps

E00717400062

With the doors and backdoor closed and the interior lamp switch in the "DOOR" or "○" position, pressing the lens (A) illuminates the room & map lamps and pressing the lens again turns them off.
If any of the doors or the backdoor is opened with the interior lamp switch in the "DOOR" position, the room & map lamps illuminate. When it is closed, the room & map lamps are dimmed gradually for 15 seconds and then go off.



NOTE

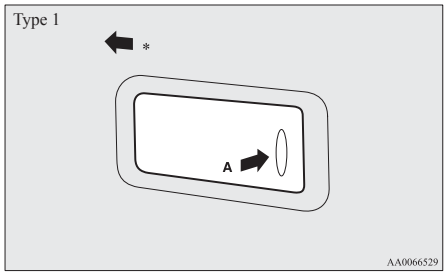
- When any of the doors or the backdoor is opened and the interior lamp switch in the "☼" position, the room & map lamps remain on even when the lens is pressed.

Rear personal lamps

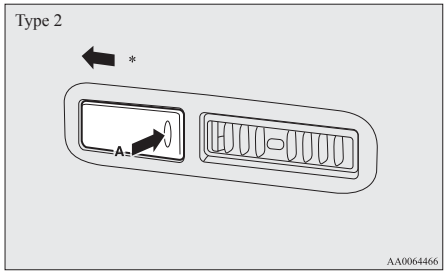
E00712600290

With the doors and backdoor closed and the interior lamp switch in the "DOOR" position, pressing the lens (A) makes the lamp go on and pressing the lens again makes it go off.

If any of the doors or the backdoor is opened, the lamps go on. When it is subsequently closed, the lamps are dimmed gradually for 15 seconds then go off.



*: Front of the vehicle



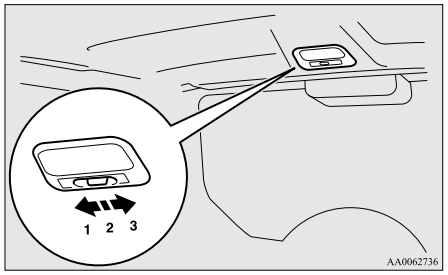
*: Front of the vehicle

NOTE

- When the interior lamp switch is in the "○" position, the lamp remains off even when the lens (A) is pressed and any of the doors or the backdoor is opened.

Luggage compartment lamp

E00712700536



1 (☼) - The lamp illuminates.

2 (o) - The lamp goes on when any of the doors or the backdoor is opened. When all the doors and the backdoor are closed, the lamp is illuminated for 15 seconds, then goes off.
However, the lamp goes off immediately without being dimmed in case of the followings:

- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- All the doors and the backdoor are locked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

NOTE

- On vehicles with keyless entry system, when the ignition key is removed with the doors and the backdoor closed, the lamp is illuminated for 15 seconds, then goes off.
  The dimming period is also adjustable.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

3 (○) - The lamp goes off.

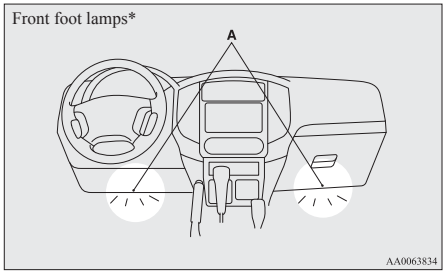
Foot lamps and ceiling lamp

E00726600262

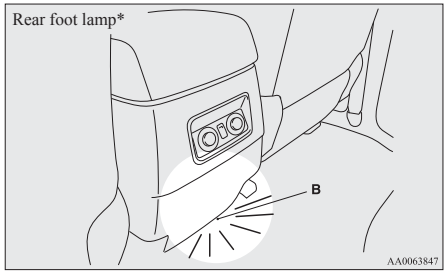
The front foot lamps (A), rear foot lamp (B) and ceiling lamp (C) operate when the interior lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position.
The lamps go on in case of the followings:

- Any of the doors or the backdoor is opened.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- All doors and backdoor are unlocked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped).

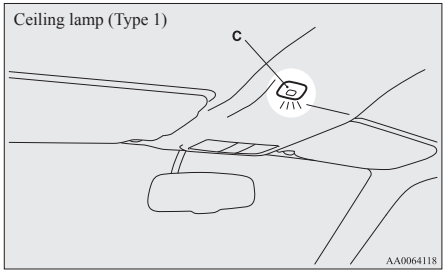
Front foot lamps*



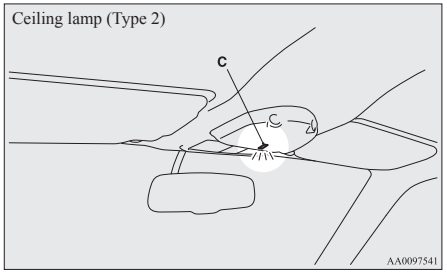
Rear foot lamp*



Ceiling lamp (Type 1)



Ceiling lamp (Type 2)



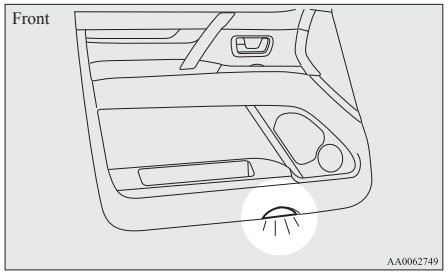
NOTE

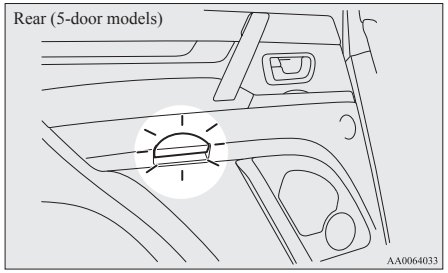
- When the ignition switch is turned from the "ON" position to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position, the lamps illuminate for 15 seconds and then go off.
- All doors and backdoor are unlocked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped), the lamps illuminate for 15 seconds and then go off.
- When any of the doors or the backdoor is opened without the ignition switch in the "ON" position, the lamps illuminate. When it is closed, the lamps stay on for 30 seconds and then go off.
  However, the lamps go off immediately when all doors are closed and locked using the central door lock function or the keyless entry system (if so equipped).
- If you want to go off the foot lamps and ceiling lamp while driving, select the interior lamp switch in the "○" position.

Door courtesy lamps

E00717500047

Each door courtesy lamp illuminates when the relevant door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.





Lamps (room lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function (Vehicles with keyless entry system)

E00712900831

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the ignition switch in any position other than "ON" or "ACC", it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.
The lamp goes on again if the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" or "ACC" position, any door or backdoor is opened and closed, or the keyless entry remote control is operated.

NOTE

- The interior lamp auto-cut function period can be adjusted or deactivated. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for detailed information and assistance.

Storage spaces

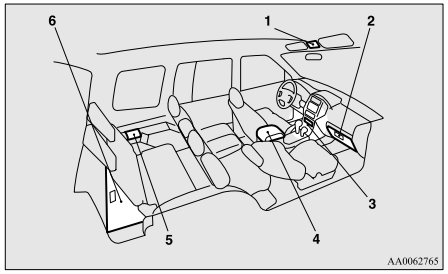
E00713100885

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Never leave lighters, cans of carbonated drink, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans (including beer cans) may rupture. The heat may also deform or crack plastic spectacle lenses and other spectacle parts that are made of plastic.**
- **Keep the lids of storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.**

NOTE

- Do not leave valuables in any storage space when leaving the vehicle.

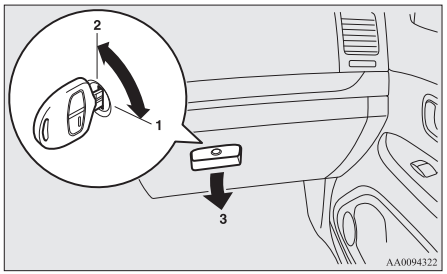


1- Sunglasses holder*
2- Glove box
3- Accessory box*
4- Centre console box
5- Side box*
6- Luggage floor box

Glove box

E00717601162

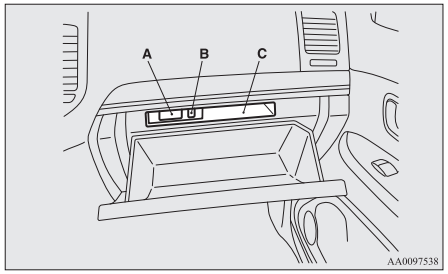
The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the key.



1- To lock
2- To unlock
3- To open, pull the lever

NOTE

- When the lamp switch is in the "≡DGE" or "≡D" position, the lower glove box lamp illuminates.
- The Auxiliary Audio connector (RCA) (A) or the Auxiliary Video connector (RCA) (A) is located in the glove box (if so equipped). For details, refer to "To use the external audio input function" on page 5-56.
- The USB input terminal (B) is located in the glove box (if so equipped). For details, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 5-82.
- Small articles can be stored in the upper area (C) of the glove box.

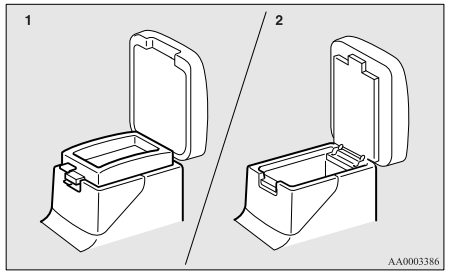


Centre console box

E00722600105

Upper and lower boxes are located inside the centre console box.

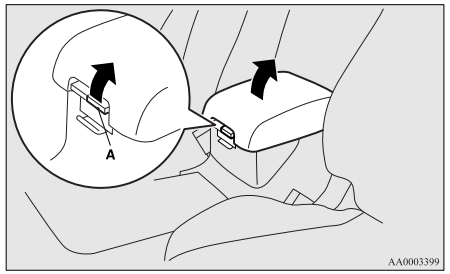
The centre console box can also be used as an armrest. Refer to "Armrest" on page 2-08.



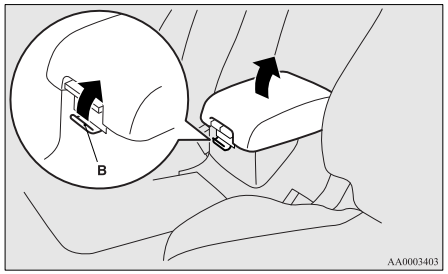
1- Upper box
2- Lower box

Upper box

To open the upper box, lift the left upper release lever (A) and raise the lid.



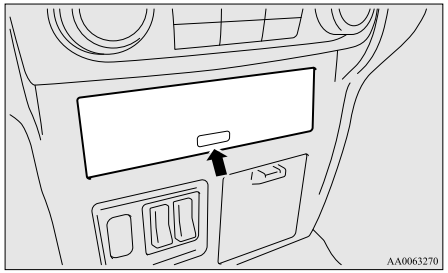
Lower box
To open the lower box, lift the lower release lever (B) and raise the lid.



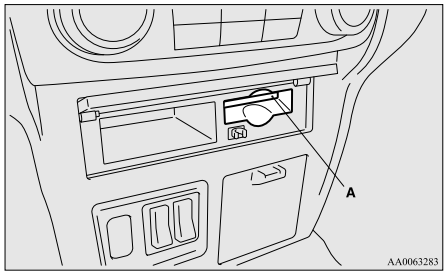
Accessory box*

E00717900168

To open, push the lid.



Card holder
Insert the card all the way in to keep it in the card holder (A). Pull out the card to remove it from the holder.

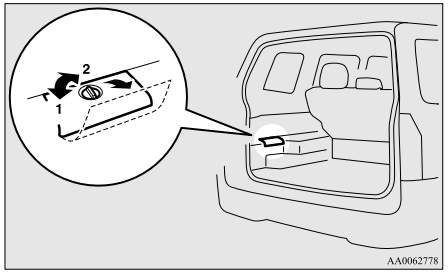


NOTE
- The card holder can hold up to 3 cards.
- Do not insert receipts and other thin pieces of paper.

Side box*

E00722700092

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.



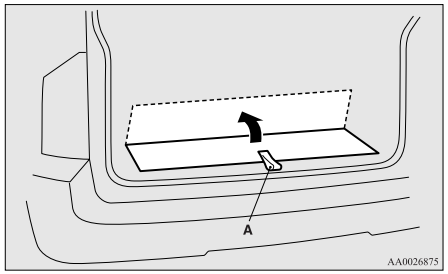
1- To open
2- To close

Luggage floor box

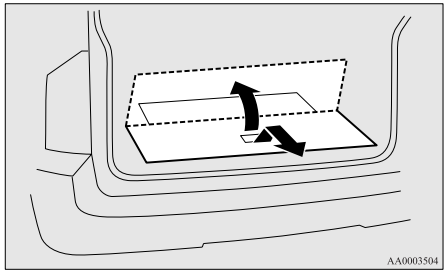
E00718700280

The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

3-door models
To use the box, raise the luggage floor board by pulling up on the strap (A).



5-door models
To use the box, raise the luggage floor board.

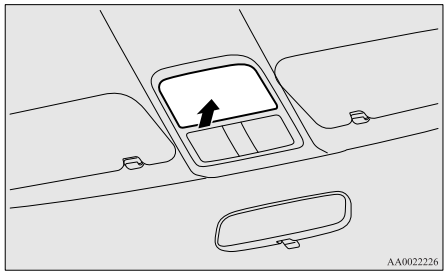


NOTE
- On 5-door models, the luggage floor board can be removed. This is useful for storing large articles.

Sunglasses holder*

E00718600322

To open, push the lid.



⚠ CAUTION

- **The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.**

NOTE
- The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

Cup holder

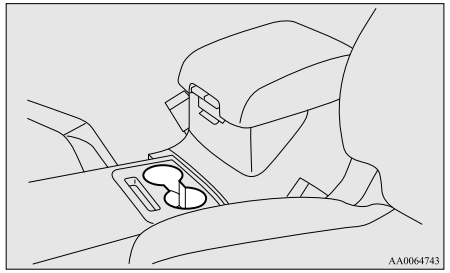
E00714500408

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not drink beverages while driving the vehicle; doing so could distract you and result in an accident.**

For the front seat

The cup holder is located in front of the centre console box.

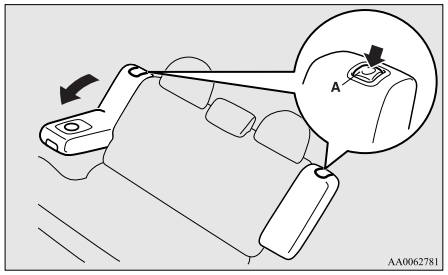


For the rear seat/second seat

E00716900321

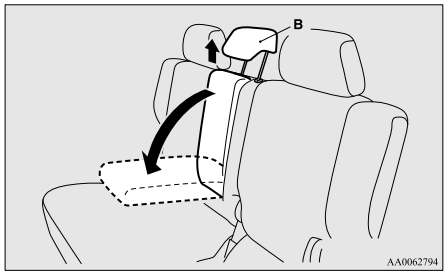
3-door models

To use the cup holder, press the button (A) at the top of the armrest and allow the armrest to drop down.

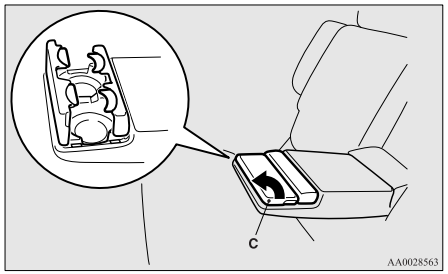


5-door models

1. Lift the head restraint (B) and tilt the armrest.



2. Open the lid (C) while holding the side face of the lid with your hand.

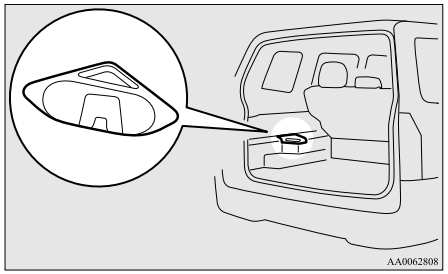


For the third seat*

E00719000075

The cup holder is located at the left side of the third seat.

The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely in its holes.



*Rear shelf (3-door models)**

E00722800064

The rear shelf divides the passenger compartment and luggage area.

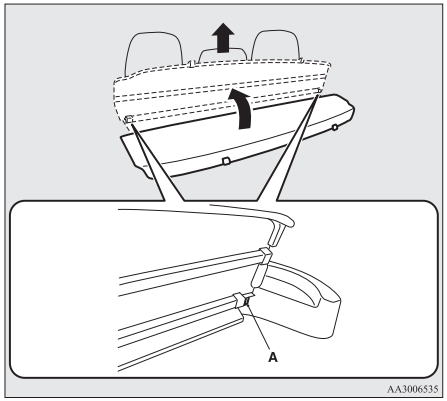
NOTE

- Do not place luggage or other items on the rear shelf.

Remove the rear shelf when loading large items of luggage.

To remove

Raise the rear shelf, then pull it upward to remove it from the groove (A) on each side of the luggage area.



To refit

Refit the rear shelf by performing the removal steps in reverse.

*Cargo area cover (5-door models)**

E00715500421

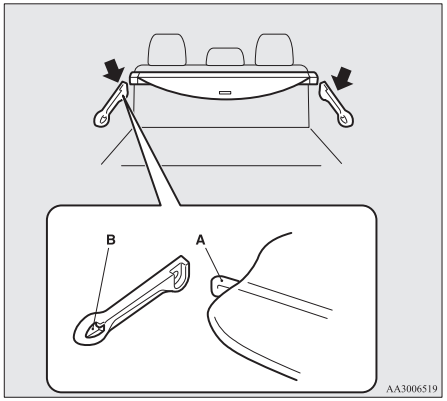
The cargo area cover divides the passenger compartment and cargo area.

NOTE

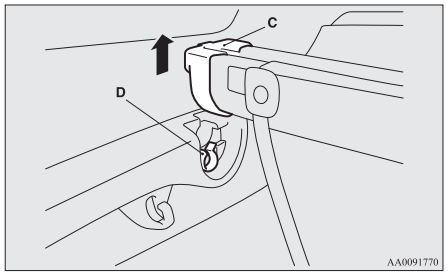
- Do not put luggage on the cover.

To remove

1. Unhook the hooks (A) on the cover from the mounting grooves (B) on the side of the cargo area, and the cover will be rolled back into the retracted position.



2. Pull up the cargo area cover (C) from the mounting grooves (D).



To refit

Refit the cover by performing the removal steps in reverse.

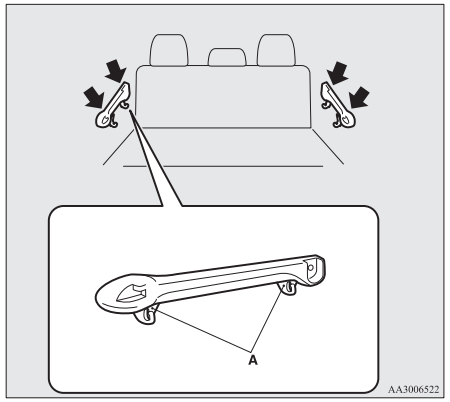
NOTE

- Gently shake the entire cover after fitting it to make sure it is securely retained.

*Convenient hooks (5-door models)**

E00715600129

There are four hooks (A) on the side of the luggage compartment.
Light items of luggage can be hung from the hook.



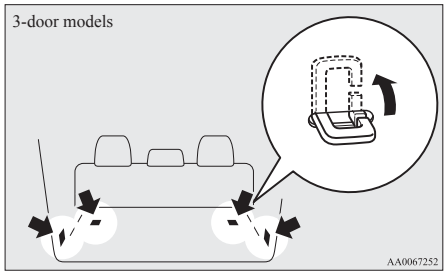
NOTE

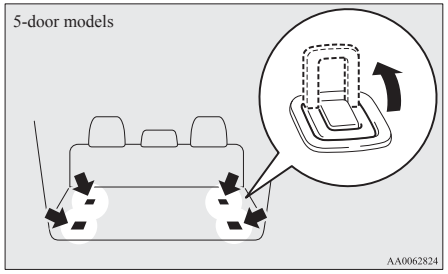
- Do not hang heavy luggage (more than about 4 kg) on the hook.
  Doing so could cause damage to the hook.

Luggage hooks

E00715700306

There are hooks on the floor and the side of the luggage compartment. Use the hooks on the floor for securing the luggage.





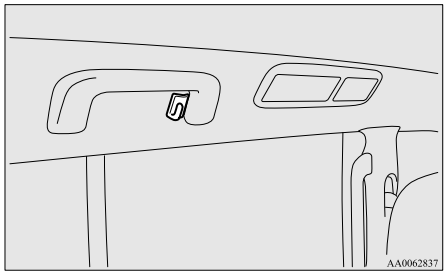
⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height.**
  Secure the luggage firmly.
  Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

Coat hooks

E00725600366

There are two hooks on the rear/second assist grips for use in hanging clothes.



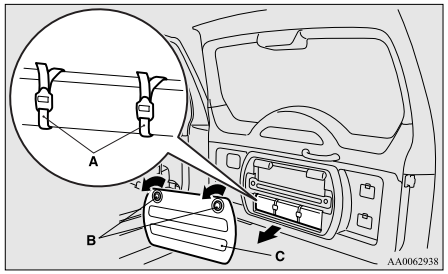
⚠ *WARNING*

- **Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.**

Installation position for warning triangle

E00718400102

There are securing bands (A) for the warning triangle on the backdoor.
To remove or install the warning triangle, turn the lock knobs (B) anticlockwise, then remove the backdoor lid (C).



NOTE

- The warning triangle shown in the illustration is not supplied with the vehicle. It is recommended one be obtained and carried for use if required.

For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down.....6-02
Emergency starting.....6-02
Engine overheating.....6-04
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles only).....6-06
Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles only).....6-06
Tool, jack and jack handle.....6-07
How to change a tyre.....6-09
Towing.....6-15
Operation under adverse driving conditions.....6-18

If the vehicle breaks down

E00800101179

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc. Refer to “Hazard warning flasher switch” on page 3-35.

If the engine stops/fails

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the engine stops. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- Since the power steering pump is no longer operative, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

Emergency starting

E00800502587

If the engine cannot be started because the battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the engine.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **To start the engine using jumper cables connected to another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire or explosion or damage to the vehicles.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not attempt to start the engine by pulling or pushing the vehicle. It could damage your vehicle.**
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**

1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren’t touching each other.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery.**
  If the other system isn’t 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.

2. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an A/T in “P” (PARK) or a M/T in “N” (Neutral). Turn off the ignition switch.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Turn off the ignition on both vehicles beforehand. Make sure that the cables or your clothes cannot be caught by the fan or drive belt. Personal injury could result.**

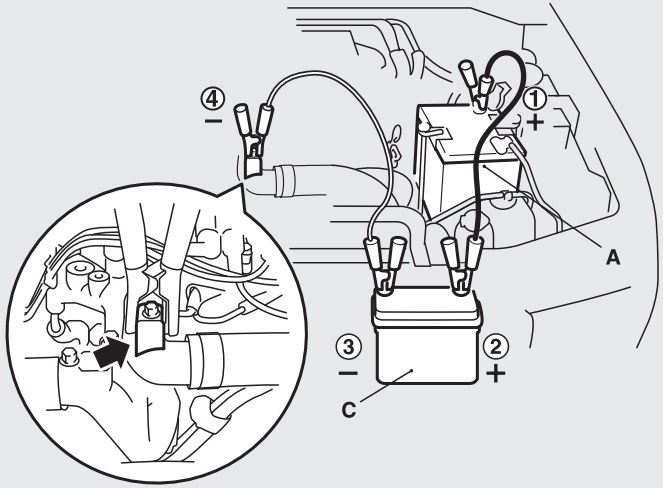
3. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
4. Make sure battery electrolyte is at the proper level. Refer to “Battery” on page 8-10.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **If electrolyte fluid is not visible, or appears to be frozen, Do Not Attempt Jump Starting!**
  A battery might rupture or explode if the temperature is below the freezing point or if it is not filled to the proper level.

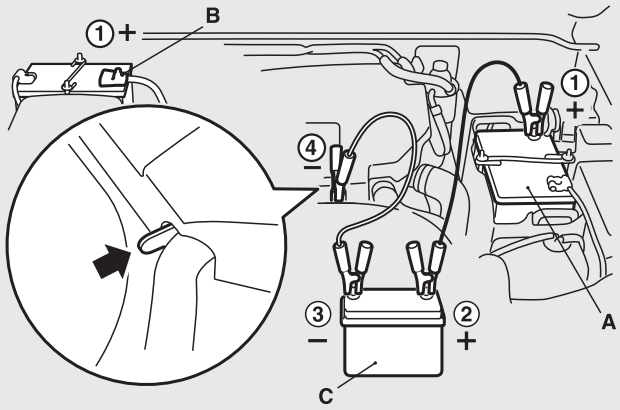
5. Connect one end of one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery (A or B), and the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (C).

3000, 3800 models



3200 models

LHD*



AAM007071

*: Optional equipment

6. Connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (C), and the other end to the engine block of the vehicle with the discharged battery at the point farthest from the battery.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Be sure to observe the connecting sequence of ① → ② → ③ → ④.**
- **Make sure that the connection ④ is made to the appointed position (shown in the illustration). If the connection is made directly to the negative side of the battery, the inflammable gasses generated from the battery might catch fire and explode.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Take care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.**
- **Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.**
- **Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.**

7. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep the engine of the vehicle giving assistance running.**

8. After the engine is started, disconnect the cables in the reverse order and keep the engine running for several minutes.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the battery has to be charged while fitted in the vehicle, disconnect the vehicle side negative (-) terminal connected to the battery.**
- **Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.**
- **Use adequate ventilation when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Remove all the caps before charging the battery.**
- **Electrolyte is corrosive diluted sulphuric acid. If electrolyte (battery acid) comes into contact with your hands, eyes, clothes and the painted surface of your vehicle, it should be thoroughly flushed with water. If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush them with water immediately and thoroughly, and get prompt medical attention.**

NOTE

- If the vehicle is put in motion without fully charging the battery, it might cause the loss of smooth engine operation and the anti-lock brake warning lamp to illuminate. Refer to “Anti-lock brake system (ABS)” on page 4-39.

Engine overheating

E00800600991

If the water temperature gauge indication remains in the overheating zone for a long time, the engine may be overheating. If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

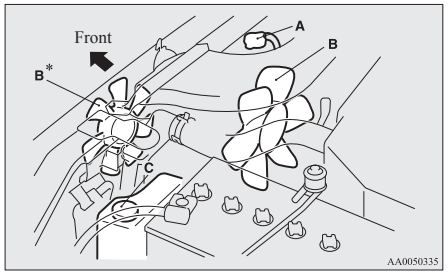
   [If steam does not come from the engine compartment]
   With the engine still running, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

   [If steam is coming from the engine compartment]
   Stop the engine, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the engine.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.**
- **Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.**
- **Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.**

3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, stop the engine immediately and have it checked.

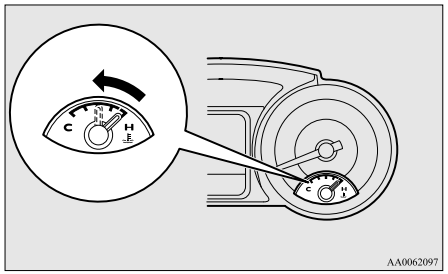


A- Radiator cap
B- Cooling fan
C- Reserve tank
* : If so equipped

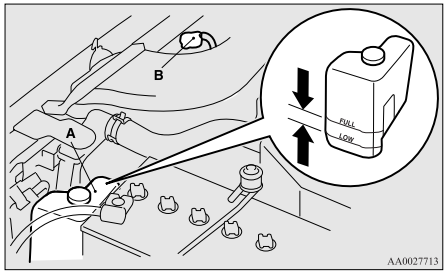
⚠ WARNING

- **Be careful not to get your hands or clothes caught in the cooling fan.**

4. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped to the normal temperature, stop the engine.



5. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (A).



⚠ WARNING

- **If there is none, make sure that the engine has cooled down before removing the radiator cap (B), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.**

6. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary. (Refer to the "Maintenance" section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.**

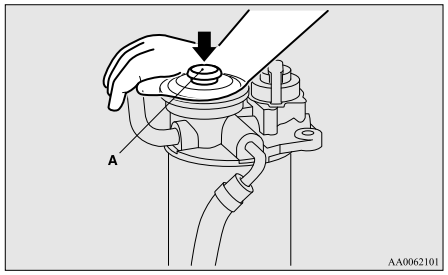
7. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage. If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

Bleeding the fuel system (diesel-powered vehicles only)

E00800700149

The fuel system should be bled to remove air as described below if the fuel supply is exhausted during travel.

Pump the hand pump (A) at the top of the fuel filter until the hand pump becomes stiff.
Then try again to start the engine.
If the engine does not start, repeat the process above.

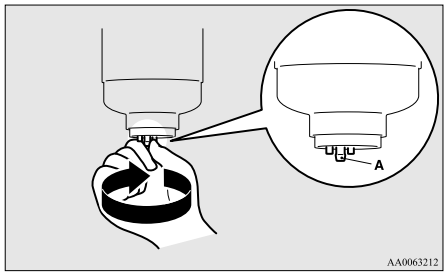


Removal of water from the fuel filter (diesel-powered vehicles only)

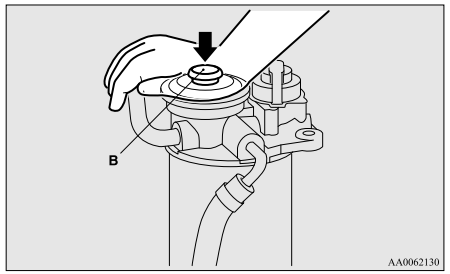
E00800800140

If the fuel filter indication lamp in the instrument panel illuminates during driving, it indicates that water has accumulated in the fuel filter. If this occurs, remove the water as described below.

1. Loosen the drain plug (A) at the bottom of the fuel filter.



2. Operate the hand pump (B) slowly 6 or 7 times in order to force the water out through the drain plug.



3. Tighten the drain plug when water no longer comes out.
4. Bleed the air in the fuel system.
   (Refer to “Bleeding the fuel system” on page 6-06.)
5. Check to be sure that the fuel filter indication lamp illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to “ON”, and that it goes off when the engine is started. If in doubt, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not smoke or have any other open flame near the vehicle while bleeding the fuel system.**
- **Be sure to carefully clean away any water drained out because any fuel mixed with the water could ignite and cause a fire.**

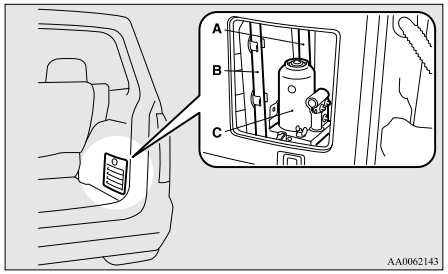
Tool, jack and jack handle

E00800900659

Storage

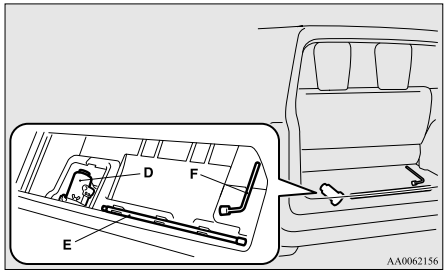
The storage location of the tool, jack and jack handle should be remembered in case of an emergency.

3-door models



A- Jack handle
B- Tool (wheel nut wrench)
C- Jack

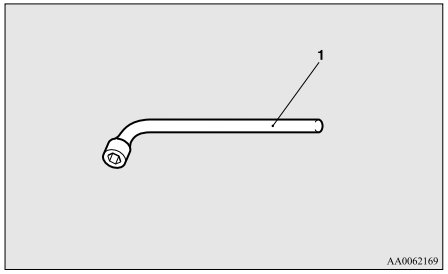
5-door models



D- Jack
E- Jack handle
F- Tool (wheel nut wrench)

Tool

E00801900483



1- Wheel nut wrench

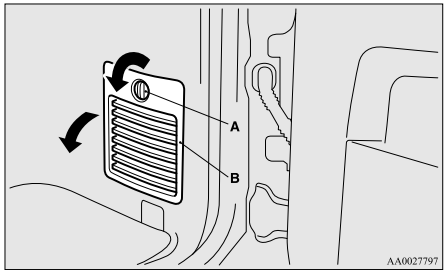
Removing and storing the tool, jack and jack handle

E00802300178

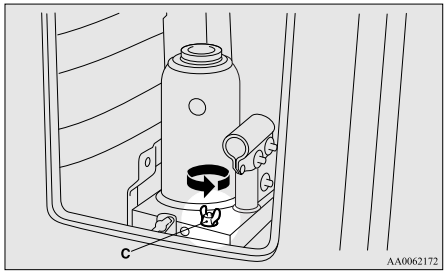
3-door models

Tool, jack and jack handle are in the storage compartment at the rear of the vehicle, on the right side.

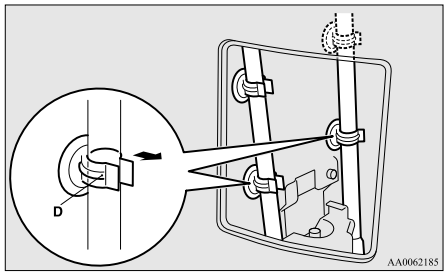
1. Loose the knob (A), and remove the lid (B).



2. Remove the securing bolt (C), and then take out the jack.



3. Remove the tool and the jack handle from the holder (D), and take it out.



4. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tool, jack and jack handle.

⚠ CAUTION

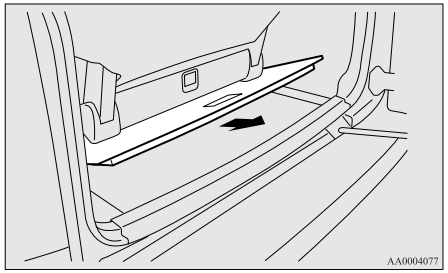
- **When removing and storing the items in the storage compartment, be careful not to injure your hands or fingers.**

6

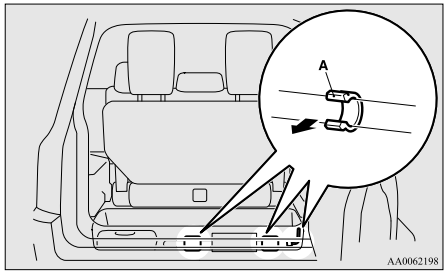
5-door models

Tool, jack and jack handle are located in the luggage floor box.

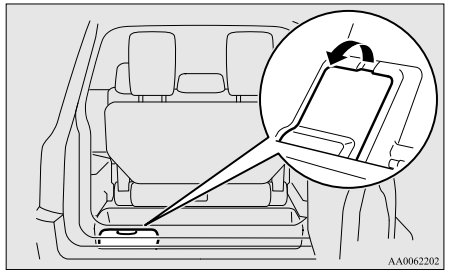
1. When the third seat is folded into the luggage floor box, raise the seat forward and return it to the original position.
   Refer to “Storage of the third seat” on page 2-14.
2. Remove the lid.



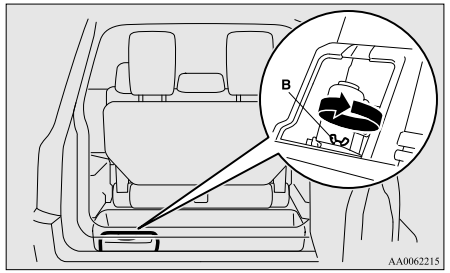
3. Remove the tool and the jack handle from the holder (A), and take it out.



4. Pull the lid to remove it.



5. Remove the securing bolt (B), and then take out the jack.

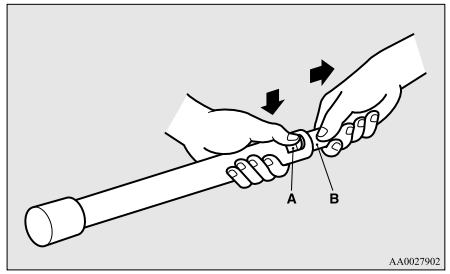


6. Reverse the removing procedure when storing the tool, jack and jack handle.

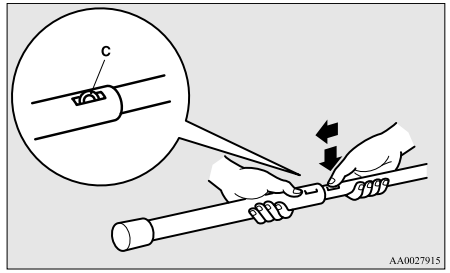
To use the jack handle

E00802400023

1. While pushing the snap pin (A), remove the inside handle (B).



2. With the snap pin (C) pushed, insert the inside handle until it is locked.

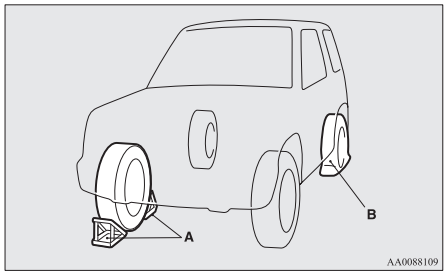


How to change a tyre

E00801201601

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
2. Set the parking brake firmly.
3. On vehicles with M/T, turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position, move the gearshift lever to the "R" (Reverse) position. On vehicles with A/T, move the selector lever to the "P" (PARK) position, turn the ignition key to the "LOCK" position.
4. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is raised on the jack, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.



⚠ *WARNING*

- **Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.**

NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep one in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.

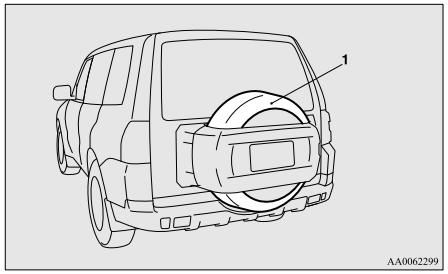
6. Get the spare wheel, jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench ready. Refer to "Tool, jack and jack handle" on page 6-07.

Spare wheel information

E00803600266

Check the air pressure of the spare tyre frequently and make sure it is ready for emergency use at any time.
Maintaining the spare wheel at the highest specified air pressure will ensure that it can always be used under any conditions (city/high-speed driving, varying load weight, etc.).

The spare wheel is stored on the outside of the backdoor. (Refer to "To remove the spare wheel" on page 6-10).



1- Spare wheel

⚠ CAUTION

- **The tyre pressure should be periodically checked and maintained at the specified pressure while the tyre is stowed.**
  Driving with an insufficient tyre pressure can lead to an accident. If you have no choice but to drive with an insufficient tyre pressure, keep your speed down and inflate the tyre to the correct pressure as soon as possible. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 8-13.)

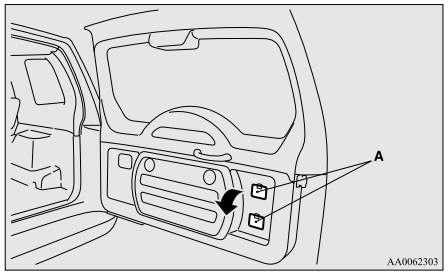
To remove the spare wheel

E00803500177

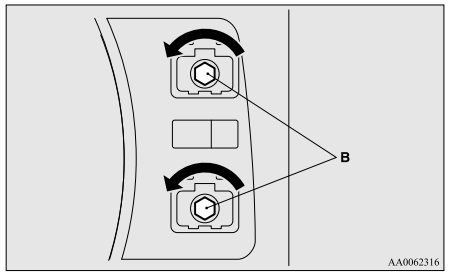
⚠ CAUTION

- **Grasp the spare wheel firmly when removing or attaching it.**
- **When removing the spare wheel, put on gloves. Removing the spare wheel with your bare hands may cause injury to the fingers.**

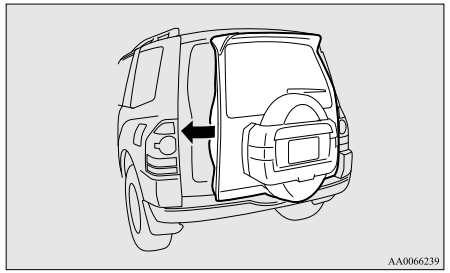
1. Open the backdoor.
2. Open the lids (A) inside of the backdoor.



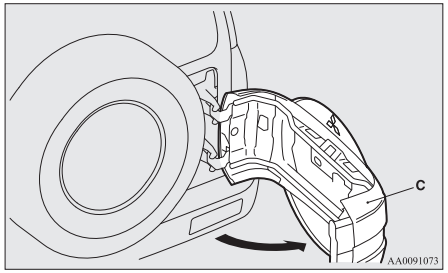
3. Remove the bolts (B) by turning them anti-clockwise with the wheel nut wrench.



4. Close the backdoor.



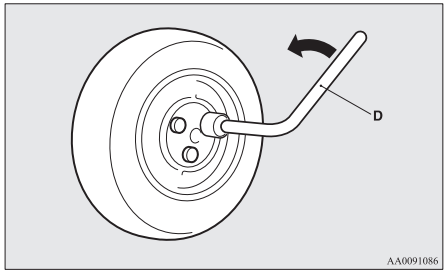
5. Open the spare wheel garnish (C).



⚠ CAUTION

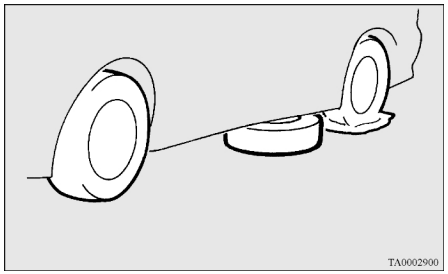
- **Do not open the backdoor with the spare wheel garnish open. The spare wheel garnish could swing out to the right of the vehicle, resulting in an accident.**

6. Loosen the spare wheel bolts with the wheel nut wrench (D), then remove the spare wheel.



NOTE

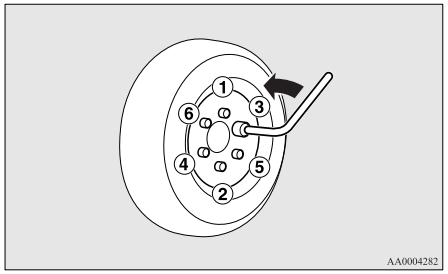
- Put the spare wheel under the vehicle body near the flat tyre. This makes it safer if the jack slips out of position.



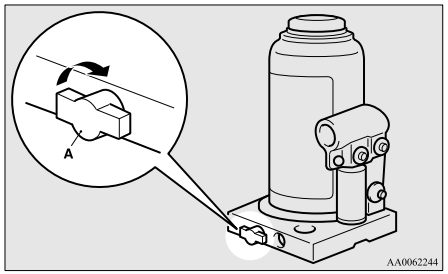
To change a tyre

E00803200709

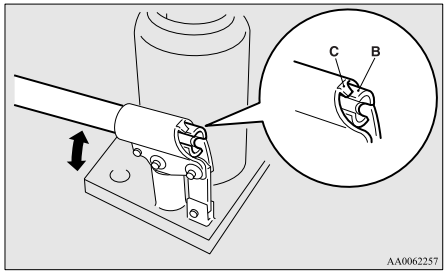
1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



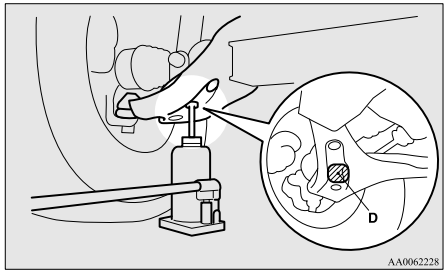
2. Using the jack handle, turn the release valve (A) clockwise until it stops.



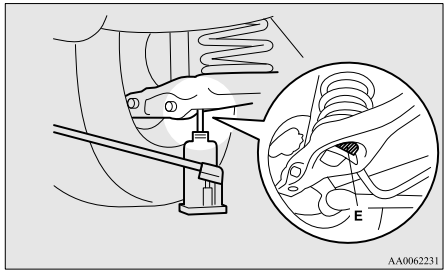
3. Insert the jack handle in the bracket of the jack and hook the notch (B) on the jack handle end to the claw (C) of the bracket.



4. Place the jack under one of the jacking points shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



D- Front jacking point



E- Rear jacking point

⚠ WARNING

- **Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface. Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.**

5. Move the jack handle up and down to raise the ram until just before the jack contacts the jacking point of the vehicle. Ensure that the jack will properly contact the vehicle jacking point.

NOTE
- This jack is a 3 stage expansion type.

6. Raise the vehicle until the tyre is slightly off the ground.

⚠ WARNING

- **Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.**
- **Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.**
- **Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.**
- **Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.**
- **The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.**
- **No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.**

⚠ WARNING

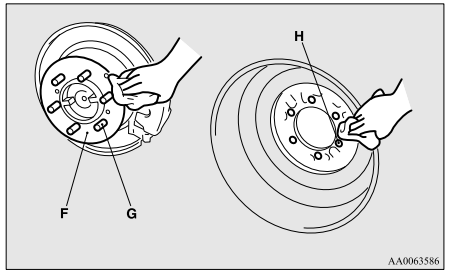
- **Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.**

7. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

⚠ CAUTION

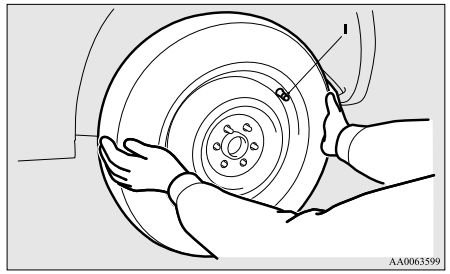
- **Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.**

8. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the spare wheel.



⚠ WARNING

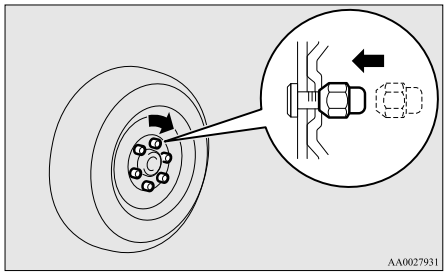
- **Mount the spare wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem, you have installed the wheel backwards.**
  Operating the vehicle with the spare wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



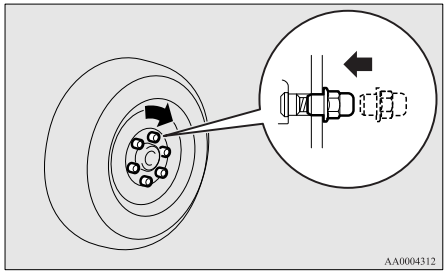
9. Finger-tighten the wheel nuts. (Turn them clockwise.)

   Vehicles with steel wheels
   Tighten the wheel nuts (tapered nuts) until the tapered parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the seats of the wheel holes and the wheel is not loose.

With a spare wheel, tighten the wheel nuts in the same way.



Vehicles with aluminium wheels
Tighten the wheel nuts (flange nuts) until their flange section comes in contact with the wheel and is no longer loose.

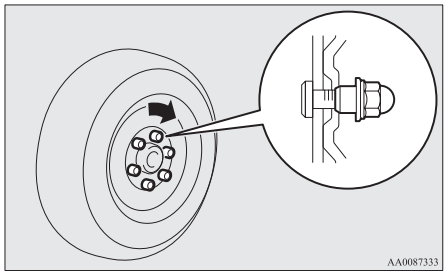


⚠ CAUTION

- **Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts, or they will tighten too much.**

NOTE

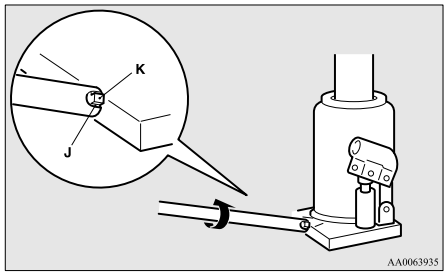
- Flange nuts can be temporarily used on the steel wheel as shown in the illustration, but return to the original wheel and tyre as soon as possible.



- If all four aluminium wheels are changed to steel wheels, use tapered nuts.

10. Put the notch (J) provided on the jack handle end on the valve (K) of the jack.

Using the jack handle, turn the release valve anticlockwise slowly to lower the vehicle until the tyre touches the ground.

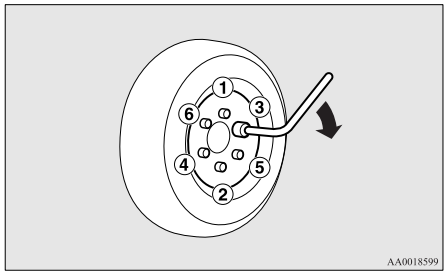


⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure to open the release valve slowly. If it is opened quickly, the vehicle will drop abruptly and the jack may come out of position, causing a serious accident.**

11. Tighten the nuts crisscross in 2 or 3 steps until each nut has been tightened securely.

Tightening torque
105 to 125 Nm
(Achieved by applying a force of 390 to 460 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)



⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.**

12. Lower the jack all the way and remove it.

⚠ CAUTION

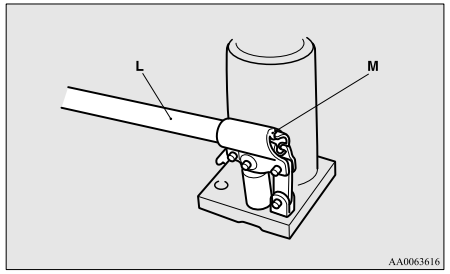
- **If the release valve is loosened too much (2 or more turns) in the anticlockwise direction, the jack's oil will leak and the jack cannot be used.**

⚠ CAUTION

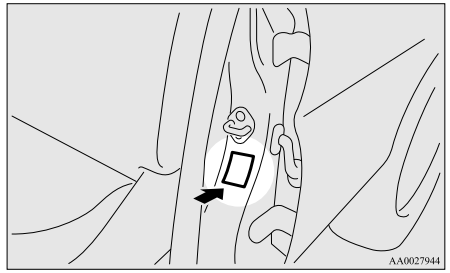
- **Close the release valve slowly when lowering the vehicle, or the valve may be damaged.**

NOTE

- Occasionally when the vehicle is jacked up, the grooved portion of the designated point will not come off. When this happens, rock the vehicle to lower the ram.
- If the jack is difficult to remove by hand, insert the jack handle (L) into the bracket (M). Then using the handle, remove the jack.



13. Press the piston down all the way, and turn the release valve clockwise as far as possible.
14. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gasstation. The correct pressures are shown on the door label. See the illustration.



⚠ CAUTION

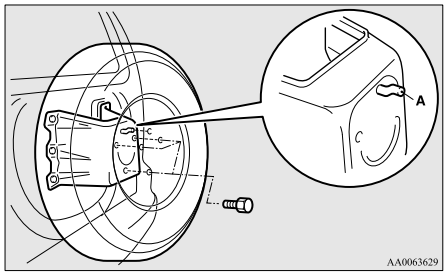
- **After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1,000 km (620 miles), retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.**
- **If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.**
- **Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.**

To store the flat tyre or spare tyre

E00803400192

1. Attach the wheel to the spare wheel hanger (A) while aligning the holes in the wheel with the bolts on the spare wheel hanger.
   Using the wheel nut wrench, tighten the spare wheel bolts firmly.

   Tightening torque
   37 to 54 Nm
   (Achieved by applying a force of 140 to 200 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)



2. Reverse the opening procedure when closing the spare wheel garnish.

   Tightening torque for spare wheel garnish mounting bolt
   11 to 25 Nm
   (Achieved by applying a force of 40 to 92 N at the end of the wheel nut wrench supplied with the vehicle.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **The spare wheel should always be secured during vehicle operation. If a flat tyre is changed, put the flat tyre in the spare wheel mounting position, and use the wheel nut wrench to secure it firmly.**

NOTE

- Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.

Towing

E00801503552

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or a commercial tow truck service.

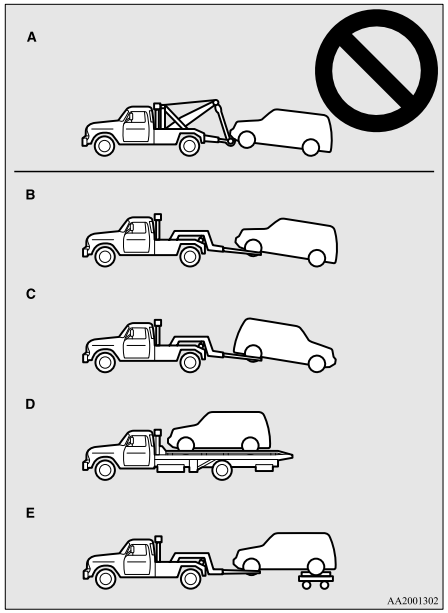
In the following cases, transport the vehicle using a tow truck.

- The engine runs but the vehicle does not move or abnormal noise is produced.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle. Please contact your authorized MITSUBISHI MOTORS dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.



Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

⚠ CAUTION

- **This vehicle must not be towed by a tow truck using sling lift type equipment (Type A) as illustrated. Using a sling lift will damage the bumper and front end.**
- **Be sure to shift the transfer shift lever to "2H" position and transport the vehicle with the driving wheels on a carriage (Type C, D or E) as illustrated. Never try to tow with the transfer shift lever in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc" positions and with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type B or Type C) as illustrated. This could result in driving system damage or the vehicle may jump at the carriage. If you cannot shift the transfer shift lever to the "2H" position or the transmission is malfunctioning or damaged, transport the vehicle with all wheels on a carriage (Type D or E) as illustrated.**
- **As your vehicle equipped with the Active Stability & Traction Control system (ASTC), if the vehicle is towed with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and only the front wheels or only the rear wheels raised off the ground, the active Traction Control System may operate, resulting in an accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If you tow the vehicles with A/T with the driving wheels on the ground (Type B) as illustrated, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, causing damage to the transmission.**

  Petrol-powered vehicles
  Towing speed: 50 km/h (31 mph)
  Towing distance: 50 km (31 miles)

  Diesel-powered vehicles
  Towing speed: 30 km/h (19 mph)
  Towing distance: 80 km (50 miles)

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

Towing with front wheels off the ground (Type B)
Place the gearshift lever in the "N" (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position (A/T).
Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never tow an A/T vehicle with the front wheels up (and the rear wheels on the ground) (Type B) when the A/T fluid level is low. This may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.**

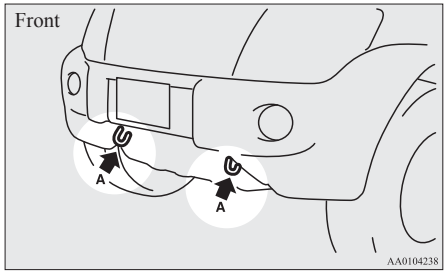
Towing with rear wheels off the ground (Type C)
Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (M/T) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (A/T). Turn the ignition key to the “ACC” position and secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with a rope or tie-down strap. Never place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position when towing.

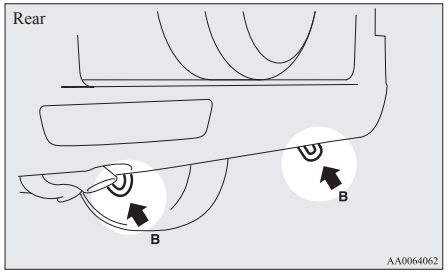
Emergency towing

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a rope secured to the towing hook.
If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle or if your vehicle tows another vehicle, pay careful attention to the following points:

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

1. The front towing hooks (A) and rear towing hooks (B) are located as shown in the illustrations. Secure the tow rope to the towing hook.





NOTE
- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Take care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.

2. Keep the engine running.
   If the engine is not running, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position to unlock the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the engine is not running, the brake booster and power steering pump do not operate. This means higher brake depression force and higher steering effort are required. Therefore, vehicle operation is more difficult than usual.**
- **Do not leave the key in the “LOCK” position. The steering wheel will lock, causing loss of control.**

3. Place the gearshift lever in the “N” (Neutral) position (with M/T) or the selector lever in the “N” (NEUTRAL) position (with A/T).
4. Shift the transfer shift lever to “2H” position.
5. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations.)
6. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning; such operation could cause damage to the towing hooks or the tow rope.**
  People in the vicinity could be injured as a result.
- **When towing or being towed down a long slope, the brakes may overheat reducing the effectiveness. In this situation, have your vehicle transported by a tow truck.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the vehicle with A/T is to be towed by another vehicle with all the wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transmission.**

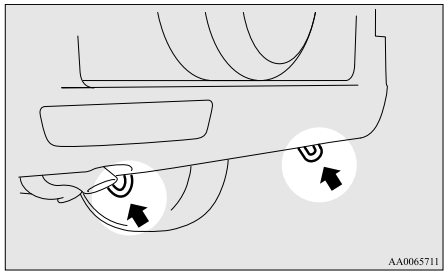
  Petrol-powered vehicles
  Towing speed: 50 km/h (31 mph)
  Towing distance: 50 km (31 miles)

  Diesel-powered vehicles
  Towing speed: 30 km/h (19 mph)
  Towing distance: 80 km (50 miles)

  For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook as shown in the illustration. Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook.

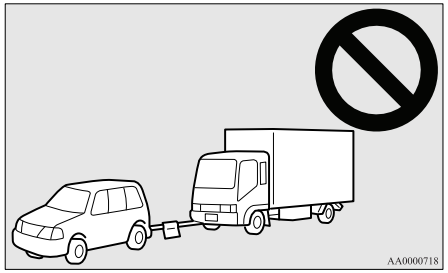


⚠ CAUTION

- **When you are going to tow another vehicle, move the transfer shift lever to "4H" position.**
  Selecting "2H" drive may increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system.
  Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

NOTE

- Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



Operation under adverse driving conditions

E00801702326

On a flooded road

- Avoid flooded roads. Water could enter the brake discs, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface.
  This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

  To cope with this, observe the following items:

  (a) Drive your vehicle at slow speed.

  (b) Do not drive on worn tyres.

  (c) Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains. Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.

- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brakes (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.
- Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.**

On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.**

Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions.....7-02
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle.....7-02
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle.....7-03

Vehicle care precautions

E00900100825

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures. Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with environmental pollution control regulations. Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives. If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for selection of these materials.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.**
- **To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle:**
  - **Petrol**
  - **Paint Thinner**
  - **Benzine**
  - **Kerosene**
  - **Turpentine**
  - **Naphtha**
  - **Lacquer Thinner**
  - **Carbon Tetrachloride**
  - **Nail Polish Remover**
  - **Acetone**

Cleaning the interior of your vehicle

E00900200464

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.**
  These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or cracking of the surface.
  If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.

Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

E00900300377

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 3 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

NOTE

- Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicons or wax.
  Such products, when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision.
  Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

Upholstery

E00900500063

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.
   Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner, and cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a 3 % solution of neutral detergent in lukewarm water.
2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

Genuine leather*

E00900600716

1. Gently wipe off with gauze or other soft cloth soaked with a 5 % aqueous solution of neutral detergent.
2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

NOTE
- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- The genuine leather surface may be damaged if a nylon brush or synthetic fibre is rubbed hard against it.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.
- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

E00900700195

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.
- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coal-tar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

Washing

E00900901875

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact. Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.
Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.
Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet, etc., where dirt is likely to remain.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.**
- **If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.**
- **Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss.**
  Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- **Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may adversely affect engine starting.**
  Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- **Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;**
  - **Maintain a distance of approx. 50 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.**
  - **When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 50 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.**
  Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- **When using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.**
  - **The outside mirrors are retracted.**
  - **The wiper arm assembly is taped.**
  - **If your vehicle is equipped with a rear deflector or roof rails, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.**
  - **If your vehicle has rain sensor wipers, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.**

7

During cold weather

Salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

NOTE

- To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

Waxing

E00901000560

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every three months to assist displacing of water. Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used. Such waxes remove rust and stains effectively from the paintwork but they are harmful to the lustre on the painted surface and the plated surface.**
  Further, they are harmful to glossy surfaces such as grille, garnish, mouldings, etc.
- **Do not use petrol or paint thinners to remove road tar or other contamination to the vehicle surface.**
- **Do not apply wax on the areas having black mat coating as it can cause uneven discolouration, patches, blurs, etc. If stained with wax, immediately wipe off with a piece of soft cloth and warm water.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **On vehicles with a sunroof, be careful when waxing the area around the sunroof opening, not to put any wax on the weatherstrip (black rubber). If stained with wax, the weatherstrip cannot maintain a weatherproof seal with the sunroof.**

Polishing

E00901100024

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Matt-finish parts and plastic bumpers must not be polished, polishing these parts will stain them or damage their finish.

Damaged paint

E00901200155

Small cracks and scratches in the paint coat should be touched up as soon as possible with MITSUBISHI touch-up paint to prevent corrosion.
Check body areas facing the road or the tyres carefully for damage to the paint coat caused by flying stones, etc. The paint code number for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle information code plate. (Refer to "Vehicle information code plate" on page 9-02.)

Cleaning plastic parts

E00901300619

Use a sponge or chamois leather.
If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.**
- **Do not use wax containing compound (polishing powder) which may damage the plastic part surface.**
- **Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts. If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.**

Chrome parts

E00901400115

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

Aluminium wheels*

E00901500321

1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheel.
2. Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water.
   Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheel.
3. Dry the vehicle thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.**
  Doing so could scratch the wheels.
- **Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.**
- **Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.**
- **Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.**

Window glass

E00901600032

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.
Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, dead insects, etc. After washing the glass, wipe dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use the same cloth to wipe the window glass as would be used to wipe the paintwork; wax from the painted surfaces could adhere to the glass and reduce its transparency and visibility.

NOTE

- To clean the inside of the backdoor window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

Wiper blades

E00901700059

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 8-17.)

Cleaning the sunroof*

E00901800180

Clean the inside of the sunroof with a soft cloth. Hard deposits should be wiped away with a cloth dipped in warm, neutral detergent solution. Wipe away the solution with a sponge dipped in fresh water.

NOTE

- The surface treatment on the inside of the glass may be removed if hard cloth or organic solvent (benzine, kerosene, thinner, etc.) is used.

Engine compartment

E00902100311

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.
If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every three months.
Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.
Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.

If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

Maintenance

Service precautions....8-02
Catalytic converter....8-02
Bonnet....8-03
Engine oil....8-04
Engine coolant....8-06
Washer fluid....8-07
Brake fluid....8-08
Clutch fluid*....8-09
Power steering fluid....8-10
Battery....8-10
Tyres....8-12
Parking brake break-in....8-16
Wiper blade rubber replacement....8-17
General maintenance....8-18
For cold and snowy weather....8-19
Fusible links....8-19
Fuses....8-19
Replacement of lamp bulbs....8-23

Service precautions

E01000100764

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.
Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.
We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point or another specialist. In the event a malfunction or other problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself.
Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

⚠ WARNING

- **When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the engine is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.**
- **If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the engine running, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the fans, drive belts, or other moving parts.**
- **Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or battery. The fumes are flammable.**
- **Be extremely cautious when working around the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.**
- **Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.**

Catalytic converter

E01000201355

For ordinary use, there are no particular precautions except that of using unleaded petrol.
The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with the catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.
It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

⚠ WARNING

- **As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.**
- **Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.**

NOTE

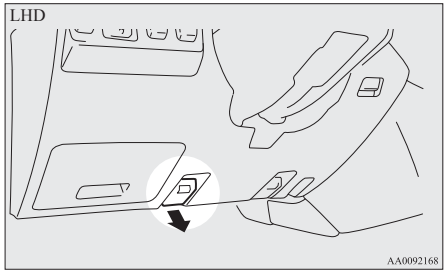
- In case of the petrol-powered vehicles, use UNLEADED PETROL ONLY of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 02.

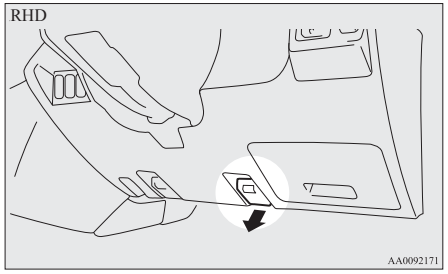
Bonnet

E01000302630

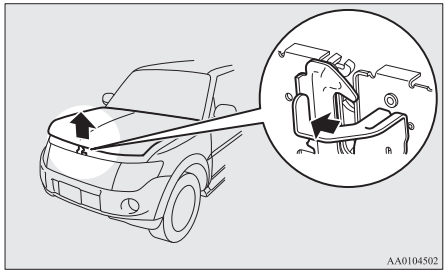
To open

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.





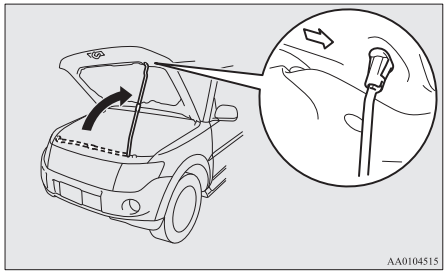
2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



NOTE

- Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the parked position. Failure to do so may cause damage to the bonnet, wiper arms or windscreen.

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.

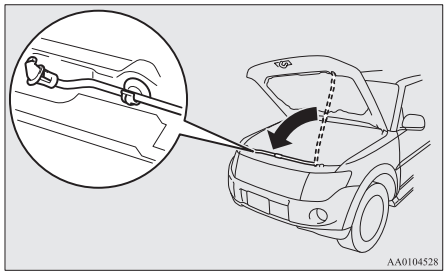


⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.**
- **After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.**

To close

1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.



2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.

NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down the bonnet hard with a hand as it may damage the bonnet.

⚠ CAUTION

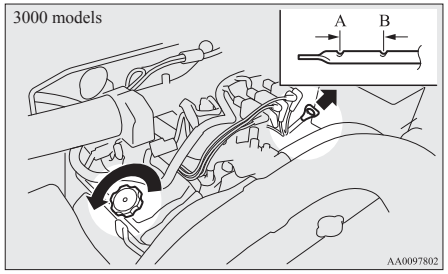
● **Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.**

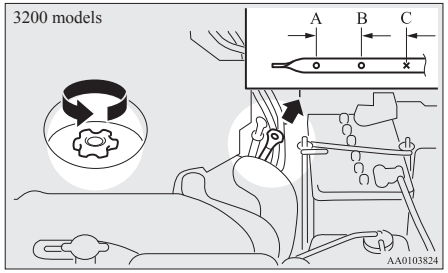
Engine oil

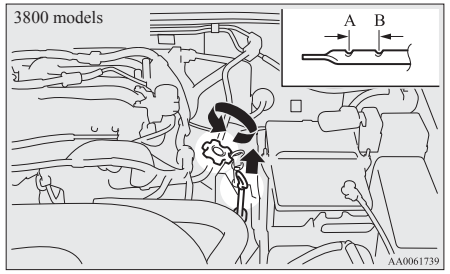
E01000402787

To check and refill engine oil

A- Minimum level
B- Maximum level
C- Oil replacement indication mark







The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity.
All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

1. Park the car on a horizontal surface.
2. Switch off the engine.
3. Wait a few minutes.
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.
6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated.
7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

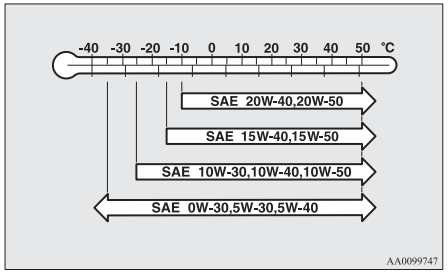
Use only the recommended oils with an ACEA or API classification as specified in this manual.

NOTE

- For 3200 models, check or refill the oil according to the following manner.
  - When the oil level is checked in step 6 above, check it on a low side of the dipstick because it is different in appearance of oil level in the two sides of the dipstick.
  - On vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF), the oil level should be within the range (A) to (B) on the dipstick.
  - On vehicles with DPF, the oil level should be within the range (A) to (C) (oil replacement indication mark) on the dipstick.
    If the oil level is beyond the oil replacement indication mark (C), replace the oil as soon as possible.
    Then, the oil should be refilled to the maximum level (B).
  - On vehicles with DPF, the engine oil will increase due to a little fuel getting mixed in the engine oil when the DPF regenerates to burn away the PM (particulate matter). However, it does not indicate a malfunction.
- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement. Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For handling of used engine oils, refer to page 06.

Selection of engine oil

Petrol-powered vehicles



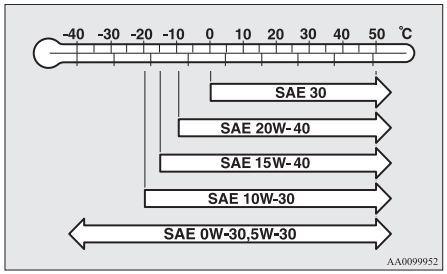
- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
  SAE 0W-30, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SM (or higher) specifications.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - API classification: “For service SM” or higher
  - ILSAC certificated oil
  - ACEA classification:
    “For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5”

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Diesel-powered vehicles

Vehicles without diesel particulate filter (DPF)



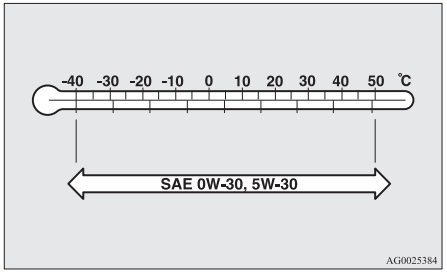
- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    “For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C1, C2, C3 or C4”
  - API classification:
    “For service CD” or higher
  - JASO classification:
    “For service DL-1”

  If those classifications are not available, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Vehicles with diesel particulate filter (DPF)



- Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.
- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
  - ACEA classification:
    "For service C1, C2, C3 or C4"
  - JASO classification:
    "For service DL-1"

  If those classifications are not available, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

NOTE

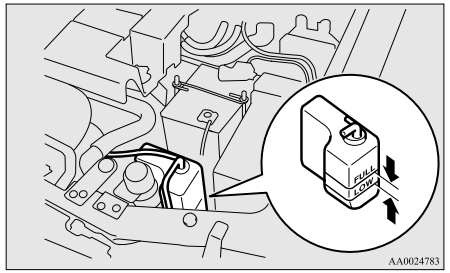
- Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

Engine coolant

E01000501273

To check the coolant level

A translucent coolant reserve tank is located in the engine compartment.
The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks when measured while the engine is cold.



To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.
If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.
Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not open the radiator cap while the engine is hot.**
  The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

Anti-freeze

The engine coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. The cylinder head and water pump housing are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant is necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT" or equivalent.
MITSUBISHI Genuine Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc.

Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Ambient temperature (minimum) °C	-15	-20	-25	-30	-35	-50
Anti-freeze concentration %	30	35	40	45	50	60

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.**
- **For effective anti-corrosion and anti-freeze performance, keep the anti-freeze concentration within the range of 30 to 60 %.**
  Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.
- **Do not top up with water only.**

During cold weather

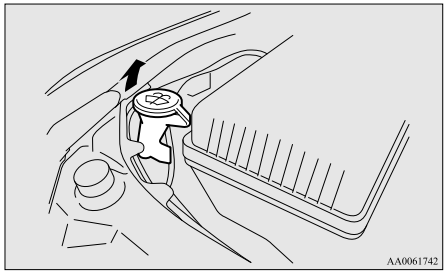
The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary to prevent damage to engine and radiator due to freezing.

Washer fluid

E01000700656

Windscreen washer fluid

The windscreen washer fluid reservoir is in the engine compartment.
Check the washer fluid level at regular intervals and add washer fluid to reservoir if necessary.



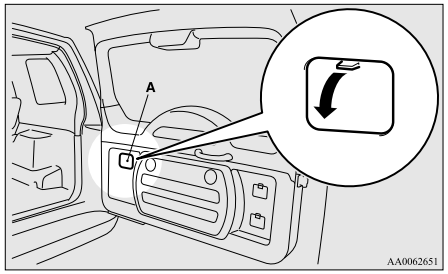
NOTE

- The washer fluid container serves the windscreen and headlamps (if so equipped).

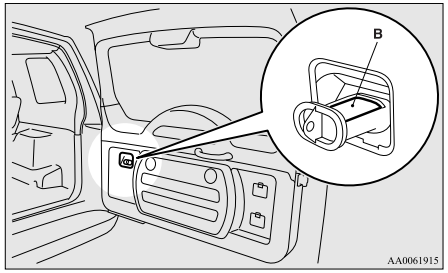
Rear window washer fluid

E01006500063

1. Remove the rear window washer fluid reservoir filler port lid (A) on the backdoor.



2. Pull out the rear window washer fluid reservoir filler port (B) and check the washer fluid level.
   If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



During cold weather

E01006600019

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

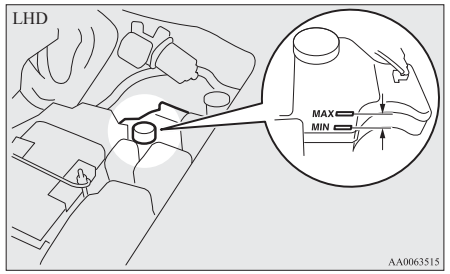
Brake fluid

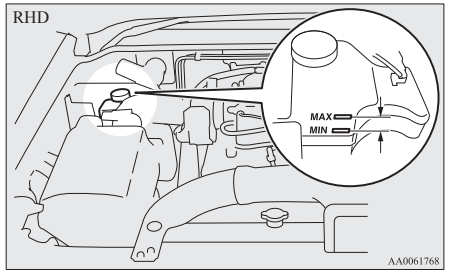
E01000900847

To check the fluid level

The brake fluid level is monitored by a float. When the brake fluid level falls below the “MIN” mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up.

The brake fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.





If the level is below the “MIN” mark, check according to the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position.
2. Repeatedly depress the brake pedal until significant resistance is felt (normally after about 40 times).
3. Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir.
   The brake fluid level must be between the “MAX” and “MIN” marks on the reservoir.

The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.
If the brake fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.
If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

Fluid type

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the brake performance.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces.**
- **Use only the specified brake fluid.**
  Do not mix or add different brands of brake fluid to prevent chemical reactions.
  Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid. This will damage the seals.

⚠ CAUTION

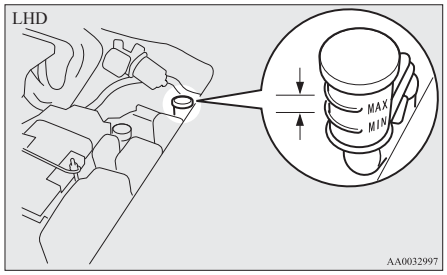
- **Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.**

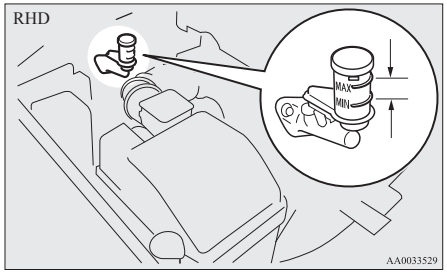
*Clutch fluid**

E01001000193

To check the fluid level

The clutch fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when performing other underhood service. In addition, the system should be checked for leakage at the same time.
Check to ensure that the clutch fluid level is always between the “MAX” and “MIN” level markings on the fluid reservoir.





If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the clutch system.
If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

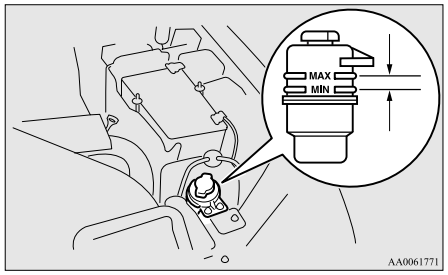
Fluid type
Brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 should be used.
The reservoir cap must be fully tightened to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.
DO NOT ALLOW PETROLEUM-BASED FLUID TO CONTACT, MIX WITH, OR OTHERWISE CONTAMINATE THE BRAKE FLUID. SEAL DAMAGE WILL RESULT.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and also damage painted surfaces. Wipe up any spills immediately.**

Power steering fluid
E01001100484

To check the fluid level
Check the fluid level in the reservoir while the engine is idling.
Check to make certain that the power steering fluid level is always between the "MAX" and "MIN" level markings on the fluid reservoir and top up the fluid, if necessary.

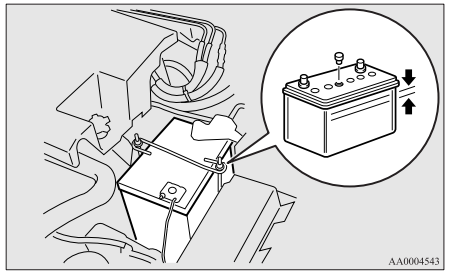


Fluid type
Use "Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid" or "ATF DEXRON III/DEXRON II".

Battery
E01001201772
The condition of the battery is very important for quick starting of the engine and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection and care are especially important in cold weather.

NOTE
- On vehicles equipped with 2 batteries, when the batteries are replaced, the 2 batteries should be replaced at the same time.
  If only a battery is replaced, it will cause shortening of the batteries life.

Checking battery electrolyte level



The electrolyte level must be between the specified limit on the outside of the battery. Replenish with distilled water as necessary.
The inside of the battery is divided into several compartments; remove the cap from each compartment and fill to the upper mark. Do not top up beyond the upper mark because spillage during driving could cause damage.

Check the electrolyte level at least once every 4 weeks, depending on the operating conditions.
If the battery is not used, it will discharge by itself with time.
Check it once every 4 weeks and charge with low current as necessary.

During cold weather

The capacity of the battery is reduced at low temperatures. This is an inevitable result of its chemical and physical properties.
This is why a very cold battery, particularly one that is not fully charged, will only deliver a fraction of the starter current which is normally available.
We recommend you to have the battery checked before the start of cold weather and, if necessary, have it charged or replaced.
This does not only ensure reliable starting, but a battery which is kept fully charged also has a longer life.

Disconnection and connection

To disconnect the battery cable, stop the engine, first disconnect the negative (–) terminal and then the positive (+) terminal.
When connecting the battery, first connect the positive (+) terminal and then the negative (-) terminal.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the battery because the battery could explode.**

⚠ *WARNING*

- **The battery electrolyte is extremely caustic. Do not allow it to come in contact with your eyes, skin, clothing, or the painted surfaces of the vehicle. Spilt electrolyte should be flushed immediately with ample amounts of water.**
  Irritation to eyes or skin from contact with electrolyte requires immediate medical attention.
- **Ventilate when charging or using the battery in an enclosed space.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Keep it out of reach of children.**
- **Never disconnect the battery with the ignition switch in the "ON" position; doing so could damage the vehicle's electrical components.**
- **Never short-circuit the battery; doing so could cause it to overheat and be damaged.**
- **If the battery is to be quick-charged, first disconnect the battery cables.**
- **In order to prevent a short circuit, be sure to disconnect the negative (-) terminal first.**
- **Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.**

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **Do not bring nearby parts, plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them.**
  If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

NOTE

- Keep the terminals clean. After the battery is connected, apply terminal protection grease. To clean the terminals, use lukewarm water.
- Check to see if the battery is securely installed and cannot be moved during travel. Also check each terminal for tightness.
- When the vehicle is to be left unused for a long period of time, remove the battery and store it in a place where the battery fluid will not freeze. The battery should be stored only in a fully charged condition.

Tyres

E01001300239

⚠ *WARNING*

- **Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.**

Tyre inflation pressures

E01001402609

Except for vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan

Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load		At trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/65R17 112H	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.8 bar (280 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)
265/65R17 112S	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)
265/60R18 110H	2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.8 bar (280 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa) 3.2 bar (320 kPa) *	3.0 bar (300 kPa) 3.5 bar (350 kPa) *

*: 5-door models

Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan

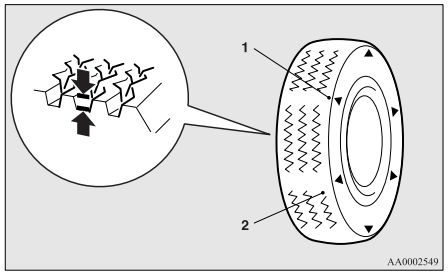
Tyre size	Up to 5 passengers		Up to max. load		At trailer towing	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
265/65R17 112H	2.0 bar (200 kPa) * 2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa) * 2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.8 bar (280 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)
265/60R18 110H	2.0 bar (200 kPa) * 2.2 bar (220 kPa)	2.2 bar (220 kPa) * 2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.4 bar (240 kPa)	2.8 bar (280 kPa)	2.6 bar (260 kPa)	3.0 bar (300 kPa)

*: Vehicles for 3000 models

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value.
After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

Wheel condition

E01001800478



1- Location of the tread wear indicator
2- Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles. The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use.
Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.
When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences.**
  Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

Replacing tyres and wheels

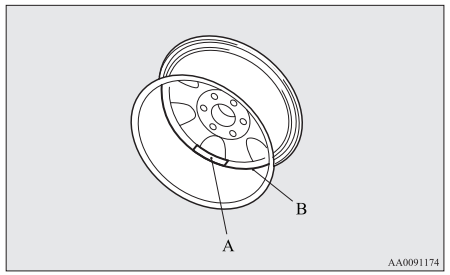
E01007200429

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety. Refer to “Tyres and wheels” on page 9-12.**
- **Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have.**

Wheel balance

On vehicles equipped with 17x7 1/2J size aluminium wheels (round rim type), if you need to balance a wheel, put the balance weight (A) on the specified position which is spoke side from the notch (B) on the inner surface of the wheel.
There is a possibility that the balance weight is interfered the related brake part if it is put any place other than the specified position.
For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

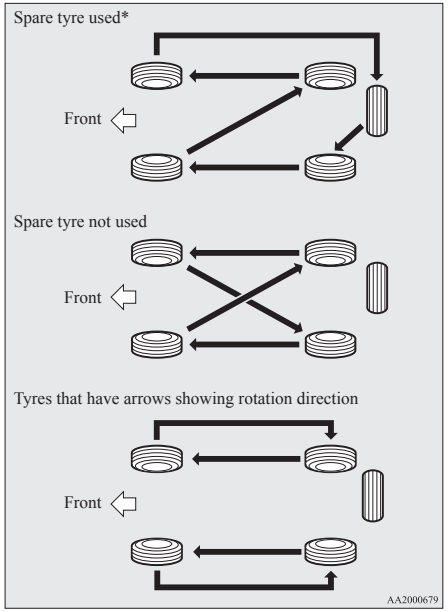


Tyre rotation

E01001901203

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual driver’s driving habits. To equalize the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognizable.

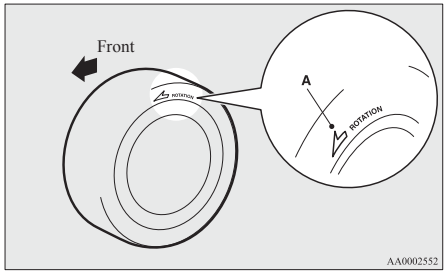
When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.



*- If the spare tyre wheel differs from the standard tyre wheel, do not perform tyre rotation using a spare wheel.

CAUTION

- **If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear wheels on the left hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear wheels on the right hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.**



CAUTION

- **Avoid the combined use of different types of tyres.**
  Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Snow tyres

E01002000523

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.
Snow tyres worn more than 50% are no longer suitable for use as snow tyres.
Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

CAUTION

- **Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.**

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

Tyre chains

E01002101794

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the rear wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the rear in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
Use only tyre chains which are designed for use with the tyres mounted on the vehicle: use of the incorrect size or type of chain could result in damage to the vehicle body.
Before fitting tyre chains, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point. The max. chain height is as follows.

Tyre size	Wheel size	Max. chain height [mm]
265/65R17 112H 265/65R17 112S	17 x 7 1/2 J	22
265/60R18 110H	18 x 7 1/2 J	

The speed limit for tyre chain is 50 km/h (30 mph) and remove the tyre chains as soon as possible on snow free roads.

⚠ CAUTION

- **As your vehicle is equipped with anti-lock brake system (ABS), in order to ensure that the anti-lock brake system (ABS) will operate correctly in situations where tyre chains have been fitted, drive in "4H", "4HLc" or "4LLc".**
- **Practice fitting the chains before you need them.**
  Don't expect help from other people in the cold.
- **Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull over and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.**
- **Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your tyres and the road surface.**
- **After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Drive carefully and do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph). Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.**
- **When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.**
- **An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.**
- **When installing or removing the tyre chains, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.**

NOTE

- The laws and regulations concerning the use of tyre chains vary. Always follow local laws and regulations.
  In most countries, it is prohibited by law to use tyre chains on roads without snow.

Parking brake break-in

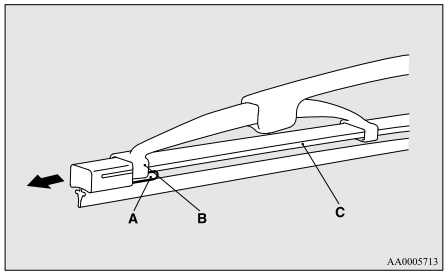
E01008300010

Break-in the parking brake linings whenever the brake performance of the parking brake is insufficient or whenever the parking brake linings and/or discs are replaced, in order to assure the best brake performance.
This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be carried out by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01008200208

1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.

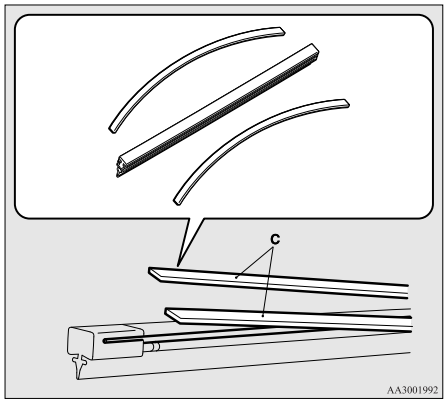


NOTE

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.

3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.

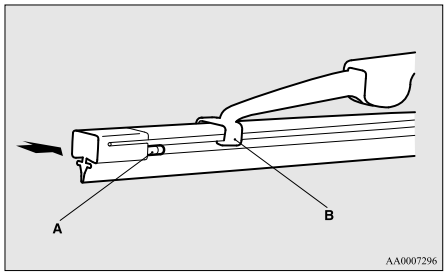


4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

NOTE

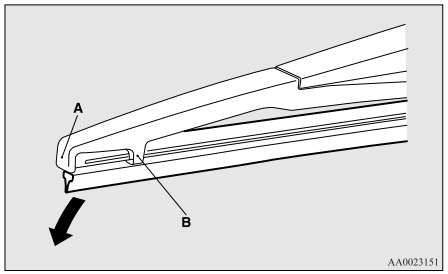
- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.

5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



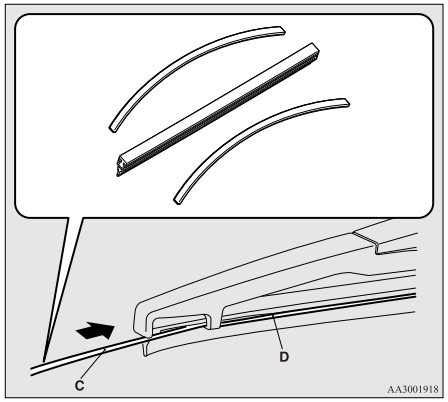
Rear window wiper blade

1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.
3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



NOTE
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the window glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade.
   Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



NOTE
- If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

General maintenance

E01002700360

Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

⚠ *WARNING*

- **If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; we recommend you to call for assistance.**

Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly.
If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuses, check the lamp bulbs.
For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the lamp bulbs, refer to “Fuses” on page 8-19 and “Replacement of lamp bulbs” on page 8-23.
If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Run the engine to check the operation of all meters, gauges, and indicator/warning lamps.
If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

For cold and snowy weather

E01002800299

Ventilation slots

The ventilation slots in front of the windscreen should be kept clear of leaves or brushed clear after heavy snowfall, so that the operation of the heating and ventilation systems will not be impaired.

Weatherstripping

To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone grease.

Additional equipment

It is a good idea to carry a shovel or a short-handled spade in the vehicle during the winter so that you can clear away snow if you get stranded. A small hand-brush for sweeping snow off the vehicle and a plastic scraper for the windscreen and rear window are also useful.

Fusible links

E01002900434

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.
In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.
For the fusible links, please refer to “Fuse load capacity” on page 8-20.

WARNING

- **Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.**

Fuses

E01003000849

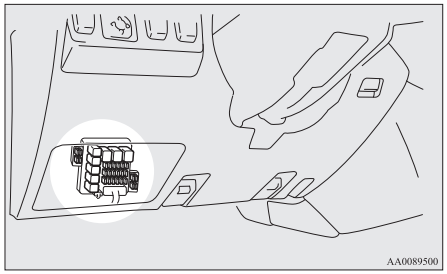
Fuse block location

E01007600250

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to shortcircuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse.
There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

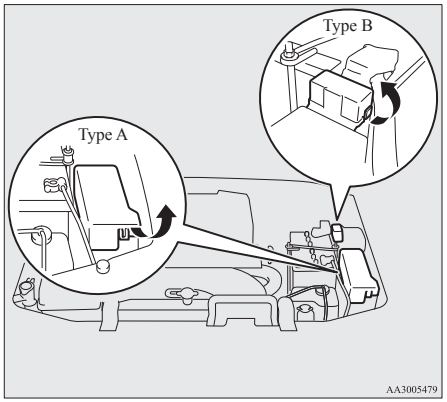
Passenger compartment

The fuse block in the passenger compartment is located in front of the driver’s seat at the position shown in the illustration.



Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse blocks are located as shown in the illustration.



Fuse load capacity

E01007700105

The fuse capacity and the name of the electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the inside of the lid located at the driver's leg area and on the inside of the fuse block cover for fuses located in the engine compartment.

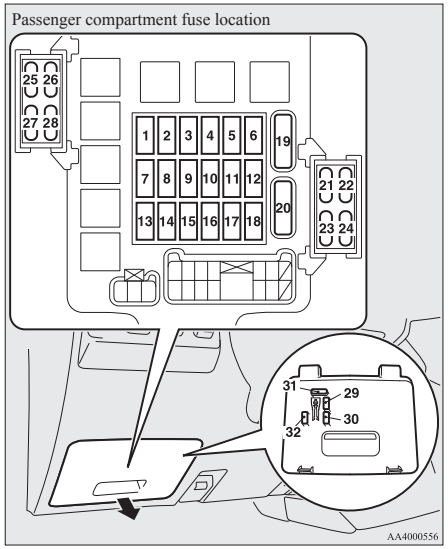
Passenger compartment fuse location table

E01007900703

NOTE

- Spare fuses are contained in the fuse block lid. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

Passenger compartment fuse location



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Ignition coil	10 A
2		Gauge	7.5 A
3		Reversing lamp	7.5 A
4	—	—	7.5 A
5		Relay	7.5 A
6		Heated door mirror	7.5 A
7	—	—	30 A
8		Engine control	7.5 A
9		Cigarette lighter	15 A
10	—	—	—
11		Outside rear-view mirrors	7.5 A
12		Engine control	7.5 A
13	—	—	—
14		Rear window wiper	15 A
15		Central door locks	15 A
16		Rear fog lamp	10 A
17	—	—	—
18	—	—	—
19		Heater	30 A
20		Rear window demister	30 A
21		Sunroof	20 A
22	ABS	Anti-lock brake system	10 A
23		Heated seat	20 A
24		Approach lamps	10 A
25		Transfer control	10 A
26		ENG/POWER	10 A

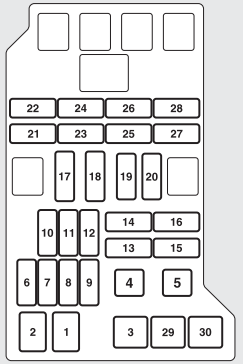
No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
27		Starter motor	10 A
28	—	—	—
29	—	Spare fuse	20 A
30	—	Spare fuse	10 A
31	—	Spare fuse	30 A
32	—	Spare fuse	25 A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.
  The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A and 15 A fuses. If a fuse of one of these capacities blows, replace it temporarily by borrowing the one that matches from:
  7.5 A: Outside rear-view mirrors
  15 A: Cigarette lighter
  Replace the borrowed fuse as soon as possible.

Engine compartment fuse location table

E01008000639

Engine compartment fuse location (Type A)



No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
1		Alternator	140 A*1
2		Fuse (+B)	60 A*1
3		Ignition switch	40 A*1
4		Electric window control	30 A*1
5		Engine control	20 A*1
6		Fuel pump	20 A

*1: Fusible link
*2: Vehicles without discharge headlamps
*3: Vehicles with discharge headlamps

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
7		Rear heater	25 A
8		Accessory socket	25 A
9		Fuel line heater	25 A
10		Condenser fan motor	25 A
11		Rear air conditioning	20 A
12		Horn (Theft-alarm system)	15 A
		Wiper de-icer	
13		Horn	10 A
14	A/T	Automatic transmission	20 A
15		Hazard warning flasher	10 A
16	STOP	Stop lamps	15 A
17		Radio	10 A
18		Room lamp	15 A
19		Air conditioning	10 A
20		Front fog lamps	15 A

*1: Fusible link
*2: Vehicles without discharge headlamps
*3: Vehicles with discharge headlamps

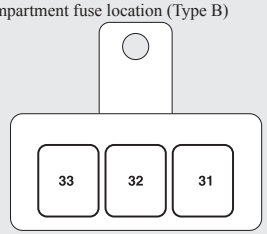
No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
21	—	—	—
22		Windscreen wiper	20 A
23		Tail lamp (right)	7.5 A
24		Tail lamp (left)	7.5 A
25		Headlamp low beam (right)	10 A*2
			20 A*3
26		Headlamp low beam (left)	10 A*2
			20 A*3
27		Headlamp high-beam (right)	10 A
28		Headlamp high-beam (left)	10 A
29		Audio	30 A*1
30		Heater	50 A*1

*1: Fusible link
*2: Vehicles without discharge headlamps
*3: Vehicles with discharge headlamps

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.

- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Engine compartment fuse location (Type B)



AA0089513

No.	Symbol	Electrical system	Capacity
31	ABS	Anti-lock brake system	60 A*
32		Brake system	40 A*
33		Glow relay	80 A*

*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

Identification of fuse

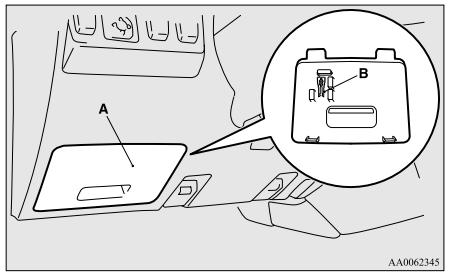
E01008100164

Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow (fuse type)/Light blue (fusible link type)
25 A	Transparent
30 A	Green (fuse type)/ Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green
50 A	Red
60 A	Yellow
80 A	Black
140 A	Reddish brown

Fuse replacement

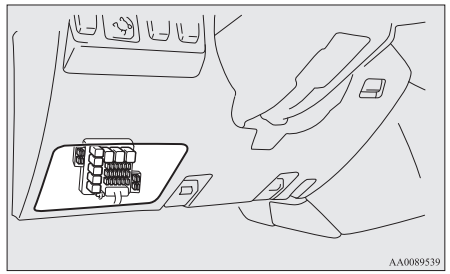
E01007800702

1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position.
2. Pull the fuse block lid (A) to remove it.
3. Remove the fuse puller (B) from the fuse block lid.

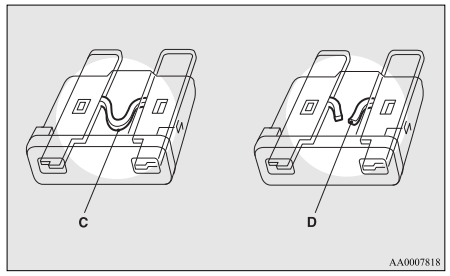


AA0062345

4. The replacement of fuses located in the driver's seat leg area should be performed from the hole of the fuse block lid.



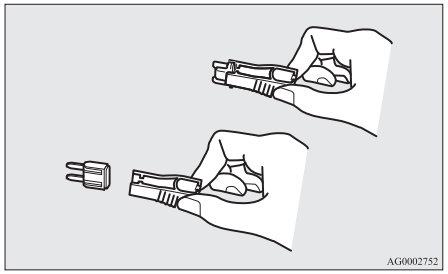
5. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.



C- Fuse is OK
D- Blown fuse

NOTE
- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

6. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place at the fuse block.



⚠ CAUTION

- **If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.**
- **Never use a fuse with a capacity larger than that specified or any substitute, such as wire, foil, etc.; doing so will cause the circuit wiring to heat up and could cause a fire.**

Replacement of lamp bulbs

E01003100521

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.**
  When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

NOTE
- Do not attempt to repair or replace the lamp bulbs other than described in this owner's manual. For repair or replacement, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem. When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have it checked.

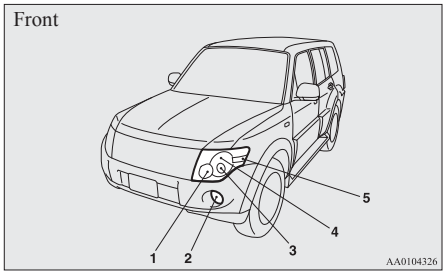
Bulb capacity

E01003200014

When replacing a bulb, use a new bulb with the same wattage and colour.

Outside

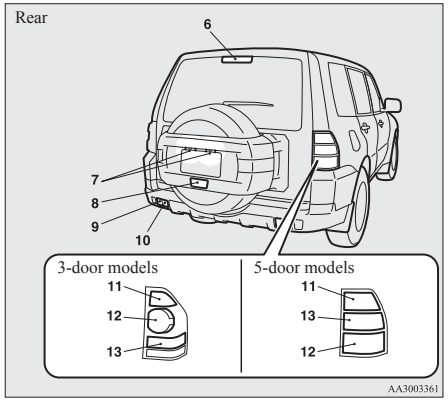
E01003302631



1- Headlamps, high-beam: 65 W (H9)
2- Front fog lamps*: 55 W (H11)
3- Headlamps, low beam with discharge lamp: 35 W (D2S)
   Headlamps, low beam without discharge lamp: 55 W (H11)
4- Position lamps: 5 W (W5W)
5- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (WY21W)
   Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

⚠ *CAUTION*

- **On vehicles with discharge headlamps, do not attempt to disassemble or repair discharge headlamps, and do not attempt to replace their bulbs. A high voltage is present in the power circuit and in the bulbs and bulb terminals. To avoid the risk of an electric shock, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point whenever repair or replacement is necessary.**



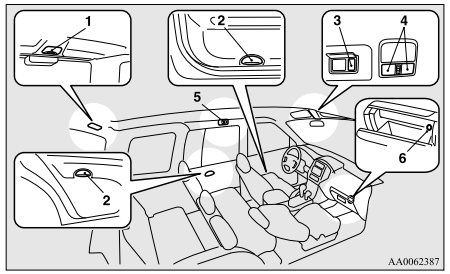
6- High-mounted stop lamp (bulb type)*: 16 W (W16W)
7- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
8- Rear fog lamp: 21 W (W21W)
9- Tail lamps*: 5 W (W5W)
10- Rear turn-signal lamps*: 21 W (WY21W)
11- Rear turn-signal lamps*: 21 W (WY21W)
12- Stop and tail lamps*: 21/5 W (W21/5W)
    Stop lamps*: 21/5 W (W21/5W)
13- Reversing lamps: 21 W (W21W)
    Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

NOTE

- On vehicles with LED type high-mounted stop lamp, do not attempt to repair or replace it.
  For repair and replacement, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

Inside

E01003401244



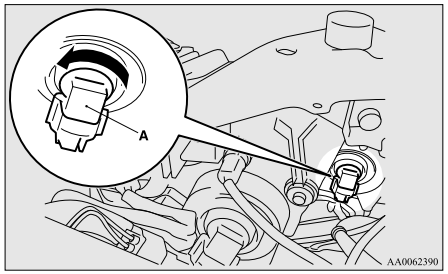
1- Luggage compartment lamp: 8 W
2- Door courtesy lamps: 3.4 W
3- Vanity mirror lamps*: 3 W
4- Room & map lamps: 8 W
5- Rear personal lamps: 8 W
6- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

Headlamps

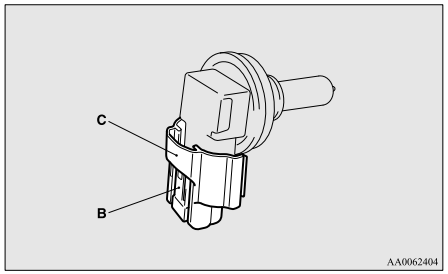
E01003501199

Replacement of high-beam

1. Remove the bulb and connector assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.



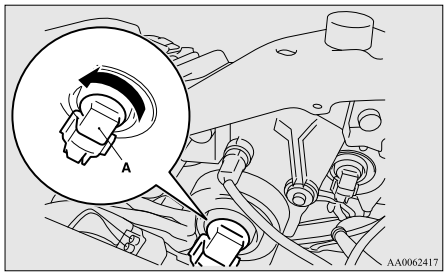
2. Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



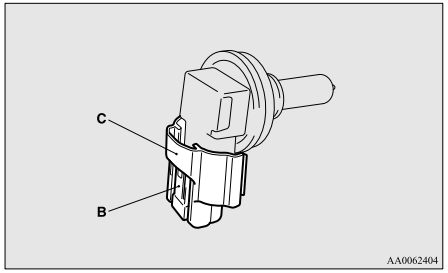
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Replacement of low beam (except for vehicles with discharge headlamps)

1. Remove the bulb and connector assembly (A) by turning it anticlockwise.



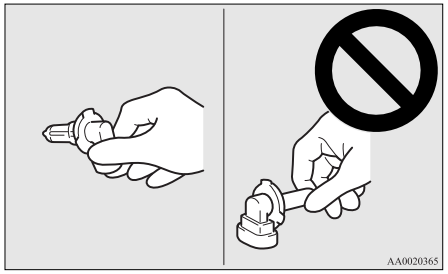
2. Depress the tab (B) on the harness connector and pull the harness connector (C) to remove it.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.**
- **Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.**
  The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying it thoroughly.

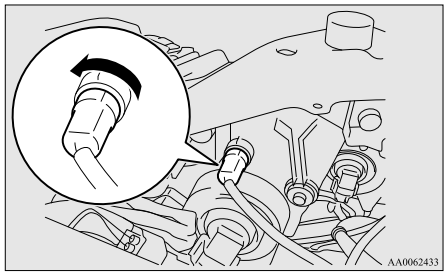


Position lamps

E01003700471

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.

2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.

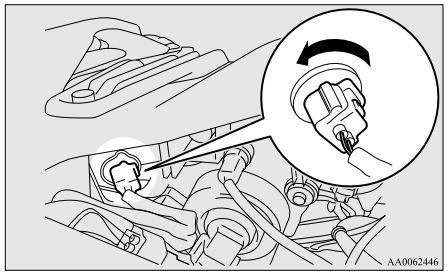


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Front turn-signal lamps

E01003800733

1. Turn the bulb socket anticlockwise to remove it.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out.

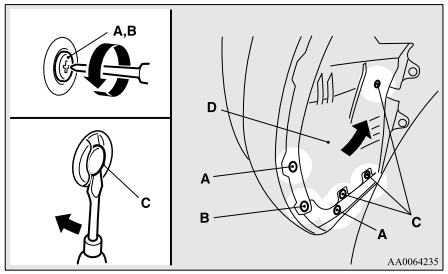


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

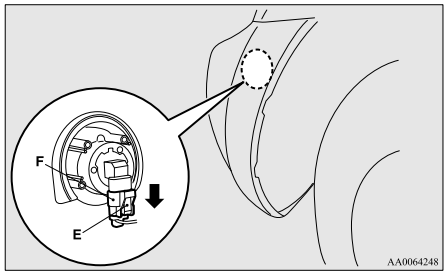
Front fog lamps*

E01004001553

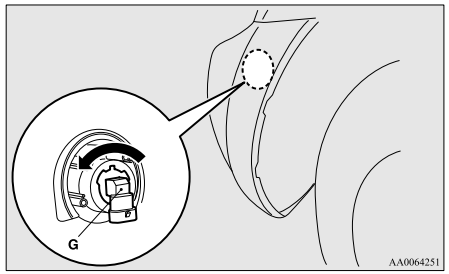
1. Remove the 5 clips (A, C) and screw (B) by following procedures then turn up the cover (D).



2. Depress the tab (E) on the harness connector (F) and pull the harness connector to remove it.

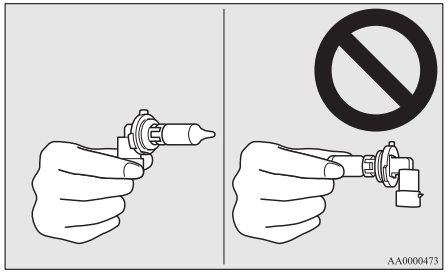


3. Remove the entire socket and bulb assembly (G) by turning it anticlockwise.



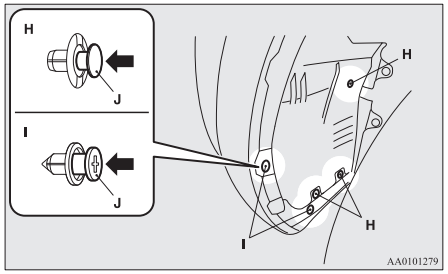
⚠ CAUTION

- **Handle halogen lamp bulbs with care. The gas inside halogen lamp bulbs is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.**
- **Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.**
  The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the fog lamps are operated. If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE
- When refitting the clips (H and I) of the cover, push the pin (J).

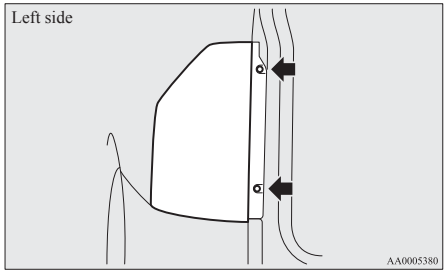


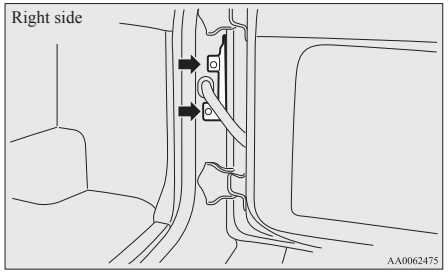
Rear combination lamps

E01004200659

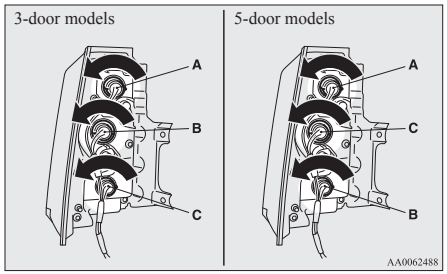
On corner side

1. Remove the screws that hold the lamp unit.
2. Slide the lamp unit out sideways to remove it.





3. Remove the socket and bulb assemblies by turning them anticlockwise. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

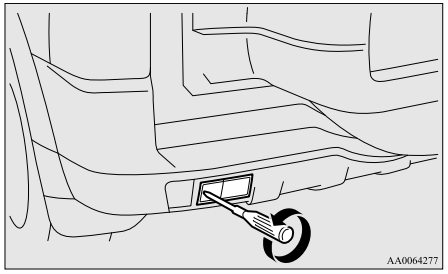


A- Rear turn-signal lamp*
B- Stop and tail lamp*
Stop lamp*
C- Reversing lamp

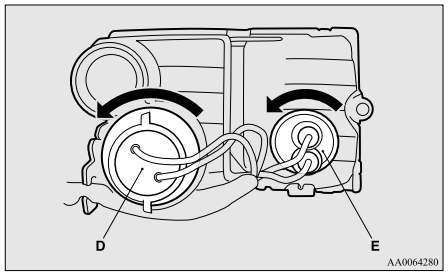
4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

On bumper*

1. Remove the lens mounting screws.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



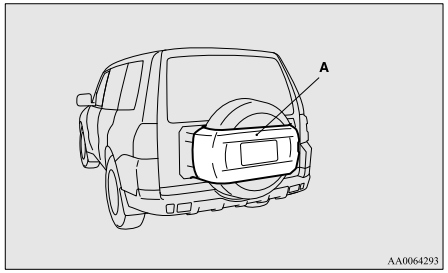
D- Rear turn-signal lamp
E- Tail lamp

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

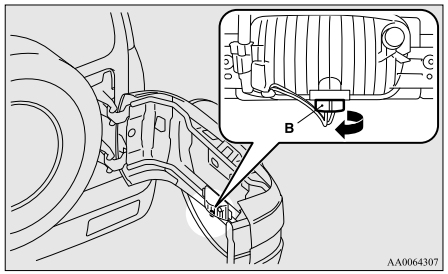
Rear fog lamp

E01004100371

1. Open the spare wheel garnish (A). (Refer to "To remove the spare wheel" on page 6-10).



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (B) by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

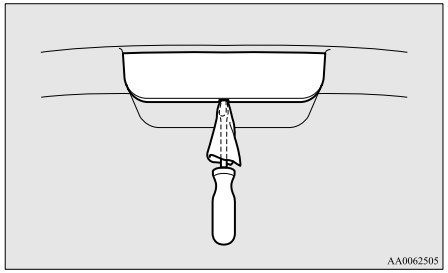


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

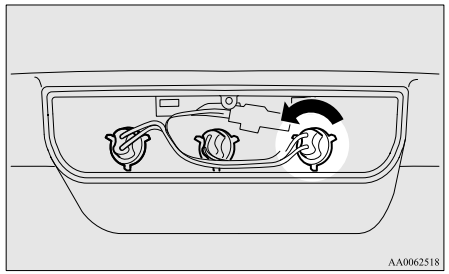
High-mounted stop lamp (bulb type)*

E01004500535

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over at the edge of the cover and pry gently to remove the cover.



2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly together by turning it anticlockwise, and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.

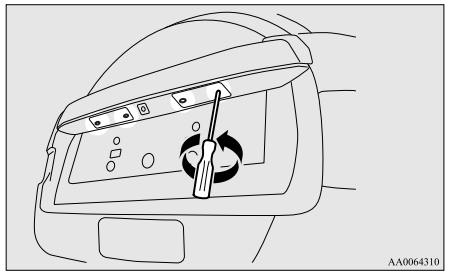


3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

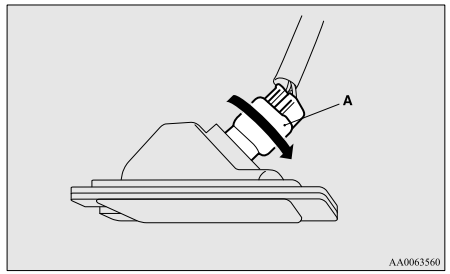
Licence plate lamps

E01004600709

1. Remove the lens mounting screws and remove the socket and bulb assembly.



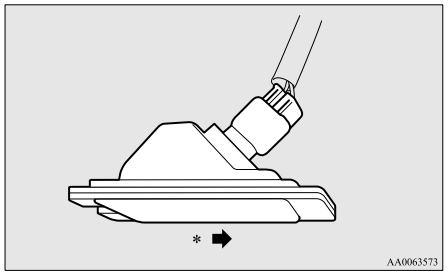
2. Remove the socket and bulb assembly (A) together by turning it anticlockwise and then remove the bulb by pulling it out.



3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lens, make sure the direction of the lens is installed as shown in the illustration.

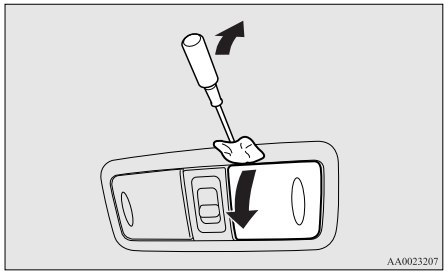


*: Right side of the vehicle

Room & map lamps

E01004700524

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the lens and pry gently to remove it.

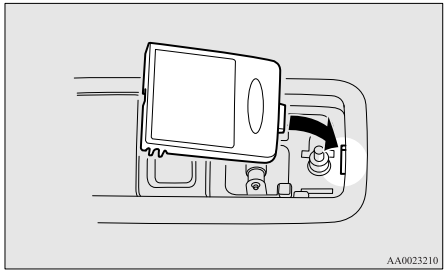


2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

- When installing the lens, align the tab on the lens with the hole on the vehicle side.

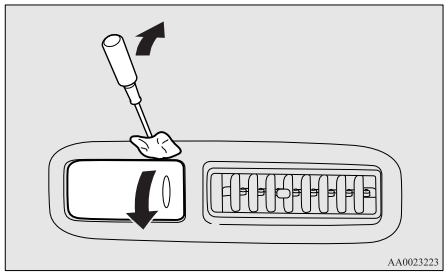


Rear personal lamps

E01005200252

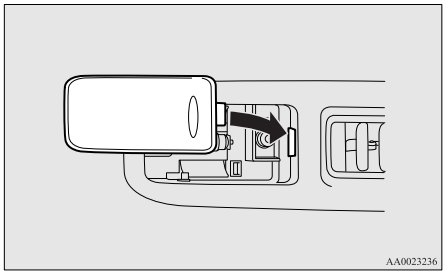
When replacing a bulb, keep the interior lamp switch in the "○" (OFF) position.

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.



2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

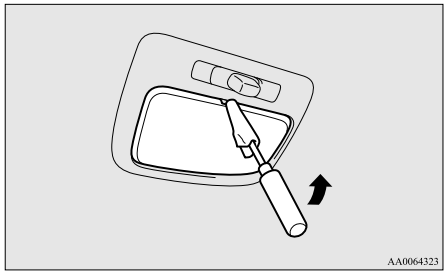
NOTE
- When installing the lens, align the tab on the lens with the hole on the vehicle side.



Luggage compartment lamp

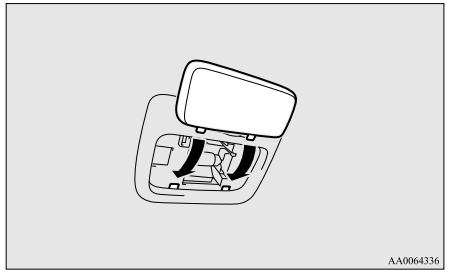
E01005300439

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove the lens.



2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

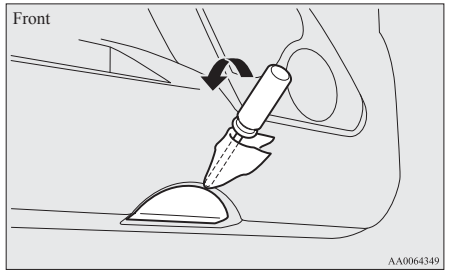
NOTE
- When installing the lens, align the tabs on the lens with the holes on the vehicle side.

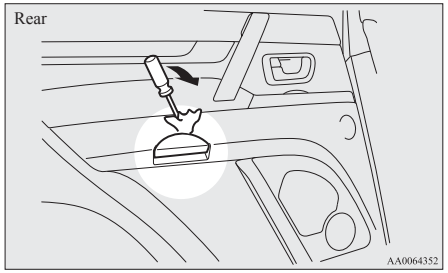


Door courtesy lamps

E01005400339

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the edge of the lens, pry gently to remove the lens.

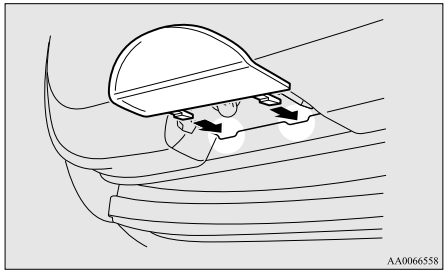




2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

NOTE

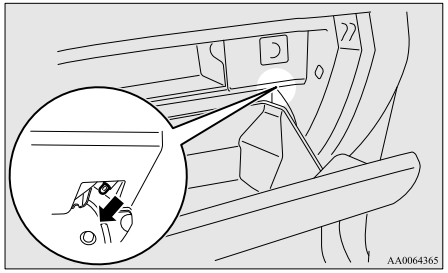
- When installing the lens, align the 2 tabs on the lens with the notches on the vehicle side.



Glove box lamp

E01006100232

1. Pull out the bulb.

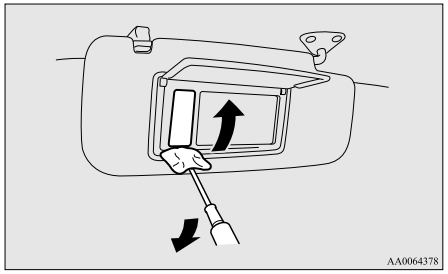


2. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Vanity mirror lamps*

E01006200262

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip into the notch of the lens and pry gently to remove it.



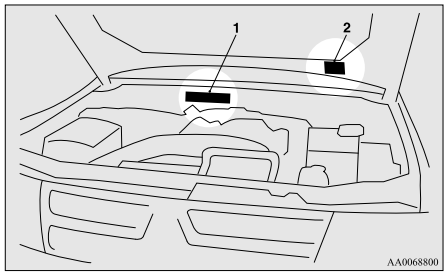
2. Remove the bulb from the lamp holder.
3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

Specifications

Vehicle labeling....9-02
Vehicle dimensions....9-04
Vehicle performance....9-06
Vehicle weight....9-07
Engine specifications....9-10
Electrical system....9-11
Tyres and wheels....9-12
Fuel consumption....9-13
Refill capacities....9-15

Vehicle labeling

E01100102886

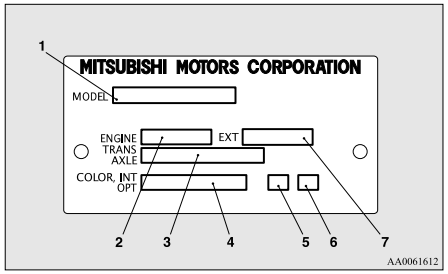


1. Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.

2. Vehicle information code plate

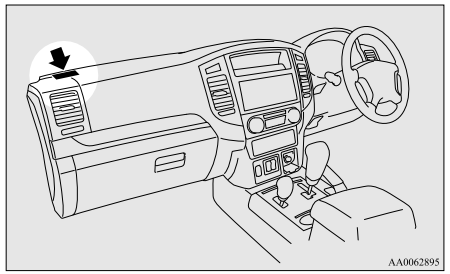
The vehicle information code plate is clipped as shown in the illustration.
The plate shows model code, engine model, transmission model and body colour code, etc.
Please use this number when ordering replacement parts.



1- Model code
2- Engine model code
3- Transmission model code
4- Body colour code
5- Interior code
6- Option code
7- Exterior code

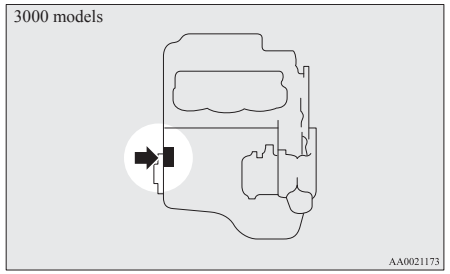
Vehicle identification number plate (RHD vehicles only)

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the plate riveted to the left front corner of the instrument panel pad. It is visible from outside of the vehicle through the windscreen.

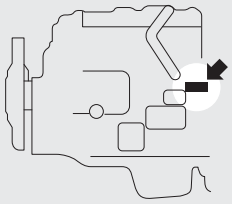


Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustrations.

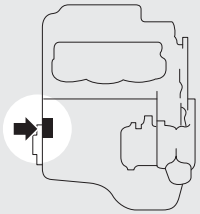


3200 models



AA0021186

3800 models

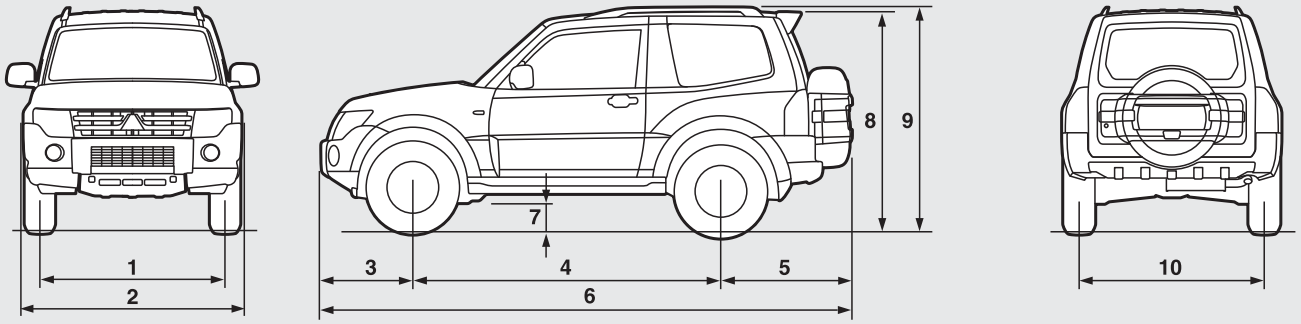


AA0021173

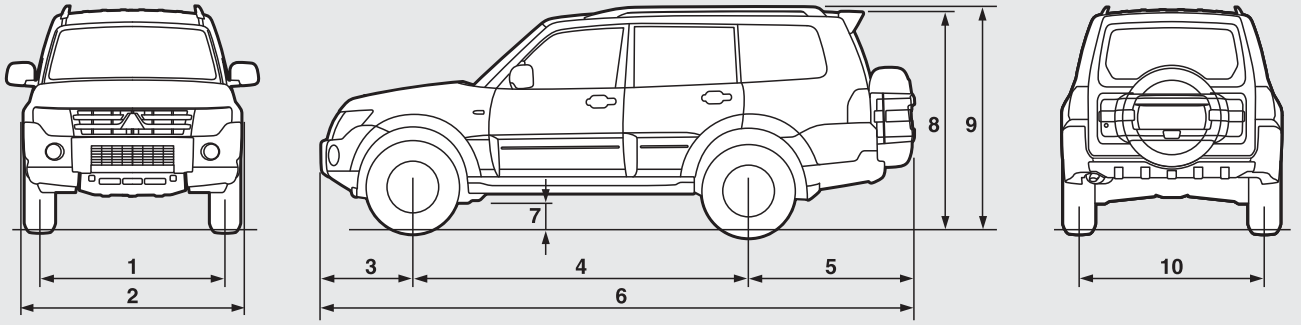
Vehicle dimensions

E01100202643

3-door models



5-door models



AA5005385

Item				3-door models	5-door models
1	Front track		3000 models	—	1,560 mm
			3200 models, 3800 models	1,560 mm	1,570 mm
2	Overall width	Without side protector moulding		1,845 mm	—
		With side protector moulding		1,875 mm	
3	Front overhang			765 mm	
4	Wheel base			2,545 mm	2,780 mm
5	Rear overhang			1,075 mm	1,355 mm
6	Overall length			4,385 mm	4,900 mm
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		3000 models	—	235 mm
			3200 models	210 mm, 225 mm[*1]	
			3800 models	235 mm	
8	Overall height	Without roof rails	3000 models	—	1,870 mm
			3200 models	1,840 mm, 1,850 mm[*1], 1,860 mm[*2]	1,860 mm, 1,870 mm[*1], 1,880 mm[*2]
			3800 models	1,850 mm	1,870 mm
9		With roof rails	3000 models	—	1,900 mm
			3200 models	1,870 mm, 1,880 mm[*1], 1,890 mm[*2]	1,890 mm, 1,900 mm[*1], 1,910 mm[*2]
			3800 models	1,880 mm	1,900 mm
10	Rear track		3000 models	—	1,560 mm
			3200 models, 3800 models	1,560 mm	1,570 mm
Minimum turning radius		Body		5.7 m	6.1 m
		Wheel		5.3 m	5.7 m

[*1]: Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan
[*2]: Vehicles with only the front seats

Vehicle performance

E01100302208

Item	3000 models	3200 models	3800 models
Maximum speed	175 km/h (109 mph)	180 km/h (112 mph), 185 km/h (115 mph)*	200 km/h (124 mph)
Maximum climbing ability (in 1st gear)	35°		

*: Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan

Vehicle weight

E01100404971

3-door models

Item		3200 models				3800 models
		Vehicles except for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan		Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan		
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	2,085 kg 2,020 kg *1	2,085 kg 2,020 kg *2	2,100 kg	2,090 kg	2,005 kg
	With full optional parts	2,190 kg	2,190 kg	2,200 kg	2,190 kg	2,090 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,665 kg, 2,765 kg*3		2,705 kg, 2,765 kg*3		2,530 kg, 2,630 kg*3
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,250 kg				
	Rear	1,600 kg				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	2,800 kg, 3,000 kg*4		2,800 kg		
	Without brake	750 kg				
Maximum trailer-nose weight		120 kg		115 kg		
Maximum permissible mass of the coupling device*2		34 kg				
Maximum roof load	With roof rails	100 kg				
	Without roof rails	100 kg, 80 kg*4				
Seating capacity		5 persons, 2 persons*2				

*1: Vehicles with only t2,020 kghe front seats
*2: Vehicles with only the front seats
*3: In case of trailer towing
*4: Vehicles with 265/60R18 size tyre

NOTE
● Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

5-door models

Item		3000 models		3200 models				3800 models
				Vehicles except for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan		Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan		
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	
Kerb weight	Without optional parts	2,100 kg	2,110 kg	2,280 kg, 2,185 kg*1	2,265 kg, 2,170 kg*1	2,265 kg	2,255 kg	2,160 kg
	With full optional parts	2,200 kg	2,210 kg	2,395 kg, 2,300 kg*1	2,380 kg, 2,285 kg*1	2,390 kg	2,380 kg	2,270 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,810 kg, 2,835 kg*2		3,030 kg, 3,130 kg*2				2,910 kg, 3,010 kg*2
Maximum axle weight	Front	1,250 kg		1,330 kg				1,300 kg
	Rear	1,650 kg, 1,765 kg*2		1,780 kg, 1,925 kg*2				
Maximum towable weight	With brake	1,800 kg		3,300 kg*3, 3,500 kg*4		3,300 kg		
	Without brake	750 kg						
Maximum trailer-nose weight		75 kg		140 kg		135 kg		
Maximum permissible mass of the coupling device*1		34 kg						
Maximum roof load	With roof rails	100 kg						
	Without roof rails	100 kg*3, 80 kg*4						
Seating capacity		7 persons, 2 persons*1						

*1: Vehicles with only the front seats
*2: In case of trailer towing
*3: Vehicles with 265/65R17 size tyre
*4: Vehicles with 265/60R18 size tyre

NOTE

- Trailer specifications indicate the manufacturer's recommendation.

Engine specifications

E01100602575

Item	3000 models	3200 models	3800 models
Engine model	6G72	4M41	6G75
No. of cylinders	6-V (60 °)	4 in line	6-V (60 °)
Total displacement	2,972 cc	3,200 cc	3,828 cc
Bore	91.1 mm	98.5 mm	95.0 mm
Stroke	76.0 mm	105.0 mm	90.0 mm
Camshaft	Single overhead	Double overhead	Single overhead
Mixture preparation	Electronic injection	Electronic injection	Electronic injection
Maximum output (EEC net)	131 kW/5,250 r/min	147 kW/3,800 r/min	182 kW/6,000 r/min *1 184 kW/6,000 r/min *2
Maximum torque (EEC net)	261 Nm/4,000 r/min	441 Nm/2,000 r/min	329 Nm/2,750 r/min

*1: 3-door models
*2: 5-door models

Electrical system

E01100802320

Item		3000 models	3200 models	3800 models
Voltage		12 V		
Battery	Type (JIS)	75D23L, 80D26L*	80D26L	75D23L, 80D26L*
	Capacity (5HR)	52 Ah, 55 Ah*	55 Ah	52 Ah, 55 Ah*
Alternator capacity		120 A	130 A	120 A
Spark plug type	NGK	DIFR6C11	—	IFR6B-K

*: Optional equipment

Tyres and wheels

E01100902897

Tyre		265/65R17 112H, 265/65R17 112S	265/60R18 110H
Wheel	Size	17x7 1/2J	18x7 1/2J
	Offset	46 mm	

NOTE

- Contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

Fuel consumption

E01101100661

3-door models

Model		Combined		Urban conditions		Extra-urban conditions	
		CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)
3200 models	M/T*1	207	7.8	251	9.5	181	6.9
	M/T*2	221	8.4	271	10.3	193	7.3
	A/T*1	216	8.2	263	10.0	189	7.2
	A/T*2	239	9.0	286	10.8	212	8.0
	A/T*3	220	8.4	262	10.0	196	7.4
3800 models		322	13.4	420	17.6	267	11.2

*1: Vehicles except for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan
*2: Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan
*3: Vehicles with only the front seat

NOTE

- The values shown above apply to a vehicle on which optional equipment has not been fitted.
- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.
  The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

5-door models

Model		Combined		Urban conditions		Extra-urban conditions	
		CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)	CO_2 (g/km)	Fuel consumption (L/100 km)
3000 models	M/T	287	12.2	372	15.8	237	10.0
	A/T	288	12.2	375	15.9	237	10.0
3200 models	M/T*1	213	8.1	254	9.6	189	7.2
	M/T*2	221	8.4	271	10.3	193	7.3
	A/T*1	224	8.5	267	10.1	199	7.5
	A/T*2	239	9.0	286	10.8	212	8.0
	A/T*3	228	8.6	266	10.1	206	7.8
3800 models		324	13.5	423	17.7	268	11.2

*1: Vehicles except for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan
*2: Vehicles for Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan
*3: Vehicles with only the front seat

NOTE

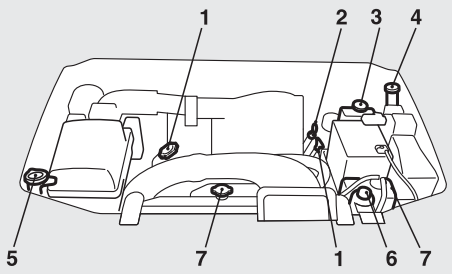
- The values shown above apply to a vehicle on which optional equipment has not been fitted.
- The results given do not express or imply any guarantee of the fuel consumption of the particular vehicle.
  The vehicle itself has not been tested and there are inevitably differences between individual vehicles of the same model. In addition, this vehicle may incorporate particular modifications. Furthermore, the driver's style and road and traffic conditions, as well as the extent to which the vehicle has been driven and the standard of maintenance, will all affect its fuel consumption.

Refill capacities

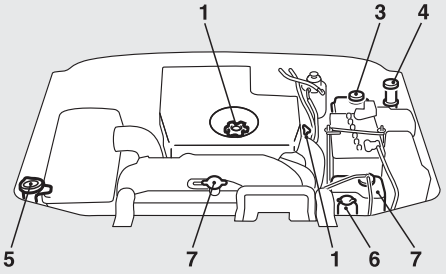
E01101303752

LHD

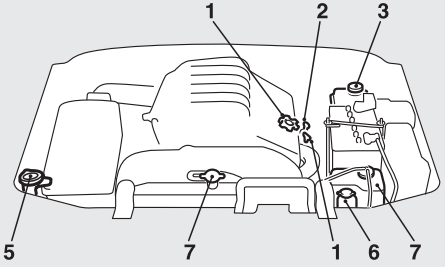
3000 models



3200 models

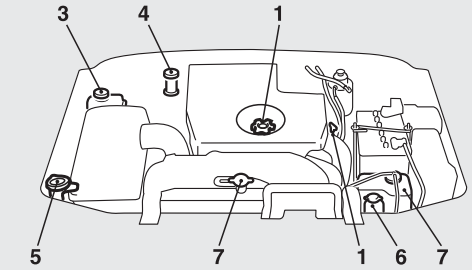


3800 models



RHD

3200 models



AA5012619

OBKE12E1

No.	Item			Quantity	Lubricants
1	Engine oil	3000 models	Oil pan	4.3 litres	Refer to page 8-04.
			Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			Oil cooler	0.3 litre	
		3200 models	Oil pan	7.5 litres	
			Oil filter	1.0 litre	
			Oil cooler	1.3 litres	
		3800 models	Oil pan	4.3 litres	
			Oil filter	0.3 litre	
			Oil cooler	0.3 litre	
2	Automatic transmission fluid	3000 models, 3800 models		9.7 litres	DIA QUEEN ATF SP III
		3200 models*1		10.9 litres	DIA QUEEN ATF-PA
3	Brake fluid			As required	Brake fluid DOT 3 or DOT 4
4	Clutch fluid			As required	
5	Washer fluid	Front		5.1 litres	—
		Rear*2		1.4 litres	
6	Power steering fluid			As required	Genuine MITSUBISHI Power Steering Fluid or ATF DEXRON III/DEXRON II
7	Engine coolant (Includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank)	Without rear air conditioning		9.0 litres	DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT or equivalent
		With rear air conditioning		10.5 litres	
8	Manual transmission oil			3.2 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-3 SAE 75W-85 or Gear oil API classification GL-4 SAE 75W-85
9	Transfer oil			2.8 litres	
10	Differential oil	Front		1.15 litres	Gear oil API classification GL-5 or higher SAE 80W
		Rear		1.6 litres	

*1: 3200 models do not have a dipstick.
*2: Rear washer fluid container is located on the backdoor. (Refer to "Rear window washer fluid" on page 8-08.)

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
11	Refrigerant (air conditioning)	Without rear air conditioning	530 - 570 g	HFC-134a
		With rear air conditioning	850 - 890 g	

*1: 3200 models do not have a dipstick.
*2: Rear washer fluid container is located on the backdoor. (Refer to “Rear window washer fluid” on page 8-08.)

A

Accessory (Installation) 04
Accessory socket 5-86
Active stability & traction control (ASTC) 4-41
Additional equipment 8-19
Air conditioning
  Front automatic air conditioning 5-03
  Important operation tips for the air conditioning 5-11
  Rear air conditioning 5-10
Air purifier (with deodorizing function) 5-12
Airbag 2-33
Antenna 5-66
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 4-39
  Warning lamp 4-40
Approach lamps 1-08
Armrest 2-08,2-10
Ashtray 5-85
Audio
  Error codes 5-59
  Handling of compact discs 5-65
  LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger 5-26
  LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-12
  Steering wheel remote control switch 5-57
Auto-cutout function 5-91
Automatic headlamp levelling 3-34
Automatic transmission
  Fluid 9-15
  Selector lever operation 4-19
  Selector lever position 4-20
  Sports mode 4-21

B

Backdoor 1-09
Battery 8-10
  Charge warning display 3-10
  Discharged battery (Emergency starting) 6-02
  Specification 9-11
Bleeding the fuel system 6-06
Bluetooth® 2.0 interface 5-67
Bonnet 8-03
Brake
  Anti-lock brake 4-39
  Brake assist system 4-38
  Braking 4-37
  Fluid 8-08,9-15
  Parking brake 4-06
  Power brakes 4-37
  Warning lamp 3-09
Bulb capacity 8-24

C

Card holder 5-84,5-93
Cargo loads 4-56
Catalytic converter 8-02
Cautions on handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles 4-35
Central door locks 1-07
Centre console box 5-92
Centre information display 3-11
Changing a fuse 8-22
Charge warning display 3-10
Check engine warning lamp 3-10
Child restraint 2-23
Child-protection rear doors 1-08
Cigarette lighter 5-86
Cleaning
  Aluminium wheels 7-05
  Chrome parts 7-05
  Exterior of your vehicle 7-03
  Genuine leather 7-02
  Interior of your vehicle 7-02
  Plastic, vinyl leather, etc 7-02
  Polishing 7-04
  Sunroof 7-05
  Washing 7-03
  Waxing 7-04
Clutch
  Fluid 8-09,9-15
Coat hooks 5-97
Combination headlamps and dipper switch 3-31
Convenient hook 5-96
Coolant (engine) 8-06,9-15
Cruise control 4-45
Cup holder 5-94
Curtain airbag system 2-40

D

Daytime dipper button 3-06
Daytime running lamp 3-32
Demister (rear window) 3-42
Diesel particulate filter (DPF) 4-15
Diesel preheat indication lamp 3-08
Dimensions 9-04
Dipper (High/Low beam change) 3-32
Door ajar warning lamp 3-11
Door courtesy lamps 5-91,8-24
  Replacement 8-30
Doors
  Central door locks 1-07
  Child-protection 1-08
  Lock and unlock 1-06
Driving, alcohol and drugs 4-02

E

Economical driving 4-02
Electric window control 1-15
  Switch 1-15
  Timer function 1-16

Electrical system 9-11
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system) 1-03
Emergency starting 6-02
Engine
  Coolant 8-06,9-15
  MIVEC 4-14
  Number 9-02
  Oil 8-04
  Overheating 6-04
  Specifications 9-10
  Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 06
  Water temperature gauge 3-05
Error codes 5-59
Exterior and interior lamp operation 8-18

F

Fluid
  Automatic transmission fluid 9-15
  Brake fluid 8-08,9-15
  Clutch fluid 8-09,9-15
  Engine coolant 8-06,9-15
  Manual transmission fluid 9-15
  Power steering fluid 8-10,9-15
  Washer fluid 8-07,9-15
Fog lamp switch 3-36
Foot lamps and ceiling lamp 5-90
For cold and snowy weather 8-19
Front automatic air conditioning 5-03
Front fog lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Indication lamp 3-08
  Replacement 8-26
  Switch 3-36
Front passenger's airbag OFF indication lamp 2-36
Front seats 2-05
Front turn-signal lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-26
Fuel consumption 9-13
Fuel
  Filling the fuel tank 03
  Fuel filter indication lamp 3-08
  Fuel gauge 3-05
  Fuel selection 02
  Low fuel warning lamp 3-05
  Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 05
  Tank capacity 03
Fuses 8-19
Fusible links 8-19

G

Gauges 3-02
General maintenance 8-18
General vehicle data 9-04
Genuine parts 05
Glove box 5-92
Glove box lamp
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-31

H

Handling of compact discs 5-65
Hazard warning flasher switch 3-35
Hazard warning indication lamps 3-08
Head restraints 2-11
Headlamp levelling 3-33
Headlamp washer switch 3-41
Headlamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Headlamp flasher 3-32
  Replacement 8-25
  Switch 3-31
Heated mirror 4-11
Heated seats 2-08
High-beam indication lamp 3-08
High-mounted stop lamp (bulb type)
  Replacement 8-28
High-mounted stop lamp
  Bulb capacity 8-24
Hinges and latches lubrication 8-18
Horn switch 3-43

I

If the vehicle breaks down 6-02
Ignition switch 4-12
Indication lamps 3-08
Inside rear-view mirror 4-08
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation 4-35
Installation of accessories 04
Installation position for warning triangle 5-98
Instruments 3-02
Interior lamp switch 5-88
Interior lamps 5-87

J

Jack handle 6-09
Jack
  Storage 6-07
Jump starting (Emergency starting) 6-02

K

Keyless entry system 1-04
Keys 1-02

L

Labeling 9-02
Lamp monitor buzzer 3-32
Lamps (headlamps, fog lamp, etc.) auto-cutout function 3-32
Leakage (Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas) 8-18
Licence plate lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-28
Link System 5-67
Low fuel warning lamp 3-05
Lubricants 9-15
Luggage compartment lamp 5-89
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-30
Luggage floor box 5-93
Luggage hooks 5-97
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger 5-26
LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-12

M

Making a flat seat 2-18
Making a luggage area 2-12
Manual transmission 4-16
  Oil 9-15
Mirror
  Inside rear-view mirror 4-08
  Outside rear-view mirrors 4-10
MIVEC engine 4-14
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems 05

O

Odometer 3-02
Oil pressure warning lamp 3-10
Oil
  Differential oil 9-15
  Engine oil 8-04
  Manual transmission oil 9-15
  Transfer oil 9-15
Operation under adverse driving conditions 6-18
Outside rear-view mirrors 4-10
Overheating 6-04

P

Parking 4-07
  Parking brake 4-06
Position lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Indication lamp 3-08
  Replacement 8-25
Power brakes 4-37
Power steering
  Fluid 8-10,9-15
  System 4-41
Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers 3-41
Pregnant women restraint 2-22
Puncture (Tyre changing) 6-09

R

Radio
  LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD autochanger 5-26
  LW/MW/FM electronic tuning radio with CD player 5-12
Rear air conditioning 5-10
Rear combination lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-27
Rear differential lock 4-29
Rear fog lamp
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Indication lamp 3-08
  Replacement 8-28
  Switch 3-36
Rear personal lamp
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-29
Rear personal lamps 5-89
Rear shelf (3-door models) 5-95
Rear side/quarter window 1-17
Rear turn-signal lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-27
Rear window demister switch 3-42
Rear-view camera 4-52
Rear-view mirror
  Inside 4-08
  Outside 4-10
Refill capacities 9-15
Removal of water from the fuel filter 6-06
Replacement of lamp bulbs 8-23
Reversing lamps
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-27
Reversing sensor system 4-49
Roof carrier precaution 4-56
Room & map lamps 5-88
  Bulb capacity 8-24
  Replacement 8-29
Running-in recommendations 4-04

S

Safe driving techniques 4-03

Seat belt 2-20
Adjustable seat belt anchor 2-21
Child restraint 2-23
Force limiter system 2-23
Inspection 2-33
Pregnant women restraint 2-22
Pretensioner system 2-23
Rear/second, third seat belt storage 2-22
Seat belt reminder/warning lamp 2-21
Seats
Adjustment 2-05
Armrest 2-08,2-10
Front seats 2-05
Head restraints 2-11
Heated seats 2-08
Lumbar support 2-07
Making a flat seat 2-18
Making a luggage area 2-12
Rear seats 2-09
Seat arrangement 2-03
Second seats 2-09
Third seat 2-11
Security alarm system 1-10
Service precaution 8-02
Service reminder 3-02,3-03
Side airbag system 2-40
Side box 5-93
Snow tyres 8-15
Spark plug 9-11
Specifications 9-02
Starting 4-14
Steering
Power steering fluid 8-10,9-15
Power steering system 4-41
Steering wheel height adjustment 4-08
Steering wheel lock 4-13
Steering wheel remote control switch 5-57
Stop lamps
Bulb capacity 8-24
Replacement 8-27
Storage spaces 5-91
Sun visors 5-84
Sunglasses holder 5-94
Sunroof 1-17
Lock switch 1-18
Safety mechanism 1-18
Sunshade 1-19
Super select 4WD II 4-24
Supplemental restraint system 2-33
How the Supplemental Restraint System works 2-34
Servicing 2-43
Warning lamp 2-43

T

Tachometer 3-02
Tail lamps
Bulb capacity 8-24
Replacement 8-27
Tank capacity 03
Third seat 2-11
Tools 6-07
Storage 6-07
Towing 6-15
Trailer towing 4-57
Transfer oil 9-15
Transmission
Automatic transmission 4-19
Manual transmission 4-16
Tripmeter 3-02
Turn-signal indication lamps 3-08
Turn-signal lever 3-35
Tyres 8-12
How to change a tyre 6-09
Inflation pressures 8-13
Rotation 8-14
Size (tyre and wheel) 9-12
Snow tyres 8-15
Spare wheel information 6-09
Tyre chains 8-15

U

USB input terminal 5-82
Used engine oils safety instructions and disposal information 06

V

Vanity mirror 5-84
Vanity mirror lamps
Bulb capacity 8-24
Replacement 8-31
Vehicle care precautions 7-02
Vehicle dimensions 9-04
Vehicle identification number 9-02
Vehicle identification number plate 9-02
Vehicle information code plate 9-02
Vehicle labeling 9-02
Vehicle performance 9-06
Vehicle weight 9-07
Ventilators 5-02

W

Warning lamps 3-09
Washer
Fluid 8-07,9-15
Switch 3-37,3-41
Washing 7-03
Water temperature gauge 3-05
Waxing 7-04
Weatherstripping 8-19
Weight 9-07
Wheel condition 8-14
Wheel

Specification 9-12
Wiper de-icer switch 3-42
Wiper
Rear window 3-41
Switch 3-37
Wiper blades 8-17

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
HIMEJI WORKS
840 CHIYODA-MACHI, HIMEJI HYOGO, 670-8677 JAPAN
Tel: 81.792.98.8896 , Fax: 81.792.98.9262

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product :	**Immobilizer System**
Model/ Type Number :	**IMB223-02**
Directive and Standards used :	**Radio :EN 300 330-1 V1.3.2 (12-2002)** **:EN 300 330-2 V1.1.1 (06-2001)** **EMC : EN 301 489-1 V1.4.1 (08-2002)** **: EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (08-2002)** **Safety: EN 60065: 1998**
Year of affixing CE marking :	**2005**

CE0891

Signature : K Ikebuchi

Name : Kazuhiro Ikebuchi

Position : Manager, Chassis Control Engineering Group 6
Electronic Control Engineering Dept

Date : May 31, 2005

TCAM agreed that it is sufficient to add the following statement as part of the user information:

English	*Hereby, **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works,** declares that this **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.*
Finnish	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** vakuuttaa täten että **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.*
Dutch	*Hierbij verklaart **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dat het toestel **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG*
	*Bij deze verklaart **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dat deze **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 1999/5/EC.*
French	*Par la présente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** déclare que **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE*
	*Par la présente, **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** déclare que ce **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la directive 1999/5/CE qui lui sont applicables*
Swedish	*Härmed intygar **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** att denna **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.*
Danish	*Undertegnede **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF*
German	*Hiermit erklärt **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works**, dass sich dieser/diese/dieses **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 1999/5/ÆG befindet". (BMWi)*
	*Hiermit erklärt **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/ÆG. (Wien)*
Greek	*ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ*
Italian	*Con la presente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dichiara che questo **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.*
Spanish	*Por medio de la presente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** declara que el **Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)** cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE*

Portuguese	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *declara que este* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.*
Czech	*Společnost* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *tímto prohlašuje, že* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *splňuje základní požadavky a další příslušné ustanovení Direktivy 1999/5/EC.*
Estonia	*Sellega kinnitab* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, et see* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EC põhilistele nõudmistele ja muudele asjakohastele määrustele.*
Latvia	*Ar šo,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, apstiprina, ka* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK galvenajām prasībām un citiem tās nosacījumiem.*
Lithuania	*Šiuo,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, pareiškia, kad šis* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *atitinka pagrindinius Direktyvos 1999/5/EB reikalavimus ir kitas svarbias nuostatas.*
Hungary	*Alulírott,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, kijelenti, hogy a jelen* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *megfelel az 1999/5/EC irányelvben meghatározott alapvető követelményeknek és egyéb vonatkozó előírásoknak.*
Malta	*Hawnhekk,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, tiddikjara li* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *josserva l-ħtigijiet essenzjali u dispożizzjonijiet relevanti oħra tad-Direttiva 1995/5/KE.*
Poland	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *niniejszym oświadcza, że* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *spełnia zasadnicze wymogi oraz inne istotne postanowienia dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.*
Slovenia	*S tem* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *izjavlja, da je ta* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *v skladu z osnovnimi zahtevami in ostalimi ustreznimi predpisi Direktive 1999/5/EC.*
Slovakia	*Spoločnosť* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *týmto vyhlasuje, že* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *spĺňa základné požiadavky a ďalšie príslušné ustanovenia Direktívy 1999/5/EC.*
Bulgaria	*С настоящия документ****Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *декларира, че* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/EC.*
Romania	*Prin prezenta,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *declară că acest* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)*** *este conform cu cerinţele principale şi cu celelalte prevederi relevante ale Directivei 1999/5/EC.*
Turkey	*İşbu belge ile* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, bu* ***Immobilizer System (IMB223-02)****'in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.*

MITSUBISHI

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION
HIMEJI WORKS
840 CHIYODA-MACHI, HIMEJI HYOGO, 670-8677 JAPAN
Tel: 81.792.98.8896 , Fax: 81.792.98.9262

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS** hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 99/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : **Immobilizer System**

Model/ Type Number : **IMB213-01**

Directive and Standards used as appropriate : **Radio** : **EN 300 330-1 V1.3.1 (2001-06)**
EN 300 330-2 V1.1.1 (2001-06)
EMC : **EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)**
EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
Safety : **EN 60065: 1998**

Year of affixing CE marking : 2003

Date : April 23, 2003

Signature : K. Katayam .

Name : Kazuyori Katayama

Title and position : Manager, Chassis Control Engineering Sect. 1
Electronic Control Engineering Dept 2.

CE 0891 !

TCAM agreed that it is sufficient to add the following statement as part of the user information:

English	*Hereby, **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works,** declares that this **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.*
Finnish	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** vakuuttaa täten että **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.*
Dutch	*Hierbij verklaart **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dat het toestel **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG*
	*Bij deze verklaart **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dat deze **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 1999/5/EC.*
French	*Par la présente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** déclare que **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE*
	*Par la présente, **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** déclare que ce **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la directive 1999/5/CE qui lui sont applicables*
Swedish	*Härmed intygar **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** att denna **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.*
Danish	*Undertegnede **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF*
German	*Hiermit erklärt **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works**, dass sich dieser/diese/dieses **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet". (BMWi)*
	*Hiermit erklärt **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG. (Wien)*
Greek	*ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ*
Italian	*Con la presente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** dichiara che questo **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.*
Spanish	*Por medio de la presente **Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works** declara que el **Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)** cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE*

Portuguese	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *declara que este* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.*
Czech	*Společnost* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *tímto prohlašuje, že* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *splňuje základní požadavky a další příslušné ustanovení Direktivy 1999/5/EC.*
Estonia	*Sellega kinnitab* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, et see* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EC põhilistele nõudmistele ja muudele asjakohastele määrustele.*
Latvia	*Ar šo,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, apstiprina, ka* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK galvenajām prasībām un citiem tās nosacījumiem.*
Lithuania	*Šiuo,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, pareiškia, kad šis* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *atitinka pagrindinius Direktyvos 1999/5/EB reikalavimus ir kitas svarbias nuostatas.*
Hungary	*Alulírott,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, kijelenti, hogy a jelen* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *megfelel az 1999/5/EC irányelvben meghatározott alapvető követelményeknek és egyéb vonatkozó előírásoknak.*
Malta	*Hawnhekk,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, tiddikjara li* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *josserva l-ħtigijiet essenzjali u dispożizzjonijiet relevanti oħra tad-Direttiva 1995/5/KE.*
Poland	***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *niniejszym oświadcza, że* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *spełnia zasadnicze wymogi oraz inne istotne postanowienia dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.*
Slovenia	*S tem* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *izjavlja, da je ta* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *v skladu z osnovnimi zahtevami in ostalimi ustreznimi predpisi Direktive 1999/5/EC.*
Slovakia	*Spoločnosť* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *týmto vyhlasuje, že* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *spĺňa základné požiadavky a ďalšie príslušné ustanovenia Direktívy 1999/5/EC.*
Bulgaria	*С настоящия документ****Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *декларира, че* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.*
Romania	*Prin prezenta,* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works*** *declară că acest* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)*** *este conform cu cerinţele principale şi cu celelalte prevederi relevante ale Directivei 1999/5/EC.*
Turkey	*İşbu belge ile* ***Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Himeji Works****, bu* ***Immobilizer System (IMB213-01)****'in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.*

OMRON

OMRON Corporation
6368 NENJO-ZAKA OKUSA
KOMAKI-CITY
AICHI
485-0802 JAPAN
PHONE: +81-568-78-6392
FAX: +81-568-78-6179

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **OMRON Corporation, ELECTRONICS COMPONENTS COMPANY** hereby declare, at our sole responsibility, that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product : **Keyless Entry System for Vehicle**

Model/ Type Number **G8C-527M, G8C-507M, G8C-541M, G8C-546M for Receiver**
Directive and Standards used as appropriate : **Radio** : **EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 EN 300 220-3 V2.1.1**
EN 300 330-1 V1.3.1 EN 300 330-2 V1.3.1
EMC : **EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1**
Safety : **EN 60065:2002 + Amd.1**
Year of affixing CE marking : **2007**

Model/ Type Number : **G8D-571M-A for Transmitter**
Directive and Standards used as appropriate : **Radio** : **EN 300 220-1 V2. 1. 1 EN 300 220-2 V2. 1. 1**
EMC : **EN 301 489-3 V1. 4. 1 EN 301 489-1 V1. 6. 1**
Safety : **EN 60065:2002 + Amd.1**
Year of affixing CE marking : **2007**

●CAUTION
Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

Signature : S. Yama

Name : Shuji Yamashita

Title and position : Manager
RFC Business Promotion Department (RF & Wireless)
DEVELOPMENT DIV.

Date : December 28, 2007

CE 0891 CE 1731

[Czech]	OMRON Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M* ,G8C-546M*] je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
[Danish]	Undertegnede OMRON Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[German]	Hiermit erklärt OMRON Corporation, dass sich das Gerät [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
[Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab OMRON Corporation seadme [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
[English]	Hereby, OMRON Corporation, declares that this [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
[Spanish]	Por medio de la presente OMRON Corporation declara que el [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Greek]	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ OMRON Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
[French]	Par la présente OMRON Corporation déclare que l'appareil [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
[Italian]	Con la presente OMRON Corporation dichiara che questo [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
[Latvian]	Ar šo OMRON Corporation deklarē, ka [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M* G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
[Lithuanian]	Šiuo OMRON Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
[Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart OMRON Corporation dat het toestel [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
[Maltese]	Hawnhekk, OMRON Corporation, jiddikjara li dan [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*], jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

[Hungarian]	Alulírott, OMRON Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
[Polish]	[OMRON Corporation] niniejszym oświadcza, że [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] spełnia zasadnicze wymogi oraz inne istotne postanowienia dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
[Portuguese]	OMRON Corporation declara que este [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M* G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
[Slovenian]	OMRON Corporation izjavlja, da je ta [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
[Slovak]	OMRON Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*, G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M,*G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
[Finnish]	OMRON Corporation vakuuttaa täten että [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*, G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
[Swedish]	Härmed intygar OMRON Corporation att denna [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
[Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir OMRON Corporation yfir því að [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
[Norwegian]	OMRON Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M* G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
[Turkish]	İşbu belge ile OMRON Corporation, bu [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*,G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*]'in 1995/5/EC Yönetmeliği esas gereksinimlerine ve diğer şartlarına uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
[Romania]	„Noi OMRON Corporation declarăm că aparatul [G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*, G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] este în conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi relevante ale Hotărârii Guvernului nr.88/2003 şi Directivei 1999/5/EC.
[Bulgarian]	С настоящия документOMRON Corporation декларира, че[G8D-407M-A*,G8D-410M-B*, G8D-520M-A*,G8C-500M*,G8D-581M-B*,G8D-571M-A*,G8D-518M-A*,G8C-507M*,G8C-223M-3C,G8C-541M*,G8D-621M-A*,G8C-519M*,G8C-518M*、 G8C-527M*,G8C-546M*] е в съгласие с основните изисквания и съответните постановления на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

EC-Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer / responsible person: Johnson Controls Interior Experience

Address:
915 E. 32nd Street
Holland Michigan USA 49423

Declares that the product:

type: BlueTooth Hands Free for Automotive

model: 1872669, 1872721

Intended use/: Hands Free cellphone interface to vehicle audio system

complies with the essential requirements of Article 3 of the R&TTE 1999/5/EC Directive, if used as intended and that the following standards has been applied:

1 Safety (Article 3.1.a of the R&TTE Directive)

applied standard(s)	**EN 60 950-1**	issue	**2001**
	+ A 11	issue	**2004**
	EN 50371	issue	**2008**

2 Electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of the R&TTE Directive)

applied standard(s)	**ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.6.1**	issue	**2005-09**
	ETSI EN 301 489-17 V1.2.1	issue	**2002-08**

3 Efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum (Article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive)

applied standard(s)	**ETSI EN 300 328 V1.7.1**	issue	**2006-10**

Holland, MI USA 8/30/2009
(Place and date of the declaration of conformity)

John D. Spencer
(Name and signature)

Česky [Czech]:	Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními Směrnice 1999/5/EC.
Dansk [Danish]:	Dette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]:	Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie 1999/5/EU.
Eesti [Estonian]:	See seade vastab direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ olulistele nõuetele ja teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English:	This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]:	Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales asi como con otras disposiciones de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]:	Αυτός ο εξοπλισμός είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουσιώδεις απαιτήσεις και άλλες σχετικές διατάξεις της Οδηγίας 1999/5/EC.
Français [French]:	Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 1999/5/EC.
Íslenska [Icelandic]:	Þetta tæki er samkvæmt grunnkröfum og öðrum viðeigandi ákvæðum Tilskipunar 1999/5/EC.
Italiano [Italian]:	Questo apparato é conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla Direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]:	Šī iekārta atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]:	Šis įrenginys tenkina 1999/5/EB Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas šios direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]:	Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiele eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de Richtlijn 1999/5/EC.
Malti [Maltese]:	Dan l-apparat huwa konformi mal-ħtiġiet essenzjali u l-provedimenti l-oħra rilevanti tad-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]:	Ez a készülék teljesíti az alapvető követelményeket és más 1999/5/EK irányelvben meghatározott vonatkozó rendelkezéseket.
Norsk [Norwegian]:	Dette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i EU-direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Polski [Polish]:	Urządzenie jest zgodne z ogólnymi wymaganiami oraz szczególnymi warunkami określonymi Dyrektywą UE: 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]:	Este equipamento está em conformidade com os requisitos essenciais e outras provisões relevantes da Directiva 1999/5/EC.
Slovensko [Slovenian]:	Ta naprava je skladna z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi pogoji Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Slovensky [Slovak]:	Toto zariadenie je v zhode so základnými požiadavkami a inými príslušnými nariadeniami direktív: 1999/5/EC.
Suomi [Finnish]:	Tämä laite täyttää direktiivin 1999/5/EY olennaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettujen muiden laitetta koskevien määräysten mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]:	Denna utrustning är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i Direktiv 1999/5/EC.